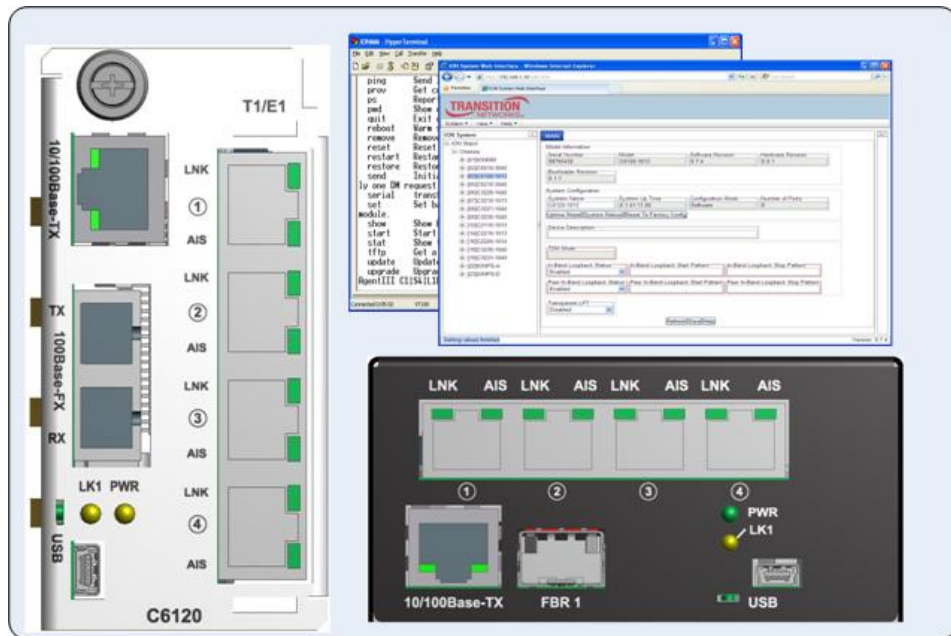


# ION System

## x6110/x6120 Managed 4xT1/E1-to-Fiber

### Network Interface Device (NID)



## User Guide

33494 Rev. E

## Trademarks

All trademarks and registered trademarks are the property of their respective owners.

## Copyright Notice/Restrictions

Copyright © 2010-2018 Transition Networks. All rights reserved. No part of this work may be reproduced or used in any form or by any means (graphic, electronic or mechanical) without written permission from Transition Networks. Printed in the U.S.A.

**ION System x6110/x6120 Managed 4xT1/E1-to-Fiber NID User Guide, 33494 Rev. E**

## Contact Information

Transition Networks  
 10900 Red Circle Drive  
 Minnetonka, MN 55343 USA  
 tel: +1.952.941.7600 | toll free: 1.800.526.9267 | fax: 952.941.2322

## Revision History

Rev.	Date	Description
A	09/08/11	Revised for firmware version 1.2.0.
B	04/05/12	Revised for firmware v 1.2.2, new default connector types, and port numbering.
C	11/1/16	Added "T1 FAC2 Test Setup" and DoC. Revised for FW v 1.2.8, which allows a C611x/C612x chassis card to look like a remote standalone when inserted into an unmanaged ION 19-slot chassis. Updated LED descriptions.
D	2/28/17	Update contact information and DoC.
E	11/31/18	Add FW v1.2.8 with support for management of a C6110 and 6120 when installed in an unmanaged ION chassis. Update loopback test and VLAN Mode information. Add SW v 2.0.4: update TDM operating mode at the device level, and update Line Build Out (LBO) and add Frame Encoding Method (FEM) and TDM Error Counters and Error Select Mode at the port level. SW v 2.0.4 requires IONMM SW v 1.4.2 or above.

## Cautions and Warnings

### Definitions

**Cautions** indicate that there is the possibility of poor equipment performance or potential damage to the equipment. **Warnings** indicate that there is the possibility of injury to person.

Cautions and Warnings appear here and may appear throughout this manual where appropriate. Failure to read and understand the information identified by this symbol could result in poor equipment performance, damage to the equipment, or injury to persons.

### Cautions

---



**Do not** ship or store devices near strong electrostatic, electromagnetic, magnetic, or radioactive fields.



**Caution:** When handling chassis Network Interface Devices (NIDs) observe electrostatic discharge precautions. This requires proper grounding (i.e., wear a wrist strap).



**Caution:** Copper based media ports, e.g., Twisted Pair (TP) Ethernet, USB, RS232, RS422, RS485, DS1, DS3, Video Coax, etc., are intended to be connected to intra-building (*inside plant*) link segments that are not subject to lightning transients or power faults. They are **not** to be connected to inter-building (*outside plant*) link segments that are subject to lightning.



**Caution:** **Do not** install the NIDs in areas where strong electromagnetic fields (EMF) exist. Failure to observe this caution could result in poor NID performance.



**Caution:** Read the installation instructions before connecting the chassis to a power source. Failure to observe this caution could result in poor performance or damage to the equipment.



**Caution:** Only trained and qualified personnel should install or perform maintenance on the x61xx. Failure to observe this caution could result in poor performance or damage to the equipment.



**Caution:** Do not let optical fibers come into physical contact with any bare part of the body since they are fragile, and difficult to detect and remove from the body.



**Caution:** Do not bend any part of an optical fiber/cable to a diameter that is smaller than the minimum permitted according to the manufacturer's specification (usually about 65 mm or 2.5 in)!

## Warnings

---



**Warning:** Use of controls, adjustments or the performance of procedures other than those specified herein may result in hazardous radiation exposure.



**Warning:** Visible and invisible laser radiation when open. **Do not** look into the beam or view the beam directly with optical instruments. Failure to observe this warning could result in an eye injury or blindness.



**Warning:** DO NOT connect the power supply module to external power before installing it into the chassis. Failure to observe this warning could result in an electrical shock or death.



**Warning:** Select mounting bracket locations on the chassis that will keep the chassis balanced when mounted in the rack. Failure to observe this warning could allow the chassis to fall, resulting in equipment damage and/or possible injury to persons.



**Warning:** Do not work on the chassis, connect, or disconnect cables during a storm with lightning. Failure to observe this warning could result in an electrical shock or death.

See [Appendix A](#) on page [293](#) for Electrical Safety Warnings translated into multiple languages.

## Table of Contents

<b>Section 1: Introduction</b> .....	<b>11</b>
Document Overview .....	11
Product Overview .....	11
Features .....	11
Typical Application.....	12
Feature Descriptions.....	12
AIS (Alarm Indication Signal) .....	13
Compatibility with ION System and Point System .....	14
Loopback Test.....	14
In-band Loopback Code Detection .....	17
Firmware Upgrade .....	18
HTTP Support .....	24
SNMP Support .....	26
Downloading, Compiling and Integrating MIBs .....	28
Management Features.....	29
Remote Management .....	29
Frame Support .....	32
Fiber Redundancy .....	32
Revertive Mode .....	32
Models (Chassis and Standalone).....	33
Specifications .....	36
Back Panel Description .....	37
Front Panel Description .....	37
LED Descriptions .....	38
Jumper Settings .....	39
DIP Switches .....	40
Documentation Conventions.....	44
Related Manuals and Online Help .....	45
For More Information .....	45
<b>Section 2: Installation and System Setup</b> .....	<b>46</b>
General .....	46
Installing the Chassis Model (C61xx) .....	46
Installing the Standalone Model (S61xx).....	47
Rack Mount Installation .....	47
Tabletop Installation .....	48
Wall Mount Installation.....	49
Connecting to AC Power .....	50
Installing SFPs .....	51
Connecting the Chassis Model (C61xx) to the Standalone Model (S61xx).....	51
Installing the USB Driver (Windows XP) .....	52
Accessing the NIDs.....	53
Local Serial Interface (USB) .....	53
Access via an Ethernet Network.....	56
Initialization (Default) Configuration .....	62

<b>Section 3: Management Methods .....</b>	<b>63</b>
General .....	63
IONMM Managed x61xx.....	63
Managing Slide-In and Remote Modules Using CLI Commands .....	63
Managing Slide-In and Remote Modules via the Web Interface .....	67
Managing Standalone Modules Using CLI Commands.....	68
Managing Standalone Modules via the IONMM Web Interface.....	69
Menu Descriptions .....	70
Reboot, Reset, and Power Off Function Notes .....	72
Local Management of Cards in a Remote Un-managed Chassis .....	75
New Chassis-to-Chassis Operation.....	76
Remote Firmware Upgrade.....	77
<b>Section 4: Configuration.....</b>	<b>79</b>
General .....	79
Configuration Summary.....	79
System Configuration .....	80
System Configuration – CLI Method .....	80
T1 System Configuration – Web Method.....	81
T1 Ports Configuration.....	83
T1 Ports Configuration – CLI Method .....	83
Fiber Ports Configuration – Web Method.....	86
Ethernet (Copper) Port (Port 6) Configuration.....	89
Ethernet (Copper) Port (Port 6) Configuration – CLI Method .....	89
Ethernet (Copper) Port (Port 6) Configuration – Web Method .....	92
TDM Mode (T1/E1/J1) Configuration .....	93
Configuring TDM Mode – CLI Method .....	93
Line Build Out (LBO) Characteristics.....	96
Configuring TDM Mode – Web Method.....	97
Frame Encoding Method Configuration .....	100
Configuring Frame Encoding Method (FEM) – CLI Method .....	100
Configuring Frame Encoding Method – Web Method .....	102
TDM Error Counters Configuration.....	103
Configuring TDM Error Counters – CLI Method .....	104
Configuring TDM Error Counters – Web Method .....	105
Port Loopback Tests.....	107
Port Loopback Test – CLI Method .....	107
Port Loopback Test – Web Method .....	109
Inband Loopback Tests .....	111
Inband Loopback Test – CLI Method.....	112
Inband Loopback Test – Web Method .....	113
In-band Loopback Test Timeout .....	114
Inband Loopback Timeout – CLI Method .....	114
Inband Loopback Timeout – Web Method .....	115
T1/E1 In-Band Loopback Testing .....	116
<b>Section 5: Operation .....</b>	<b>122</b>
General .....	122
Backup and Restore Operations.....	122

Note on Remote (L2D) Module Backup, Restore, and Upgrade .....	123
Backing Up Slide-In and Remote Module Configuration.....	123
Backing Up Standalone Modules .....	126
Editing the Config File (Optional) .....	128
Restoring Slide-In and Remote Modules' Configuration.....	129
Restoring Standalone Modules .....	132
Configure / Backup / Restore Provision Module(s) - CLI Method .....	135
Back Up and Restore File Content and Location .....	136
IONMM Backup All / Restore All .....	136
Displaying Information .....	137
Reset to Factory Defaults .....	137
Resetting Defaults – CLI Method.....	137
Resetting Defaults – Web Method .....	138
File Status after Reset to Factory Defaults .....	138
Resetting Uptime.....	139
Reset Uptime – CLI Method .....	139
Reset Uptime – Web Method .....	140
Reboot .....	141
Rebooting – CLI Method.....	141
Rebooting – Web Method.....	142
Reboot File Content and Location.....	142
Upgrade the IONMM and/or NID Firmware.....	143
Upgrading IONMM and/or NID Firmware – CLI Method .....	143
Upgrading IONMM and/or NID Firmware – Web Method .....	145
Upgrading Slide-In and Remote Modules Firmware via TFTP .....	151
Firmware Upgrade File Content and Location .....	155
Additional Upgrade Procedures .....	155
Replacing a Chassis Resident NID .....	156
<b>Section 6: Command Line Interface (CLI) Reference .....</b>	<b>157</b>
General .....	157
Command Line Editing.....	157
Display Similar Commands .....	157
Partial Keyword Lookup .....	157
Recall Commands .....	157
Keystroke Commands.....	158
Command Summary .....	159
Device Level Commands.....	159
Port Level Commands .....	159
Command Descriptions .....	161
<b>Section 7: Troubleshooting.....</b>	<b>179</b>
General .....	179
Basic ION System Troubleshooting.....	179
Error Indications and Recovery Procedures .....	180
LED Fault and Activity Displays .....	180
Problem Conditions .....	182
CLI Messages.....	197
Web Interface Messages .....	230

The Config Error Log (config.err) File.....	241
config.err Messages .....	242
config.err Message Responses.....	242
Webpage Messages.....	245
Windows Event Viewer Messages.....	255
ION System Tests.....	256
DMI (Diagnostic Maintenance Interface) Test .....	256
Set Debug Level.....	263
DIP Switches and Jumper Settings.....	264
PCB Identification .....	264
x6110 PCB.....	264
S6110 DIP Switch Locations.....	266
In-band Loopback Code Detect Procedure.....	268
Third Party Troubleshooting Tools .....	269
Third Party Tool Messages.....	281
HyperTerminal Messages .....	281
Ping Command Messages .....	284
Telnet Messages.....	284
TFTP Server Messages .....	286
PuTTY Messages .....	287
Alarm Indication Signal – Alarm Condition.....	288
LOS Detection .....	289
T1 Error Events and Alarm Conditions.....	289
T1 Error Events .....	289
D4 and ESF Alarm Conditions.....	289
Recovery Procedures.....	290
Technical Support .....	291
Contact Us .....	291
Recording Model Information and System Information .....	292
<b>Appendix A: Warranty and Compliance Information .....</b>	<b>294</b>
Warranty.....	294
Compliance Information.....	296
Declaration of Conformity .....	296
Electrical Safety .....	297
Elektrische Sicherheit .....	297
Elektrisk sikkerhed.....	297
Elektrische veiligheid.....	297
Sécurité électrique .....	297
Sähköturvallisuus .....	297
Sicurezza elettrica .....	297
Elektrisk sikkerhet .....	297
Segurança eléctrica .....	297
Seguridad eléctrica .....	297
Elsäkerhet.....	297
<b>Appendix B: Factory Defaults .....</b>	<b>298</b>
Device-Level Factory Defaults .....	298
Port-Level Factory Defaults .....	298



<b>Appendix C: Configuration Quick Reference – CLI</b> .....	<b>300</b>
<b>Appendix D: Cable Specifications</b> .....	<b>303</b>
Fiber Specifications.....	303
Fiber Cable .....	303
T1/E1 Cable.....	303
Twisted-Pair Copper Cable .....	303
T1 TP/UTP .....	303
E1 TP/UTP .....	303
<b>Appendix E: SNMP MIB Trap Support</b> .....	<b>304</b>
MIBs List.....	304
MIB Table List / Descriptions .....	305
ifTable.....	305
ionDevSysCfgTable .....	306
ionIfLoopbackTable .....	306
ionIfTDMAISTrapTable .....	306
ionDMIIInfoTable .....	307
ionIfTDMTable.....	308
MIB Traps Summary .....	311
Trap Server Log .....	312
For Additional SNMP MIB Trap Information .....	313
<b>Appendix F: Local Management of Cards in a Remote Un-managed Chassis</b> .....	<b>314</b>
<b>Glossary</b> .....	<b>321</b>
<b>Index</b> .....	<b>358</b>

## List of Figures

Figure 1: Typical x61xx User Application Scenario.....	12
Figure 2: Typical x61xx AIS Scenario .....	13
Figure 3: Inward loopback and Outward loopback on port.....	14
Figure 4: Loopback on Copper and Fiber Port of Media Converter A.....	15
Figure 5: Typical Application of Outward Loopback on a Fiber port .....	16
Figure 6: Typical Application of Outward Loopback on a Copper port.....	16
Figure 7: Typical Application of Inward Loopback on Copper port .....	17
Figure 8: Initiate a Loopback from a Test Set .....	17
Figure 9: Typical application of Link Pass Through .....	19
Figure 10: Typical application of Automatic Link Restoration .....	20
Figure 11: Typical IEEE 802.1Q Application .....	21
Figure 12: Typical IEEE 802.1Q VLAN Disabled Mode Application .....	22
Figure 13: Typical Remote Management Application.....	29
Figure 14: x61xx Remote Management Topology .....	30
Figure 15: Traffic Exchange between IONMM and Remote S6120 .....	31
Figure 16: Jumper Settings.....	39
Figure 17: S6110 DIP Switch Locations .....	40
Figure 18: C61xx DIP Switches .....	40
Figure 19: In-band Loopback Mode Data Paths.....	42
Figure 20: Chassis Installation.....	46

Figure 21: Tabletop Installation .....	48
Figure 22: Wall Mount Installation .....	49
Figure 23: AC Power Connection .....	50
Figure 24: SFP Installation.....	51
Figure 25: CLI Location Hierarchy .....	64
Figure 26: x61xx PCB Layout (11378 Rev. 01).....	264
Figure 27a: x61xx PCB Layout (11394 Rev. 01).....	265
Figure 27b: C61xx PCB Layout (11188 Rev. C) .....	265
Figure 28: S61xx DIP Switch Locations.....	266
Figure 29: x61xx Jumper J11 Location .....	267
Figure 30: Initiate a Loopback from a Test Set .....	268
Figure 31: SNMP Message Sequence.....	304

## List of Tables

Table 1: HTTP Parameters.....	24
Table 2: x61xx Model Descriptions .....	35
Table 4: x61xx Physical Specifications.....	36
Table 5: x61xx Connector Descriptions.....	37
Table 6: IBL Codes / Descriptions.....	43
Table 7: Documentation Conventions .....	44
Table 8: Default Configuration Settings.....	62
Table 9: System-Level Menu Description.....	70
Table 10: Device-Level Menu Description .....	71
Table 11: Port-Level Menu Description .....	71
Table 12: Configuration Summary .....	79
Table 13: Back Up and Restore File Content and Location .....	136
Table 14: File Status after a Reset to Factory Defaults.....	138
Table 15: File Content and Location after a System Reboot.....	142
Table 16: File Content and Location after a Firmware Upgrade.....	155
Table 17: Keystroke Editing Commands .....	158
Table 18: DMI Parameters .....	259
Table 19: Connector Types .....	261
Table 20: Device-Level Factory Defaults .....	298
Table 21: Port-Level Factory Defaults .....	298
Table 22: IFTable .....	305
Table 23: ionDevSysCfgTable .....	306
Table 24: ionIfLoopbackTable .....	306
Table 25: ionIfTDMAISTrapTable .....	306
Table 26: ionDMIIInfoTable .....	307
Table 27: ionIfTDMTable.....	308
Table 28: MIB Traps Summary .....	311
Table 29: Trap Server Log File Description.....	313

## Section 1: Introduction

### Document Overview

This manual provides the user with an understanding of the Transition Networks (TN) x6110/x6120 Network Interface Device (NID).

### Product Overview

The ION x61xx is a 4x T1/E1 Copper to Fiber Transport Mux that provides a solution for users who want to extend their T1, E1 or J1 circuits or Ethernet over fiber and remotely manage them in-band from admin locations. The x61xx supports four T1, E1 or J1 circuits and one RJ-45 10/100 Ethernet interface over fiber link. The x6110s must be used in pairs. A typical installation includes a chassis card (C6110) installed in a local ION chassis and a stand-alone device (S6110) installed at a remote location.

The ION x6110 is a 4x T1/E1/J1 Copper to Fiber Transport mux with no Ethernet connection (no RJ45 jack). The x6110 is available in a chassis-based model (C6110) and a standalone model (S6110).

The ION x6120 is a 4x T1/E1/J1 + 10/100 Ethernet Copper to Fiber Transport mux with an Ethernet connection (RJ45 jack). The x6120 is available in a chassis-based model (C6120) and a standalone model (S6120).

The x61xx supports Remote Management over fiber:

- Management channel is transparently irrelevant of the user data type (T1/E1 and Ethernet payload). This channel will not occupy the user bandwidth (payload) and is transparent to the service data.
- Remote management over fiber optics, and
- Remote firmware upgrade over fiber optics.

### Features

The x61xx provides the following services and functions.

- Converts 4 copper ports on T1/E1/J1 devices, such as a PBX or T1/E1/J1 router, to multimode or single mode fiber.
- Converts 10/100 Ethernet copper ports on LAN devices, such as an Ethernet Switch or Ethernet router, to multimode or single mode fiber (x6120 only).
- Inward or outward Loopbacks on each copper port. Outward loopback on fiber port.
- Switch selectable RJ-48 port for T1, E1, or J1.
- Jitter attenuators optimize Bit Error Rate performance.
- Built-in troubleshooting with selectable TAOS (transmit all ones): This lets the network engineer test all T1/E1/J1 equipment on that network segment and ensure the network link.
- LED provides Unframed Alarm Indication Signal (AIS) for T1/E1/J1 copper port.
- Can be used with fractional T1/E1/J1 circuits.
- Firmware upgrade.
- Remote management.

You can manage the following x61xx services and functions via the x61xx application software:

- Report Model information, such as serial no, model no, firmware revision, etc.
- Report link status on each copper port and fiber port.
- Report LBO, FEM, Long Haul, Short Haul status.
- Report AIS detected status on copper port and corresponding fiber channel.
- Report circuit ID on card and ports.
- DMI (Diagnostic Maintenance Information) on Fiber port.

## Typical Application

Common x61xx user applications include:

- Ethernet and T1 are common campus / Metropolitan Area Network (MAN) interconnects.
- Extend multi T1 links to other buildings in a campus or MAN.
- Extend an Ethernet link to other buildings in a campus or MAN.

A typical x61xx user application is shown below.

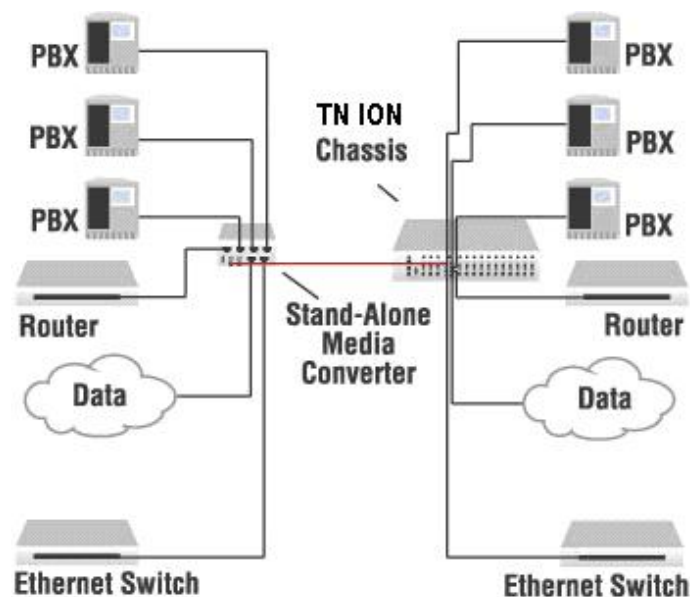


Figure 1: Typical x61xx User Application Scenario

## Feature Descriptions

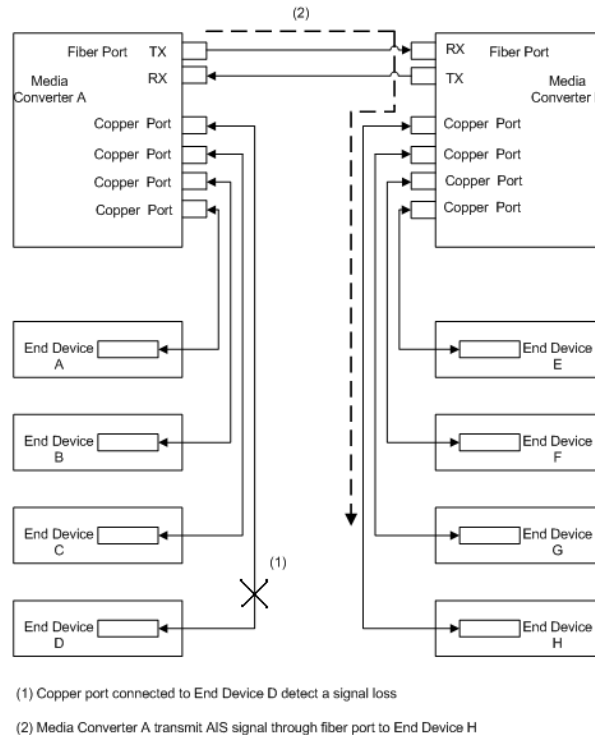
The x61xx features are described in the following sub-sections.

## AIS (Alarm Indication Signal)

The x61xx provides AIS (Alarm Indication Signal) support.

When the x61xx detects a signal lost on one port's receiving direction, it will send out an unframed Alarm Indication Signal (AIS) through the pair port (fiber channel) to alert the receiving end that a segment of the end-to-end link has failed at a logical or physical level. The x61xx will generate the AIS by transmitting all ones (TAOS).

AIS transmit is configurable via the user interface (Web IF, ION CLI, Focal Point). The AIS configuration options are enable/disable at the device level, with all ports sharing the same AIS transmit setting.



**Figure 2: Typical x61xx AIS Scenario**

The AIS transmit function can be enabled or disabled at the device level. If AIS transmit is enabled, and signal lost is detected, the x61xx will transmit all ones to the receiving end device. If the AIS function is disabled, no action will be performed.

If the x61xx receives an AIS signal (All Ones frame) from one port, software will send out AIS detected traps (refer to the trap description section). If an AIS signal (All Ones frame) is received from a T1/E1 copper port, the LED (SDC- Signal Detect on Copper) displays as yellow to indicate AIS is detected on that copper port (refer to the LED definition section).

Referring to Figure 2 above, if Media Converter A detects a signal lost on a Copper port connected to end device D and the AIS function is enabled (TAOS is enabled), Media Converter A will transmit All Ones to Media Converter B through Fiber link; Media Converter B will ultimately forward the AIS signal to end device H. The other end device such as E, F, and G will not receive the AIS signal. The data passes the loop point as well.

## Compatibility with ION System and Point System

The ION Platform offers backwards compatibility with Transition Networks' Point System family of media converters and NIDs.

The ION C6110 has functionality similar to the Point System x4TEF, but is not fully compatible with the Point System x4TEF. The fiber framing format and fiber clock are different (C6110: 150M, x4TEF: 125M), so the C6110 cannot communicate with the current x4TEF.

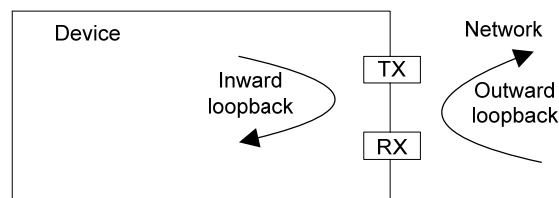
## Loopback Test

The x61xx provides Loopback (LB) test support. This feature puts the x61xx in a special mode that enables it to 'loop back' the signal from the RX port to the TX port (outward loopback) or TX port to RX port (inward loopback) on either media for testing and troubleshooting purposes.

The Loopback function is configurable on a T1/E1/J1 Copper port or a Fiber port or Ethernet port via the Web interface, CLI or Focal Point 3.0). The configuration options are loopback mode selection and loopback status enable/disable.

- The T1/E1/J1 Copper port supports inward loopback and outward loopback.
- The 10/100Mb Ethernet port supports inward loopback and outward loopback.
- The Fiber port supports outward loopback only. Fiber port loopback cannot be enabled when the T1/E1/J1 copper port or 10/100Mb Ethernet port are in loopback mode, and vice versa.

At the port level, there are two types of loopback mode: Inward loopback and Outward loopback, as shown below.



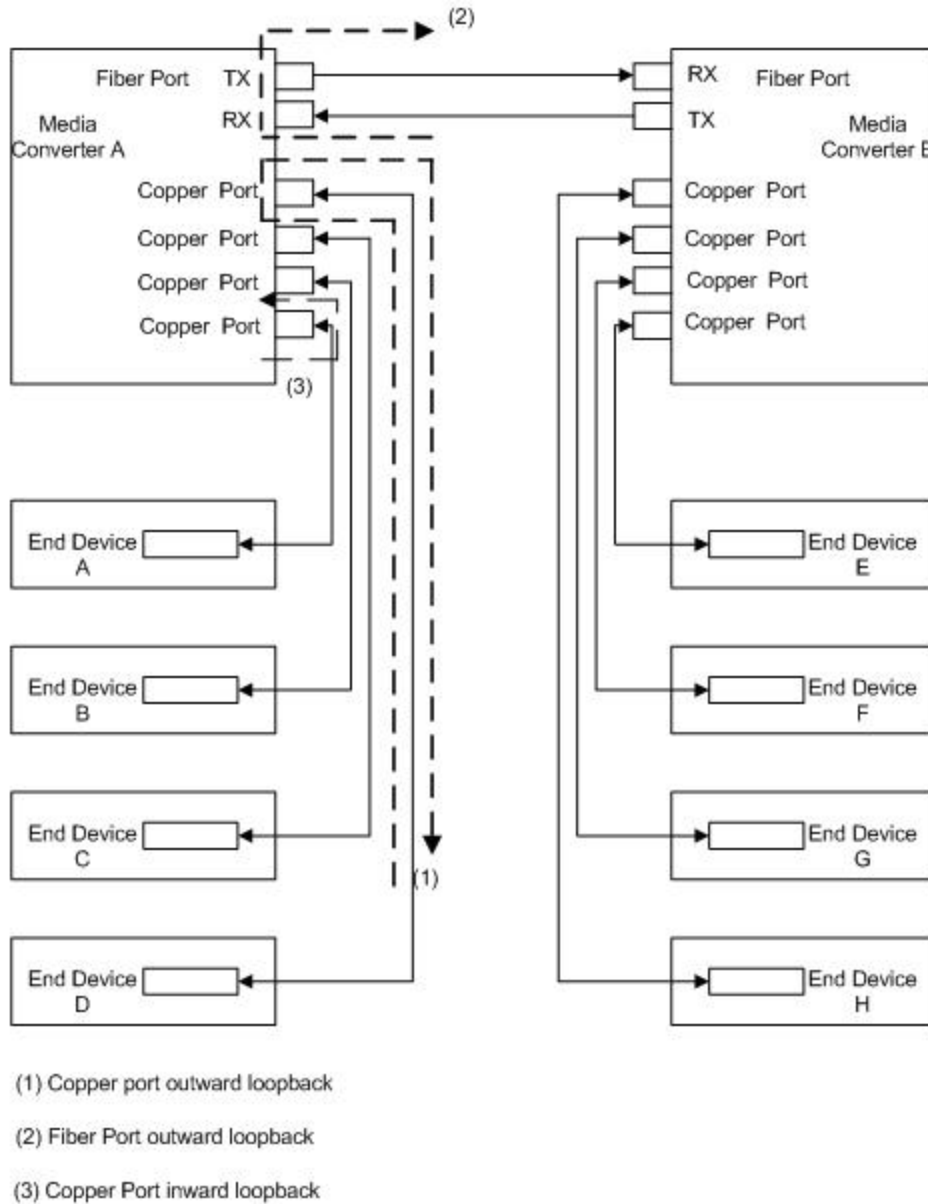
**Figure 3: Inward loopback and Outward loopback on port**

Outward loopback will loop back the signal received from the RX port to the TX port, thus forward the traffic back to the connected network.

Inward loopback will loop the traffic from the TX port to the RX port back inside the device.

Test signals from a tester (Fireberd, etc.) can then be inserted into the link and looped back as received by a device to test a particular segment of the link (i.e., copper or fiber).

**Note:** some existing TDM products use the term 'phy-layer loopback' to represent outward loopback and 'mac-layer loopback' to represent inward loopback in the ION interfaces.



**Figure 4: Loopback on Copper and Fiber Port of Media Converter A**

If the Outward Loopback function is enabled on a selected Copper port of Media Converter A, and End Device D is the tester; the test signal will be inserted into the copper RX of Media Converter A and will be looped back and received from the copper TX of Media Converter A.

If the Outward Loopback function is enabled on a Fiber port of Media Converter A: End Device E, F, G, and H are the tester; the test signal will be inserted into the Fiber RX of Media Converter A through Media Converter B and will be looped back at Fiber port of Media Converter A and received by End Devices E, F, G, and H via Media Converter B.

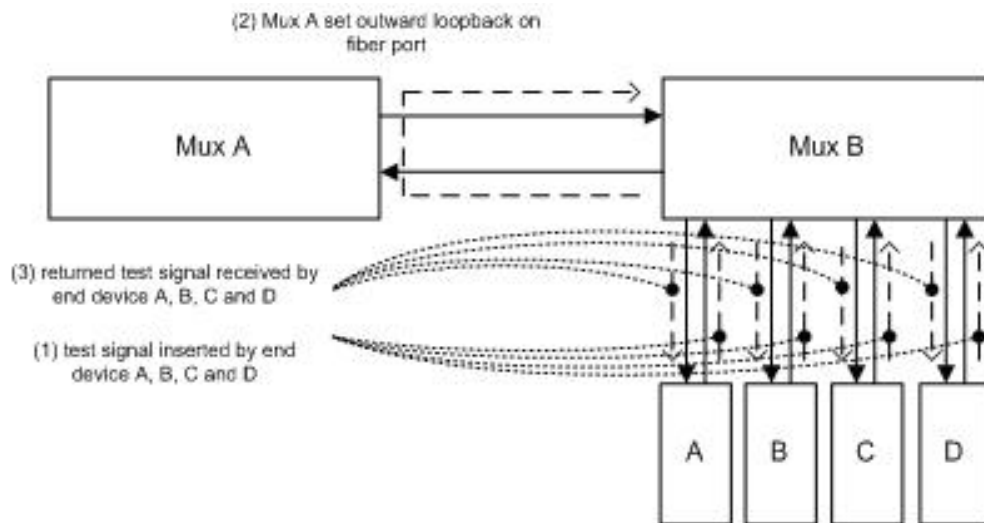
**Note:** during loopback, the data also passes through beyond the loop points as well.

If the Inward Loopback function is enabled on a selected Copper port of Media Converter A, then End Device H is the tester; the test signal will be inserted into the Copper RX of Media Converter A through Media Converter B and will be looped back at the Copper port of Media Converter A and received by End Device H through Media Converter B.

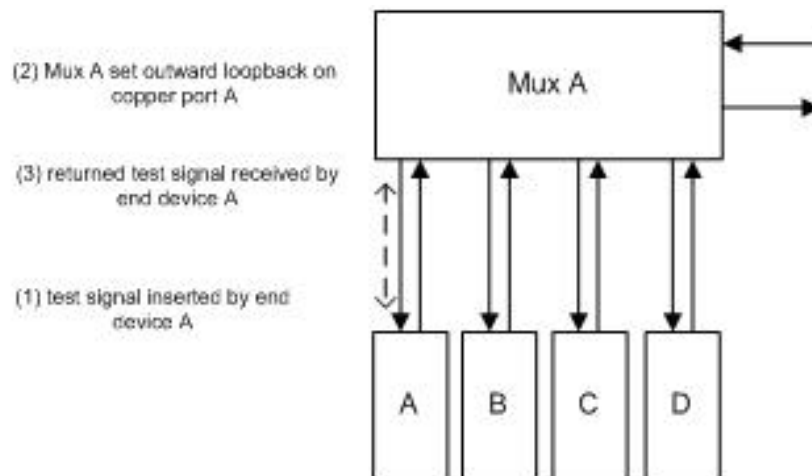
The Inward Loopback function on a Copper port provides better control granularity compared with the Fiber port Outward loopback.

The Loopback function cannot be enabled on both the Copper and Fiber ports at the same time via the Web interface / CLI / Focal Point 3.0, or via the DIP switch settings (refer to the DIP Switch section). The Web interface / CLI / Focal Point 3.0 displays an error message if you try to enable the Loopback function both on the Copper and Fiber ports at the same time.

Some typical Copper port and Fiber port Loopback application scenarios are shown below.

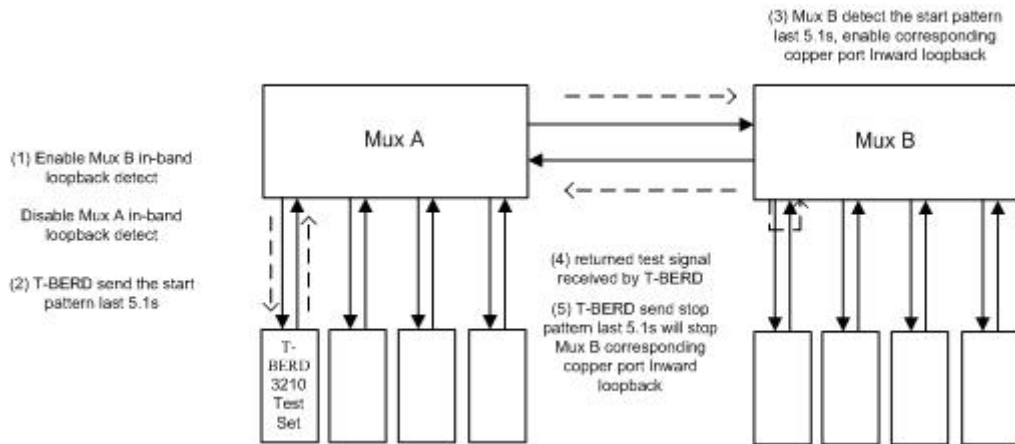


**Figure 5: Typical Application of Outward Loopback on a Fiber port**



**Figure 6: Typical Application of Outward Loopback on a Copper port**





**Figure 7: Typical Application of Inward Loopback on Copper port**

**In-band Loopback Code Detection**

This feature enables detection and loopback of the Fiber interface based on NIU Facility 2, FAC1/ FAC2/FAC3 or user-defined loopback codes. The valid code length range is 5~8 bits. FAC1 and FAC3 loop patterns include 3 and 4 bit patterns, which need to be double entered for the converter to respond. Note that only un-framed loop patterns are supported.

The Activate (start) and Deactivate (stop) codes may have different lengths. Certain testers (e.g., T-BERD 2310) can send in-band loop back codes to the local T1/E1/J1 copper interface, which are transmitted to the remote Device through the corresponding fiber channel.

The remote Device can detect and react to these activate and de-activate the loop back codes. To ensure detection, these codes must be sent for at least 5 seconds.

Data paths after the remote Device receives the loopback Activate code for 5 seconds with DIP switch SW6 switch #2 in the DOWN position is as shown below.

In-band Loopback on the C6120 resembles the T1/E1 Inward loopback function on the Cooper port. That is, the In-band loopback is much like a code-triggered Copper Inward loopback. Note that the port’s TX is still enabled during loop.



**Figure 8: Initiate a Loopback from a Test Set**

The IBL Loopback Timeout feature provides a configurable ‘watchdog timer’ that disables the IBL test off after a specified period of time (15 minutes).

## Firmware Upgrade

The x61xx can be upgraded via an IONMM installed in an ION chassis. You can select the target NID via the ION Web interface / CLI / Focal Point 3.0 and start the firmware upgrade operation. After the x61xx finishes upgrading, it will reboot itself to load the new firmware. The upgrades do not require reconfiguration of the SNMP management or converter feature settings.

The x61xx has two parts that must be upgraded; one is the device firmware (AVR) and the other is the FPGA (Field Programmable Gate Array) firmware. For simplicity, these two parts are combined into one firmware file and upgraded in one step, transparently.

You can upgrade the x61xx to a specific revision via the IONMM, which means the x61xx can be upgraded to a newer revision firmware, to the same revision, or it can be downgraded to an older revision firmware. (Attempting to upgrade to the existing revision firmware version is not actually performed, and a message displays indicating this.)

Certain conditions will cause the firmware upgrade to fail:

- The communication path between x61xx and IONMM is corrupted, causing an upgrade protocol timeout,
- No valid firmware file stored in the IONMM (e.g., no specified x61xx firmware revision, or a corrupted firmware file).
- Programming the internal Flash fails.

If the x61xx bootloader cannot detect valid firmware installed after device is powered up or rebooted, it enters upgrade mode automatically to request valid firmware from the IONMM. When the x61xx finishes upgrading successfully, it reboots itself and the bootloader checks the firmware again. If it passes, the x61xx loads the new firmware and enters normal operating mode. Otherwise, the x61xx returns to Upgrade mode.

The three methods of firmware upgrades are:

- Web interface
- Focal Point
- CLI command

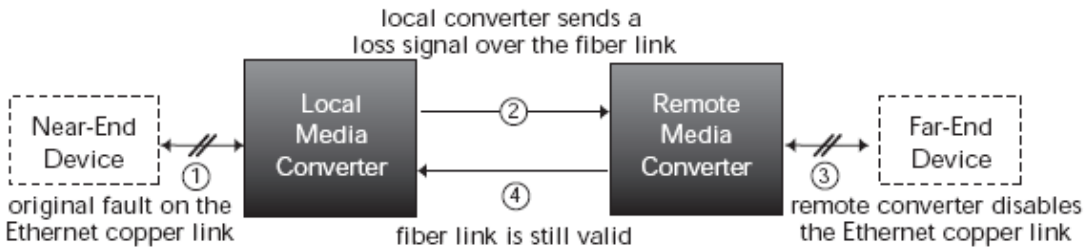
A remotely-managed x61xx can be upgraded remotely as mentioned above. Note that the current ION platform supports up to one level of x61xx device remote management.

### TFTP (Trivial File Transfer Protocol)

The TFTP client provides uploading and downloading of files out of the device's file system. Typical applications for this protocol on this device include backup of configuration, restore known configuration from a file, firmware image upgrade/downgrade, log files backup, certificate download for SSL applications etc.

### Transparent Link Pass Through (TLPT)

Transparent Link Pass Through (TLPT) is a troubleshooting feature that prevents devices from isolating link failures and allows end devices to be notified of a loss of link. TLPT will instruct the remote device to shut down the copper port (thus notifying the end device) while maintaining the fiber link between the two devices.



**Figure 9: Typical application of Link Pass Through**

The TLPT feature allows the Device to monitor the Ethernet copper RX (receive) ports for loss of signal. In the example above, when the Ethernet copper link on the Near-End device is lost (1), the local Device transmits a signal to the remote Device (2), thus, “passing through” the link loss. The remote Device disables the Ethernet copper link to the far-end device (3), which prevents the loss of valuable data unknowingly transmitted over an invalid link.

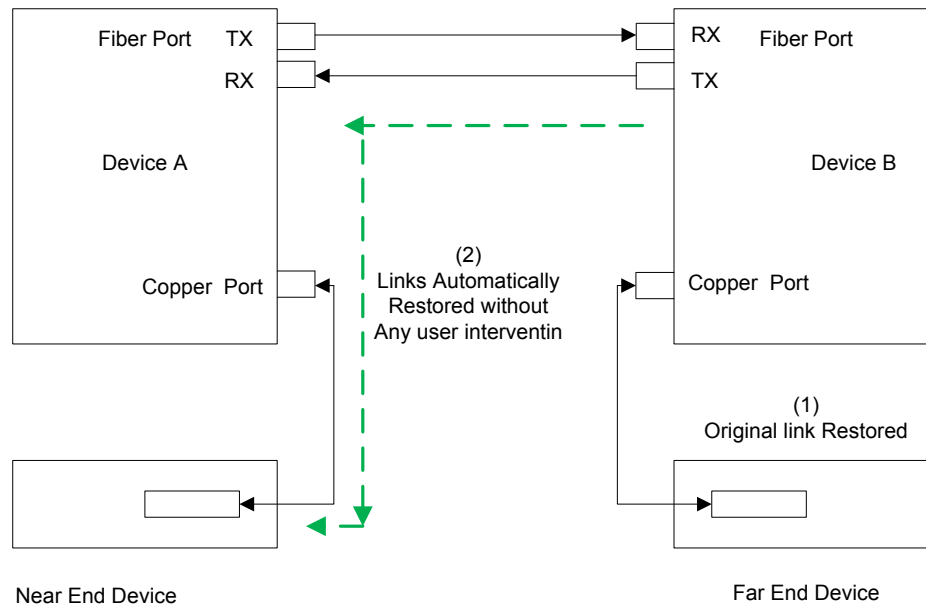
Transparent Link Pass Through provides:

- End device automatically notified of link loss
- Prevents loss of valuable data unknowingly transmitted over an invalid link
- Fiber link remains up as it carries a link-loss signal

The TLPT function is configurable on Ethernet port via the ION Web interface / CLI / Focal Point 3.0. The configuration options are enable/disable.

## Automatic Link Restoration

The x61xx supports Automatic Link Restoration on the Ethernet port. Automatic Link Restoration is used to re-enable the link activity which is disabled by Transparent Link Pass Through after a link failure condition has been corrected.



**Figure 10: Typical application of Automatic Link Restoration**

## Ethernet Port

The x61xx has one Ethernet 10/100 BASE-TX port interface. This port provides the standard features of configuring Auto negotiation, Advertisement capabilities, speed, duplex, pause frame and Autocross, and is compliant with the IEEE 802.3 Ethernet PHYs standards.

The Ethernet port is equipped with LEDs for visual status of speed, duplex and activity, and it supports Admin status enable/disable. The x61xx also supports Auto negotiation, force 10M-half duplex, 10M-full duplex, 100M-half duplex, 100M-full duplex port mode, and pause frame enable/disable.

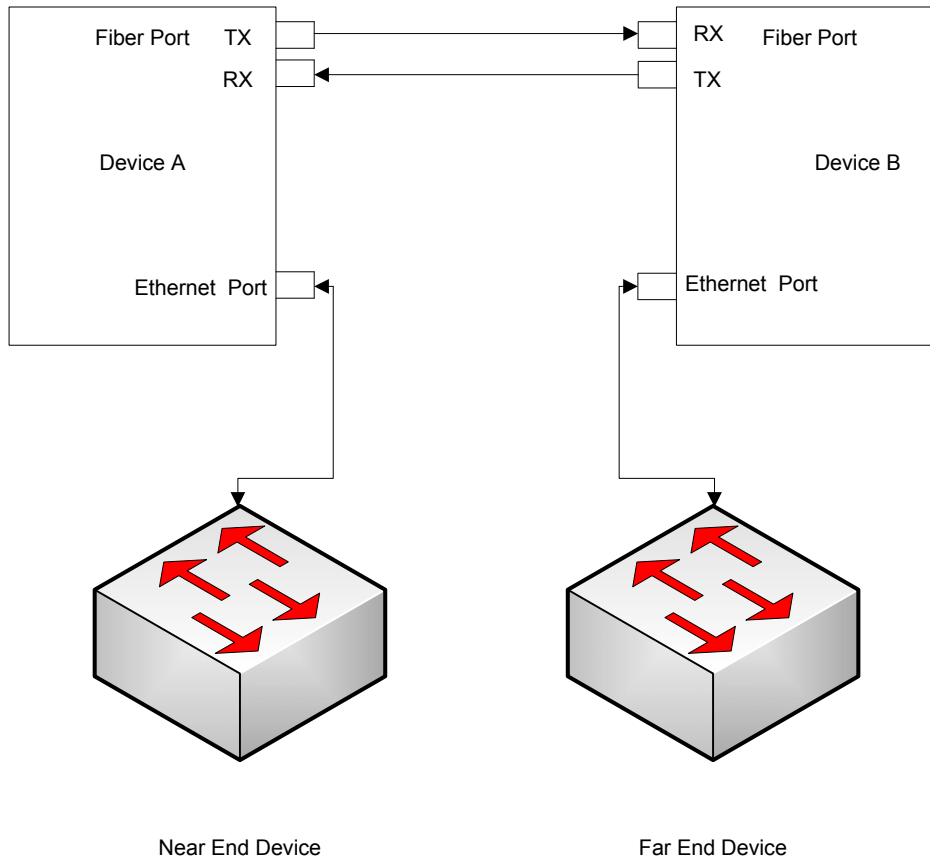
If Auto negotiation is disabled on the Ethernet port, Auto Cross will also be disabled, with MDI/MDIX set to MDI. When the converter is in Software mode, and Auto-Negotiate is disabled, you can successfully change the AutoCross setting between MDI and MDI-X (but not to Auto; attempts to set AutoCross to Auto will fail). This is due to a chipset limitation; a work-around is to put the converter in SW mode, which lets you manually select MDI/MDI-X while Auto-Negotiate is disabled.

The x61xx Ethernet switch operates in Store & forward mode in order to support 802.1Q VLAN management. This mode has a Maximum Transfer Unit (MTU) size of 2046 bytes.

OAM frames and error packet will be dropped on the Ethernet copper port.

## 802.1Q VLAN Support

The x61xx Ethernet port is VLAN-aware and compliant with the IEEE 802.1Q standard. The x61xx supports up to 16 VLAN entries. The VLAN ID can be in the range of 1-4094. By default, the Ethernet port disables the VLAN function; it will pass all traffic regardless of VLAN information.



**Figure 11: Typical IEEE 802.1Q Application**

The x61xx Ethernet port can be used as a pair to connect a Near End LAN (or device) with a Far End LAN (or device). In order to handle flexible LAN topology, up to 16 VLANs can be set up simultaneously, with individual VLAN IDs of 1-4094.

An x6120 Ethernet port or Fiber Port will belong to a VLAN which its Port default VLAN ID belongs to. The Port default VLAN ID range is 1-4094. BPDU packets will be forwarded transparently through the Ethernet port and Fiber port.

If 802.1Q VLAN is enabled, an Ingress packet with 802.1Q tag from other VLANs that does not match the Ingress Port default VLAN ID will be filtered at both the Fiber Port and the Ethernet port. Untagged or priority tagged packet will belong to the Port default VLAN ID (PVID).

An Ethernet port or Fiber port can be set to one of three types of Egress Mode: Un-Modified Mode, Tagged Mode or Un-Tagged Mode.

**Tagged mode:** packets that egress from this port will keep the 802.1Q field in the Ethernet header.

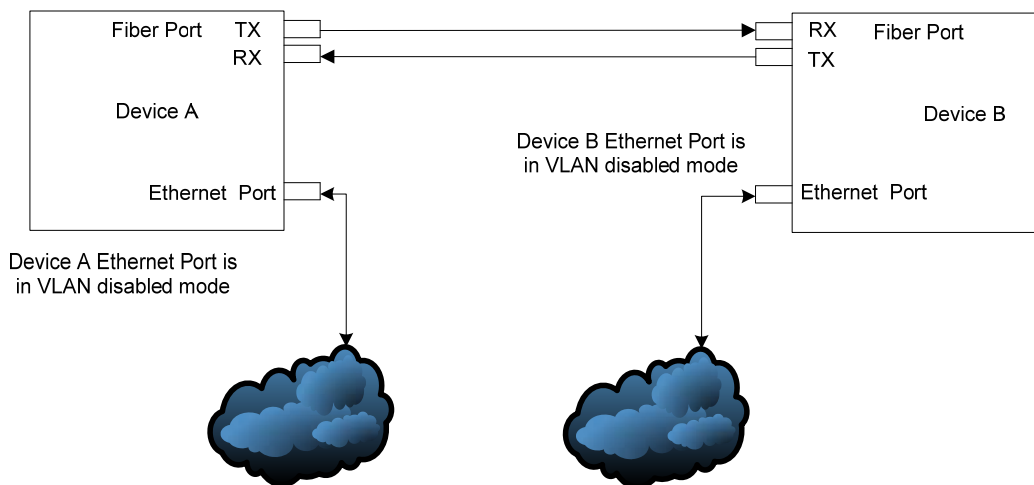
**Un-Tagged mode:** packets that egress from this port will remove the 802.1Q field in Ethernet header.

**Un-Modified mode:** packets that egress from this port will keep the Ethernet header the same with the original Ethernet header mode.

The x61xx does not support Double-tagging. A BPDU packet will be forwarded transparently through the x61xx Ethernet Port and Fiber Port.

If 802.1Q VLAN mode is enabled on Ethernet port, an incoming packet with an unknown VLAN ID (does not match any entry in the x61xx VLAN table) will be discarded. Untagged or priority tagged packets will belong to the Port default VLAN ID (PVID).

If 802.1Q VLAN mode is disabled on the Ethernet port, all Ethernet packets are forwarded to the pair Ethernet port through fiber link without any modification. The 802.1Q VLAN mode setting should maintain coherence between the C6120 and the S6120 to avoid uncertain actions.

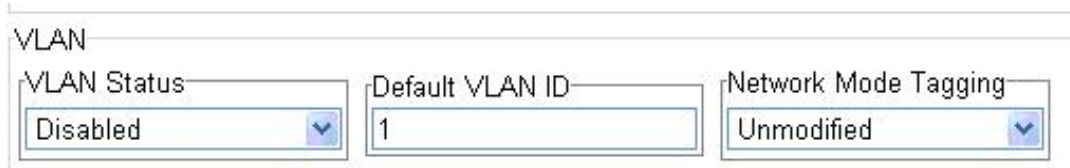


**Figure 12: Typical IEEE 802.1Q VLAN Disabled Mode Application**

As shown in the figure above, 802.1Q Disabled mode provides a way to connect two VLANs together without any additional configuration. This mode provides the most flexibility and least administrative care.

These VLAN checks and actions are built into the x61xx device:

1. There are VLAN enable/disable options on both the Ethernet port (port 6) and the Fiber port (port 1), and they share the same value. This option is used to control if 802.1q VLAN filtering is enabled.



The screenshot shows a configuration window titled "VLAN". It contains three fields: "VLAN Status" with a dropdown menu set to "Disabled", "Default VLAN ID" with a text input field containing "1", and "Network Mode Tagging" with a dropdown menu set to "Unmodified".

2. The Ethernet port and fiber port have their Port Default VLAN ID and Network Mode Tagging (port egress mode) set separately.
3. If the VLAN status is enabled, any tagged packet whose 802.1q VID is not equal to the fiber port default VLAN ID or Ethernet port default VLAN ID will be dropped.
4. If VLAN status is disabled, all tagged packets can pass the VLAN check.
5. Network Mode Tagging always occurs whether the VLAN status is enabled or disabled.
6. If an egress port's Network Mode Tagging setting is 'Add Tag', then untagged packets will have the 802.1q tag added using the ingress Port Default VLAN ID.

Note that the 802.1Q function in the x61xx is different from other TN products in two ways:

1. With the x61xx Default VLAN ID function:

- \* 802.1q disable is only used to add a tag by a peer port.

- \* 802.1q enable: a) is used for adding a tag by a peer port, and b) the x61xx checks the two default VLAN ID values; if ingress frames have a VLAN ID that matches one of these two values, the x61xx will forward the frames.

2. The x61xx Network Mode Tagging function is used for add/remove/noMod VLAN tag of egress frames/packages regardless of whether 802.1Q is enabled or disabled.

## HTTP Support

You can manage the x61xx via the IONMM's HTTP service to check all x61xx configuration parameters and modify some of them. The table below shows which parameters can only be displayed ('Read only') and which can be changed ('Read & Write').

**Table 1: HTTP Parameters**

Parameter	Property	Range
<b>Global</b>		
Serial number	Read only	
Model number	Read only	
Software Revision	Read only	
Hardware Revision	Read only	
Bootloader Revision	Read only	
System Name	Read & Write	
System Uptime	Read only	
Configuration Mode	Read only	Hardware / Software
Uptime Reset	Button	
System Reboot	Button	
Reset to Factory Defaults	Button	
TDM Mode	Read only	T1 / E1 / J1
Device Description	Read & Write	Device description display string
In-Band Loopback Status	Read & Write	Enable / Disable
In-Band Loopback Start Pattern	Read & Write	Display String
In-Band Loopback Stop Pattern	Read & Write	Display String
Peer In-Band Loopback Status	Read & Write	Enable / Disable
Peer In-Band Loopback Start Pattern	Read & Write	Display String
Peer In-Band Loopback Stop Pattern	Read & Write	Display String
- TLPT Status	Read & Write	Enable / Disable
<b>Fiber Port</b>		
- Link	Read only	Down / Up
- Fiber Line Num	Read only	
- Active Line	Read only	Primary / Secondary
- Primary Link Status	Read only	Down / Up
- Secondary Link Status	Read only	Down / Up
- Line Revertive Mode	Read only	Enable / Disable
VLAN Status	Read & Write	Enable / Disable
- Port Default VLAN ID	Read & Write	VLAN ID Range [1-4094]
- Network Mode Tagging	Read & Write	<a href="#">Unmodified / Remove Tag / Add Tag</a>
- Transmit All ones	Read & Write	Enable / Disable
- CH1 Alarm Indication Signal	Read only	Normal / Alarm
- CH2 Alarm Indication Signal	Read only	Normal / Alarm
- CH3 Alarm Indication Signal	Read only	Normal / Alarm
- CH4 Alarm Indication Signal	Read only	Normal / Alarm
- Loopback	Read & Write	No Loopback / PHY Layer
- Connector	Read only	Description string of connector
- Circuit ID	Read & Write	Circuit ID display string
<b>DMI</b>		
DMI ID	Read only	
Connector Type	Read only	
Nominal Bit Rate	Read only	



Parameter	Property	Range
Wavelength	Read only	
Receive Power	Read only	
Receive Power Alarm	Read only	Normal / Low Warning / High Warning / Low Alarm / High Alarm
Rx Power Intrusion Threshold	Read & Write	
Temperature	Read only	
Temperature Alarm	Read only	Normal / Low Warning / High Warning / Low Alarm / High Alarm
Transmit Bias	Read only	
Transmit Bias Alarm	Read only	Normal / Low Warning / High Warning / Low Alarm / High Alarm
Transmit Power	Read only	
Transmit Power Alarm	Read only	Normal / Low Warning / High Warning / Low Alarm / High Alarm
Length (Single Mode)	Read only	
Length (50um, Multi-Mode)	Read only	
Length (62.5 um, Multi Mode)	Read only	
Length (copper)	Read only	
<b>Copper Port</b>		
- Link	Read only	Down / Up
- Alarm Indication Signal	Read only	Normal / Alarm
- Loopback	Read & Write	No Loopback / Mac Layer Loopback / PHY Layer Loopback
- Transmit All ones	Read & Write	Enable / Disable
- Long Haul	Read only	Yes / No
- Line Build Out (LBO)	Read & Write	e13-0V120ohm thru t1LH-m22-5dB
- Frame Encoding Method (FEM)	Read & Write	B8ZS // AMI HDB3
- Connector	Read only	Description string of connector
- Circuit ID	Read & Write	Circuit ID display string

## SNMP Support

The x61xx can be managed via the SNMP protocol through the IONMM (ION Management Module), with support for SNMP v1, v2c and v3. See the IONMM User Guide for additional information.

The x61xx uses the MIBs below for SNMP configuration and management.

- ionDevSysCfgTable
- ifTable
- ifXTable
- ionDMIIInfoTable
- ionIfLoopbackTable
- ionIfTDMTable
- ionIfTDMExtTable (this MIB is used for ION fiber channel related settings)
- ionIfTDM2Table (this MIB is used for ION fields such as AIS, LBO, etc.)
- ionVLANTable
- ionIfVLANTagMgmtTable
- ionEthInterfaceTable
- ionDevSysLPTable

The Focal Point 3.0 SNMP service implements these functions.

The x61xx supports the following Trap functions to report status:

1. Copper and fiber ports link status change:
  - The x61xx will send a link up trap only once if the Copper/Fiber port link status changes from link down to up (include fiber port primary line and secondary line);
  - The x61xx will send a link down trap only once if the Copper/Fiber port link status changes from link up to down (include fiber port primary line and secondary line);
2. AIS detected on copper and fiber ports:
  - The x61xx will send an AIS trap only once if the Copper/Fiber port detects an AIS signal; a parameter indicates AIS detected should be carried in the trap message.
  - The x61xx will send an AIS trap only once if the Copper/Fiber port detects the AIS signal disappeared, a parameter indicates AIS disappeared should be carried in the trap message.
3. DMI (Diagnostic Maintenance Interface) trap:
  - An ionDMIRxIntrusionEvt event is sent if the ionDMIRxPowerLevel falls below the ionDMIRxPwrLvlPreset indicating an intrusion on the fiber.
  - ionDMIRxPowerEvt event is sent when there is a warning or alarm on Rx Power.
  - ionDMITxPowerEvt event is sent when there is a warning or alarm on Tx Power.
  - ionDMITxBiasEvt event is sent when there is a warning or alarm on Tx Bias current.
  - ionDMITemperatureEvt event is sent when there is a warning or alarm on DMI temperature.
  - The x61xx will keep sending DMI traps until it becomes normal. The x61xx sends out the specific trap every 3 seconds until the trap event condition doesn't meet.

The Focal Point 3.0 SNMP management tool has an integrated the Trap service function. The Trap server is not launched in the FP initialization procedure; you can launch FP 3.0 when needed. FP 3.0 just shows the traps it receives; no further trap event notification is performed.

The x61xx Trap messages include following content:

Date/Time	SourceIP	Generic Trap	Specific Trap	Enterprise	Variable Bindings
-----------	----------	--------------	---------------	------------	-------------------

The FP 3.0 display format is:

Date/Time	SourceIP	Generic Trap	Specific Trap	Enterprise	Variable Bindings
Fri Apr 17:43:35 2010	172.16.6.3	Notification	Linkup		...
Fri Apr 17:44:45 2010	172.16.6.3	Notification	Linkdown		...

The x61xx Trap MIBs are:

IF-MIB:

linkDown  
linkup

TN-ION-MGMT-MIB.smi:

ionDMIRxIntrusionEvt  
ionDMIRxPowerEvt  
ionDMITxPowerEvt  
ionDMITxBiasEvt  
ionDMITemperatureEvt

ionTDMAISEvt

See the *IONMM User Guide* or the *Focal Point User Guide* for additional information.

## Downloading, Compiling and Integrating MIBs

You can download industry standard MIBs from <http://www.ietf.org>. To download ION system private MIBs:

1. Go to the [ION downloads page](#) and select **SNMP MIBs**.
2. In the search box, enter the model number.
3. Click the linked MIB Name (e.g., **MIBs v1.3.8**).
4. At the **File Download** window, click **Save As**.
5. Navigate to the desired save location and click **Save**. The downloaded file is saved to the specified folder location.
6. At the specified file location, extract /unzip the MIB file.
7. If you plan to integrate the ION system with an SNMP-based management application, then you must also compile the MIBs for that platform. For example, if you are running HP OpenView, you must compile the ION system MIBs with the HP OpenView NMS (Network Management System). See the NMS documentation for compiler instructions.
8. While working with MIBs, be aware that:
  - a. Mismatches on datatype definitions can cause compiler errors or warning messages.
  - b. The MIB datatype definitions are not mismatched; however, some standard RFC MIBs do mismatch.
  - c. If your MIB compiler treats a mismatch as an error, or if you want to delete the warning message, refer to the “[Technical Support](#)” section on page [235](#).

Set up your ION system SNMP configuration via the command line interface (CLI). Refer to “[Configuring SNMP](#)” on page [214](#). See “[Section 6: Command Line Interface \(CLI\) Reference](#)” on page [125](#).

See also “[Appendix E: SNMP MIB Trap Support](#)” on page [308](#).

## Management Features

Full Remote-management is provided:

- Remote management via SNMP: The ION C6110 can be managed with SNMP protocol through the IONMM, the management unit of ION platform.
- Remote management over fiber: The remote S6110 can be managed by its local peer (C6110 in an ION chassis) over the fiber channel. Remote management over fiber allows administrator access to the remote standalone device to check status and enable/disable features.

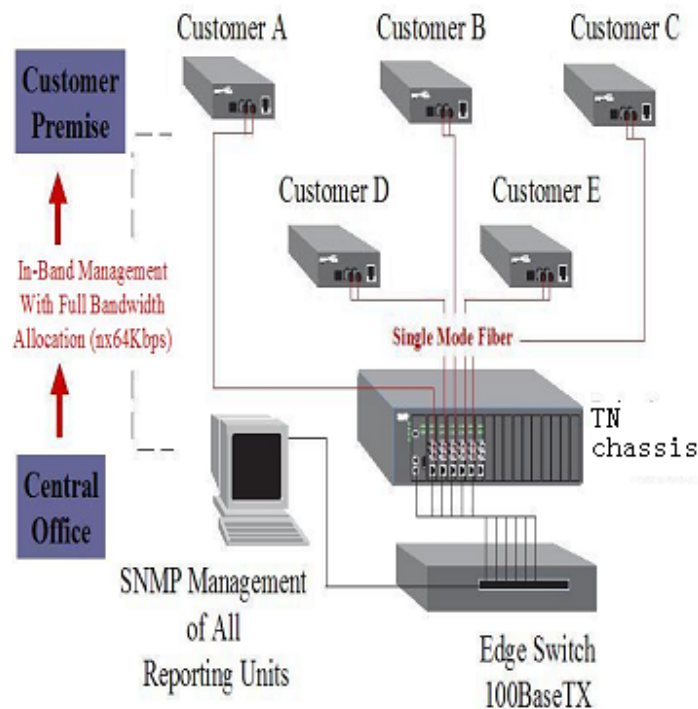
Management of the x61xx is accomplished via one of two methods; either 1) a Universal Serial Bus (USB) connection using a command line interface (CLI) to access and control the x61xx through a locally connected workstation, or 2) a Telnet session – uses the CLI to access and control the x61xx through the network.

Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) is supported with both public and private Management Information Bases (MIBs) allowing a user to easily integrate and manage the ION platform with an SNMP based network management system (NMS).

Remote-firmware upgrade over fiber of a remote standalone S61xx is supported via the fiber channel.

## Remote Management

Remote management over fiber allows access to the remote device to obtain status and to actively configure features on remote device. A typical remote management application is shown below.



**Figure 13: Typical Remote Management Application**

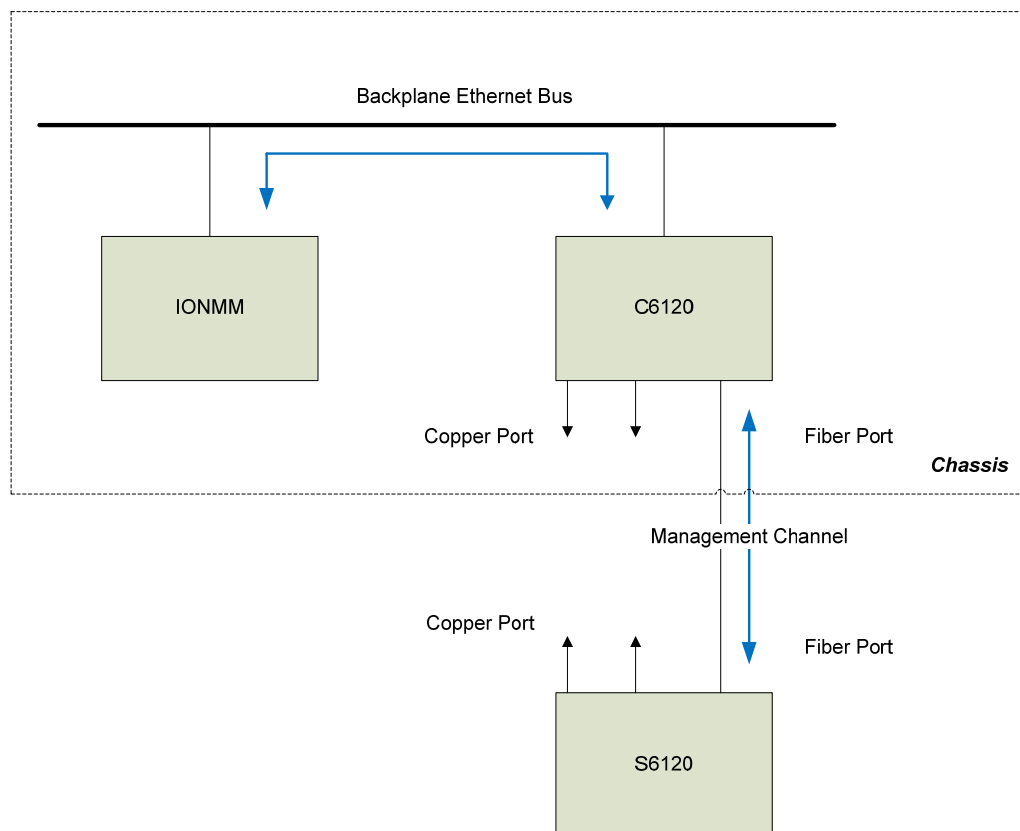
In the above figure, devices from Customer A to Customer E can all be remotely managed via the ION Chassis.

The Remote S6120 device is connected to the local C6120 device via fiber link; a specific channel on the fiber link is reserved and used for the management traffic path. This management channel is independent of the TDM payload channels, management channel and TDM payload channels will not impact each other. A communication protocol should be implemented to let applications exchange management traffic between local C6120 and remote S6120 devices.

The x6110 Remote Management (RM) protocol lets applications exchange management traffic between local C6110 and remote S1210 devices. The RM protocol provides the interaction protocol for Packet Handling, BC Packet TX/RX and Remote Packet TX/RX. The RM protocol provides transparent packet forwarding on the C6110 and packet TX/RX redirection on the S6110, eliminating the differences between the C6110 and S6110 for the IONMM and its upper layer applications.

Note that the current ION platform supports up to one level of x61xx device remote management.

All management traffic between the IONMM and the remote S6110 is relayed and forwarded through the local C6110. Traffic between the IONMM and C6110 is exchanged on the ION chassis' backplane Ethernet bus (BPC), while traffic between the local C6110 and remote S6110 is exchanged on the specific management channel (see figure below).



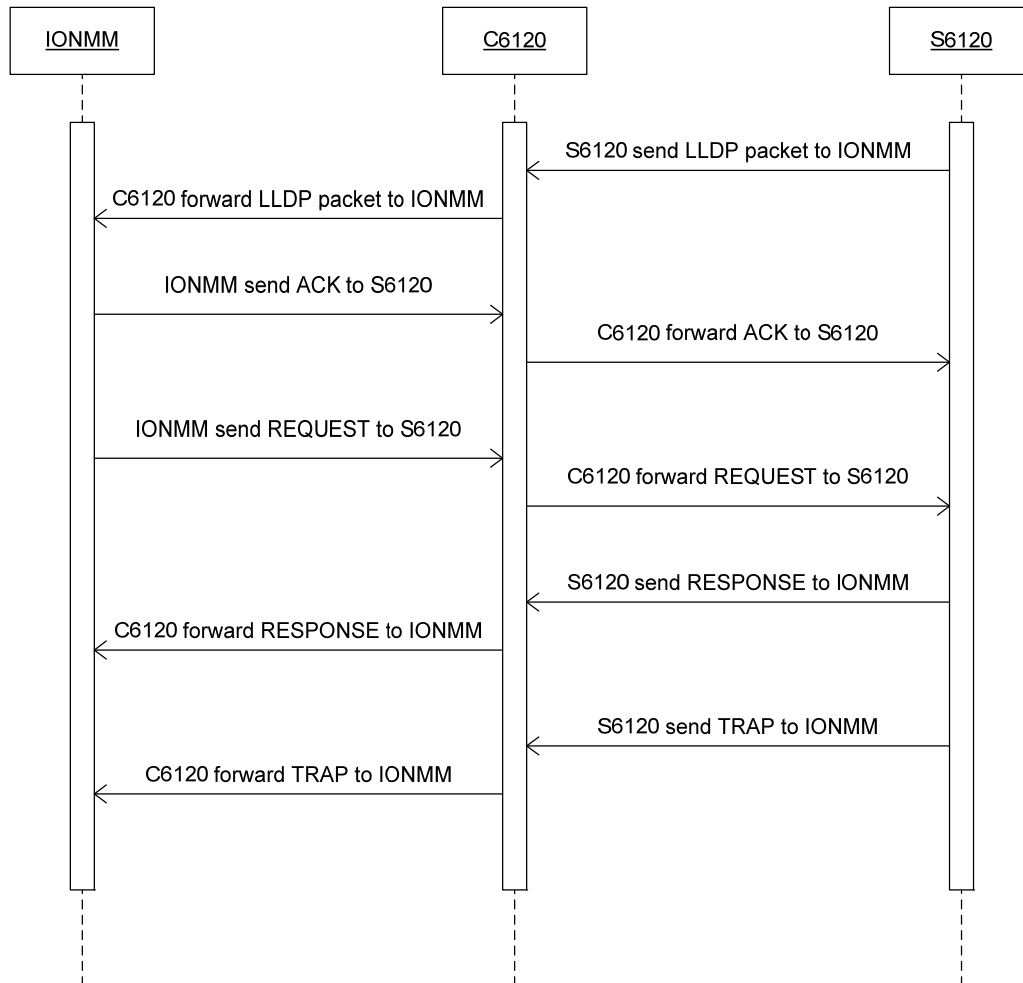
**Figure 14: x61xx Remote Management Topology**

The ION x61xx can only run in an ION chassis. It is not compatible with the TN Point System.

The ION x61xx has C6120 version and S6120 versions. The S6120 is used as the remote device and can only be remotely managed via the ION platform.

The ION Software treats the two fiber lines as one logical port. As seen from a software aspect, the x6120 has 6 ports: 1 fiber port, 4 T1/E1/J1 copper ports and 1 Ethernet port.

The traffic exchange between the IONMM, the local C6120, and the remote S6120 is shown below.



**Figure 15: Traffic Exchange between IONMM and Remote S6120**

## Frame Support

The Frame support on Ethernet port provides for a maximum Frame size of up to 2046 bytes.

## Fiber Redundancy

A protection and restoration mechanism for Ethernet services in a MEN available to customers who want reliability and redundancy in the attachment of the CE to the network. This usually requires dual homing to the provider network as well as requirements on the CE. The ION x61xx Fiber Redundancy is configured via configuration DIP Switch #2. An ION NID must have at least 2 fiber ports to support Fiber Redundancy. The x61xx fiber redundancy state machine inside the FPGA monitors the two fiber channels, and takes actions to switchover to another fiber channel when the condition is met.

## Revertive Mode

After a resource failure and its subsequent repair, the network automatically goes back (reverts) to using the initial resource. The protection is in a non-revertive mode otherwise. Automatic reversion may include a reversion timer (i.e., the 'Wait To Restore' timer), which delays the time of reversion after the repair.

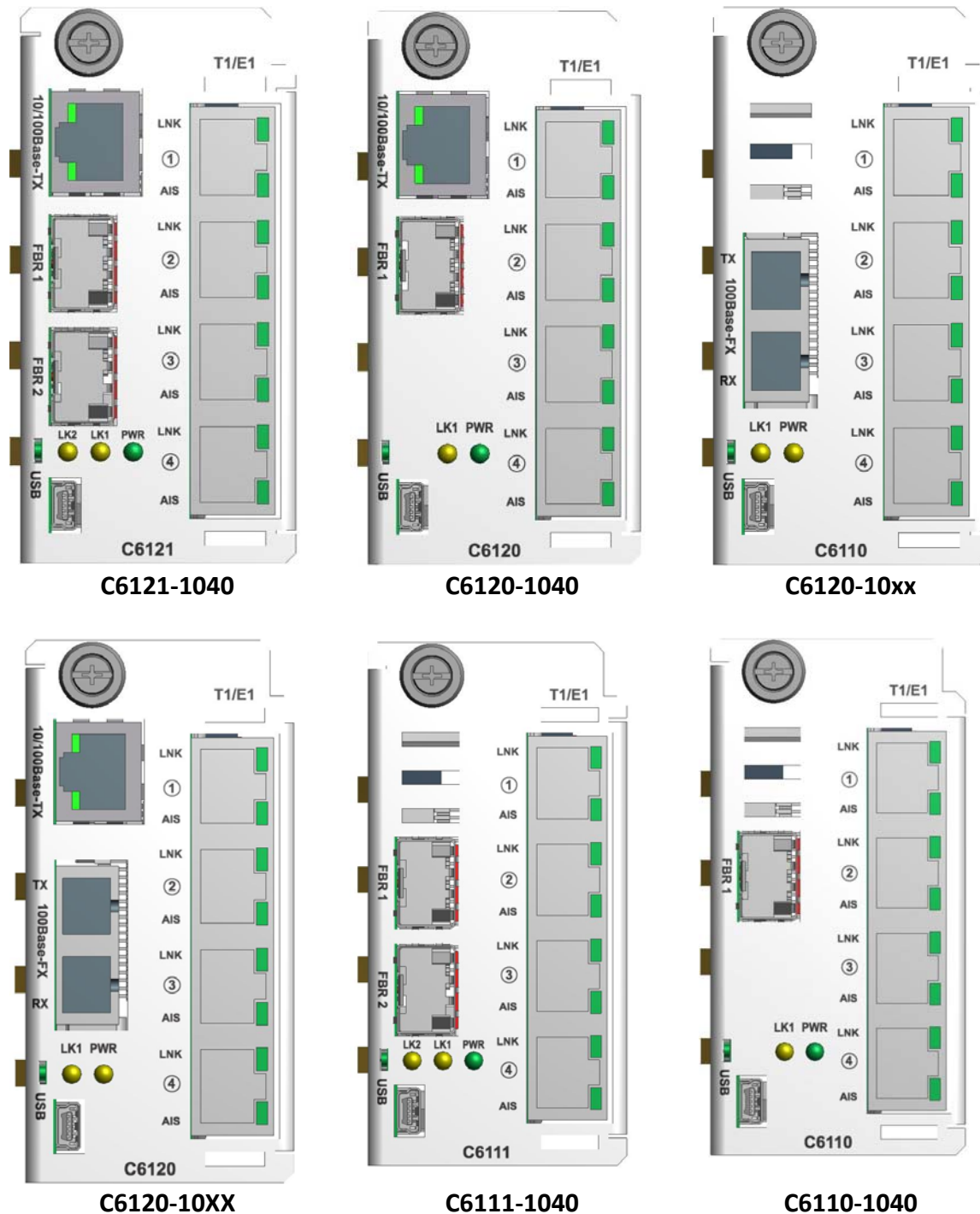
The Fiber link LED color indicates it is in active fiber channel (Green) or backup channel (Amber).



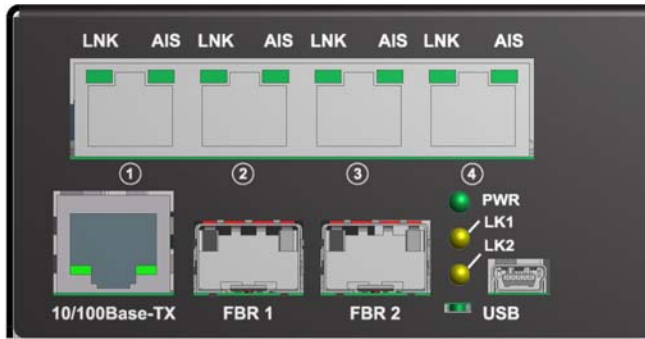
## Models (Chassis and Standalone)

The x61xx models include Chassis (slide in card or SIC) and Standalone models. The Chassis models have a prefix of **C** (e.g., C6110-xxxx) and the Standalone models have a prefix of **S** (e.g., S6110-xxxx).

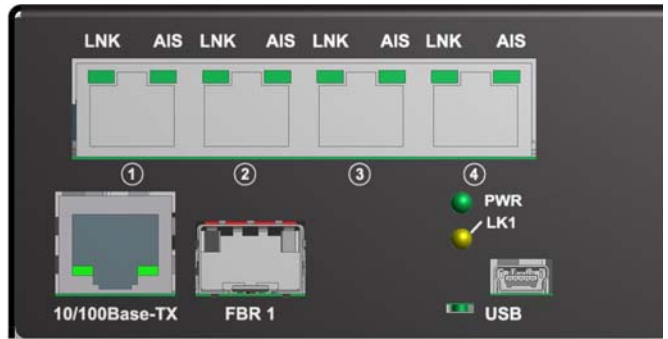
### Chassis Models (C61xx-xxxx)



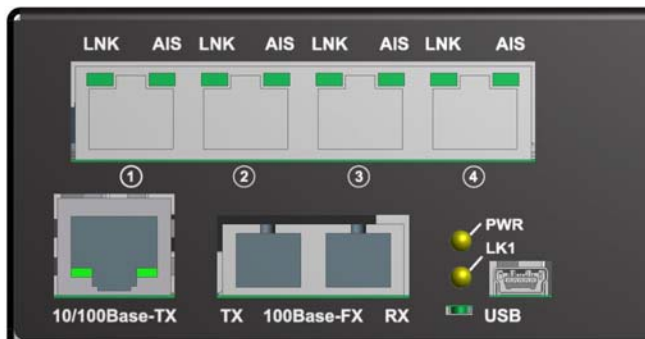
**Standalone Models (S61xx-xxxx)**



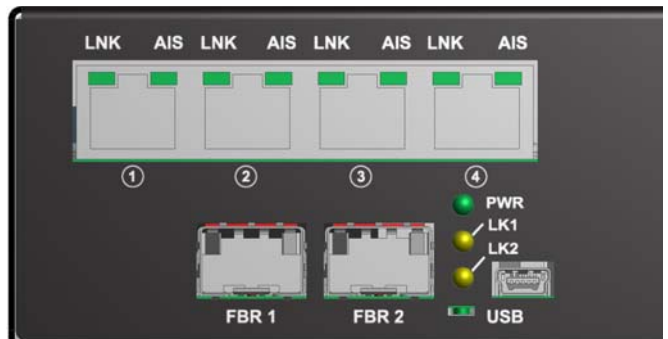
**S6121-1040**



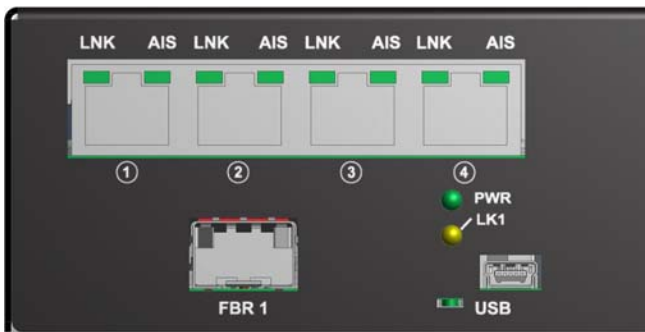
**S6120-1040**



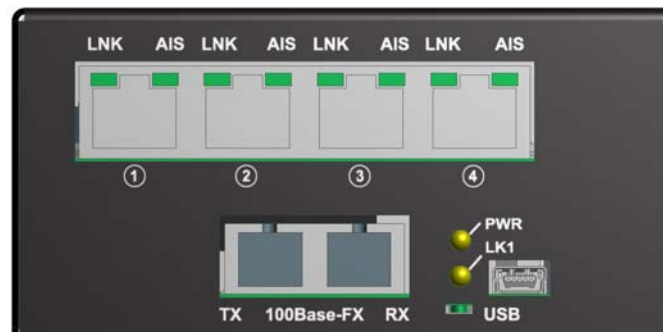
**S6120-10XX**



**S6111-1040**



**S6110-1040**



**S6110-10XX**

The various ION x61xx models are described in the tables below.

**Table 2: x61xx Model Descriptions**

Model	Description	Fiber Connector
<b>4xT1/E1 with Ethernet (RJ45)</b>		
x6120-1011	1300nm multimode (ST) [2 km/1.2 miles]	TN#13221
x6120-1013	1300nm multimode (SC) [2 km/1.2 miles]	TN#13222
x6120-1014	1310nm single mode (SC) [20 km/12.4 miles]	TN#13223
x6120-1015	1310nm single mode (SC) [40 km/24.9 miles]	TN#13224
x6120-1016	1310nm single mode (SC) [60 km/37.3 miles]	TN#13226
x6120-1017	1550nm single mode (SC) [80 km/49.7 miles]	TN#13225
x6120-1035	1550nm single mode (SC) [120 km/74.6 miles]	TBD
x6120-1029-A1	1310nm TX / 1550nm RX single fiber single mode (SC) [20km/12.4 miles]	TN#13229
x6120-1029-A2	1550nm TX / 1310nm RX single fiber single mode (SC) [20 km/12.4 miles]	TN#13230
x6120-1029-B1	1310nm TX / 1550nm RX single fiber single mode (SC) [40 km/24.9 miles]	TN#13231
x6120-1029-B2	1550nm TX / 1310nm RX single fiber single mode (SC) [40 km/24.9 miles]	TN#13232
x6120-1040	1xSFP	NA
x6121-1040	2xSFP	NA
<b>4xT1/E1 without Ethernet (no RJ45)</b>		
x6110-1011	1300nm multimode (ST) [2 km/1.2 miles]	TN#13221
x6110-1013	1300nm multimode (SC) [2 km/1.2 miles]	TN#13222
x6110-1014	1310nm single mode (SC) [20 km/12.4 miles]	TN#13223
x6110-1015	1310nm single mode (SC) [40 km/24.9 miles]	TN#13224
x6110-1016	1310nm single mode (SC) [60 km/37.3 miles]	TN#13226
x6110-1017	1550nm single mode (SC) [80 km/49.7 miles]	TN#13225
x6110-1035	1550nm single mode (SC) [120 km/74.6 miles]	TBD
x6110-1029-A1	1310nm TX / 1550nm RX single fiber single mode (SC) [20km/12.4 miles]	TN#13229
x6110-1029-A2	1550nm TX / 1310nm RX single fiber single mode (SC) [20 km/12.4 miles]	TN#13230
x6110-1029-B1	1310nm TX / 1550nm RX single fiber single mode (SC) [40 km/24.9 miles]	TN#13231
x6110-1029-B2	1550nm TX / 1310nm RX single fiber single mode (SC) [40 km/24.9 miles]	TN#13232
x6110-1040	1xSFP	NA
x6111-1040	2xSFP	NA

## Specifications

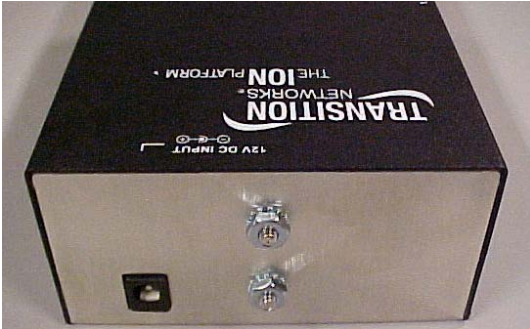
**Table 4: x61xx Physical Specifications**

<b>Data Speed</b>	T1, E1, and 10/100BaseTx Ethernet
<b>Data Rate</b>	T1 (J1) = 1.544Mb/s; E1 = 2.048Mb/s.
<b>TP Interface (T1/E1)</b>	RJ-48C x4
<b>TP Interface (Ethernet)</b>	RJ-45
<b>Fiber Ports</b>	Connectors supported: 2x9; SFP separate PCB required. Number of fiber ports: 2; one used for fiber channel redundancy.
<b>Dimensions</b>	1-3/4" x 3-1/2" x 6-1/4" (44.45 x 88.90 x 158.75 mm)
<b>ION Chassis space</b>	Slots required: 2
<b>Power Supply</b>	12VDC from ION Backplane or 12V AC/DC adapter: Chassis model: from ION chassis backplane (slide-in card); Standalone model: 7.5 to 15.9 VDC from SPS-2460-xx.
<b>Power Consumption</b>	6W max. for model x6121-1040 with dual SFPs active. 5.5W max. for model x6120-10xx. (Typical power consumption; other models consume less power.)
<b>Fan</b>	The S61xx has 1 cooling fan; the C61xx does not have a fan.
<b>Environment</b>	Operating Temperature: -10 to 65 degrees C. Storage Temperature: -15 to 65 degrees C. Altitude: 0-10,000 feet. Operating Humidity: 5% to 95% (non-condensing).
<b>Shipping Weight</b>	2 lb. (0.90 kg) approximate
<b>Warranty</b>	Lifetime
<b>Hardware Standards</b>	ANSI T1.102, T1.403 and T1.408. ITU I.431, G.703 G.823 for jitter tolerance; G.775 for loss of signal. ETSI 300-166, 300-233 and TBR12/13. AT&T Pub 62411.
<b>IETF Standards</b>	HTTP protocol: RFC 2616. SNMP protocol: RFC 1157, 1158, 2578. TFTP protocol: RFC 1350.
<b>Regulatory Compliance</b>	Emissions: EN55022 Class A, FCC Class A. Immunity: EN55024. Safety Compliance: Unit: CE Mark.
<b>MTBF</b>	C6120-1040: Bellcore = 687,500 hours (4T1, Eth port & SFP port; up to OC3 rate) S6120-1040-NA: Bellcore = 114,580 hours (Standalone 4T1 card for CPE)

Power Supply included (S6110 and S6120). For the corresponding country specific power supply, add the extension from the list below to the end of the SKU; Ex: S6120-1011-NA = North America, LA = Latin America, EU = Europe, UK = United Kingdom, SA = South Africa, JP = Japan, OZ = Australia, BR = Brazil.

## Back Panel Description

The x61xx back panel connectors are shown and described below.



**12V DC INPUT:** input for TN power source - (TNP 25025 only).

**Grounding lugs:** The S61xx back panel provides two common ground (C. GND) connections (C. GND / Chassis Ground). **Warning:** Risk of electrical shock.

**Note:** a device bonded to a metallic shelf that houses S60xx jacks should be bonded directly by either 1) an independent conductor to the central office ground via rack ground bar, or 2) connection to the rack itself, or 3) other metal-to-metal bond to ground.

To connect the S61xx to a ground point on the rack, follow your organization or IT department standard procedure or the US NFPA 70®: National Electrical Code.

## Front Panel Description

The x61xx front panel connectors are described in the table below.

**Table 5: x61xx Connector Descriptions**

Connector Label	Description
	Four T1 / E1 connections via four RJ48 connectors. Note that the web interface port numbering shows: Port 1 is Fiber, Port 2 is T1/E1 Port 1, Port 3 is T1/E1 Port 2, Port 4 is T1/E1 Port 3, Port 5 is T1/E1 Port 4, and Port 6 is Copper Ethernet Port.
<b>10/100Base-TX</b>	One Ethernet port via RJ45 connector.
<b>100Base-FX</b>	One Fiber port (TX and RX).
<b>FBR 1 / FBR 2</b>	One or two Fiber ports via SC Multimode Fiber connector.
<b>USB</b>	One USB "Mini-B" port for future use.

For fiber, coax, and copper cable specifications see "[Appendix D: Cable Specifications](#)" on page 300.

## LED Descriptions

The x61xx LEDs are described below.

### LED (SFP versions only)

- Power: Green – On when power applied to board
- FBR1
  - Link - Green – On for link
  - Green – Blink indicates Fiber is in loopback
  - Yellow – On (lit) for good link and currently in standby mode
  - Off – No link
- FBR 2
  - Link - Green – On for link
  - Green – Blink indicate Fiber is in loop-back
  - Yellow – On (lit) for good link and currently in standby mode
  - Off – No link

### LED (Fixed Optic versions only)

- PWR: Green – On for power applied to board
- Fiber 1 Link Green – On for link,  
Green – Blink indicate Fiber is in loop-back  
Off – No link

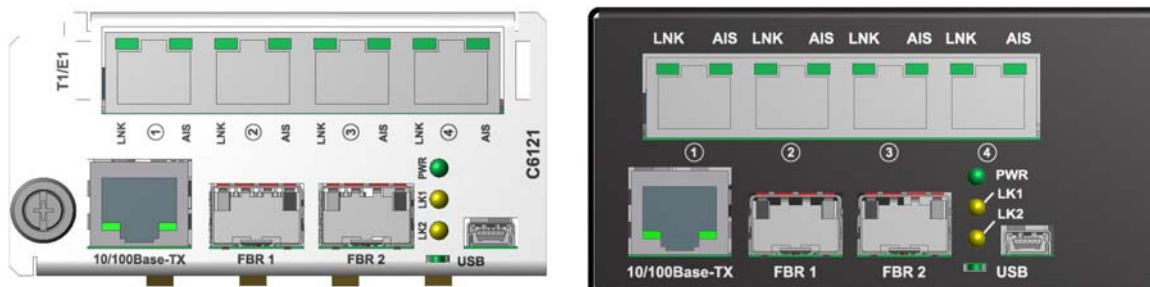
### T1/E1 LEDs integrated in RJ48 Connector

- Left side: LNK LED (green)
  - On – T1/E1 link detected
  - Off – T1/E1 signal lost or no signal
- Right side: AIS LED (amber)
  - On - AIS (Alarm Indication Signal) detected

### Ethernet RJ-45 integrated LEDs

- (Left) LACT/Speed LED
  - Amber – 10Mbps; On indicates link, Blink indicates activity;
  - Green – 100Mbps; On indicates link, Blink indicates activity.
- (Right) Duplex LED
  - Amber – Half duplex
  - Green – Full duplex.

See “[LED Fault and Activity Displays](#)” on page 179 for LED troubleshooting information.

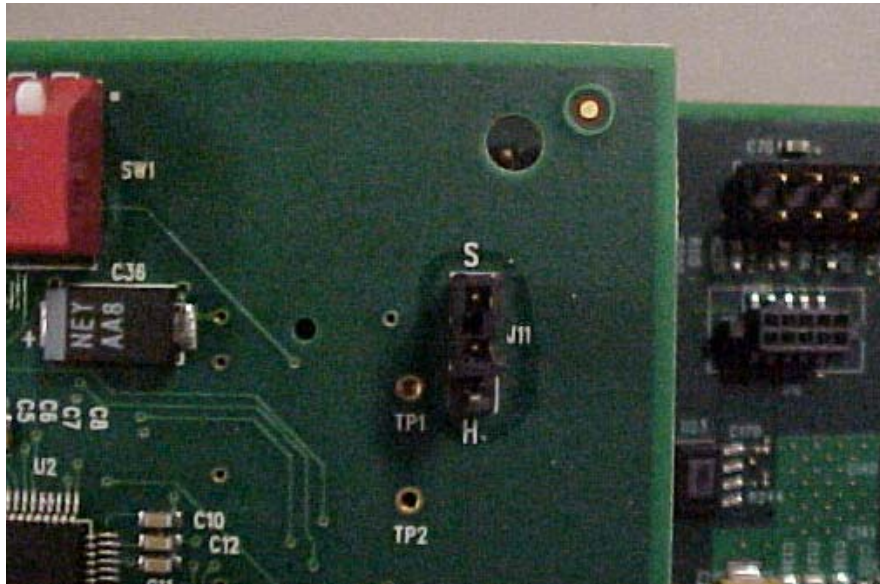


## Jumper Settings

Jumper J11 (**H**ardware/**S**oftware Mode) settings are shown and described below.

**H** - Jumper pins 1-2 = Hardware mode (configuration is controlled by x61xx hardware).

**S** - Jumper pins 2-3 = Software mode (configuration is controlled by x61xx software - the default setting).



**Figure 16: Jumper Settings**

To locate and set jumper J11 on the S6120:

1. Make sure all S6120 power / cables are removed.
2. Using a small screwdriver, remove the four (4) screws that secure the cover and carefully remove the cover from the S6120. **Caution:** Be careful not to drop the screws into the S6120 chassis.
3. Locate jumper J11 near the back end on the upper (top) circuit board.
4. Move the jumper to the desired position, either **Software** or **Hardware** (see above).
5. Carefully replace the cover on the S6120 chassis and replace the four (4) screws that secure the cover to the S6120 chassis.
6. Replace the S6120 power / cables that were removed in step 1.

For more information, see “[DIP Switches and Jumper Settings](#)” on page 261.

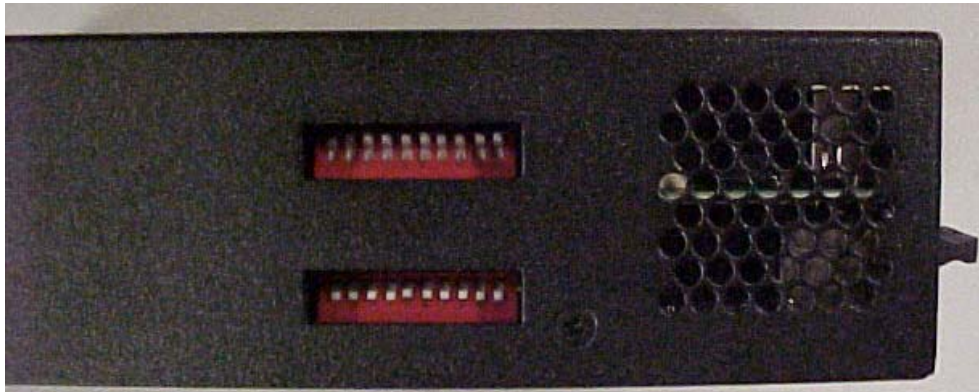
## DIP Switches

Several multi-position DIP switches allows the network administrator to configure the x61xx for network conditions. Use a small flat blade screwdriver or similar device to set these switches for site installation.

The x61xx DIP switch settings are described below. For more information, see “[DIP Switches and Jumper Settings](#)” on page 261.

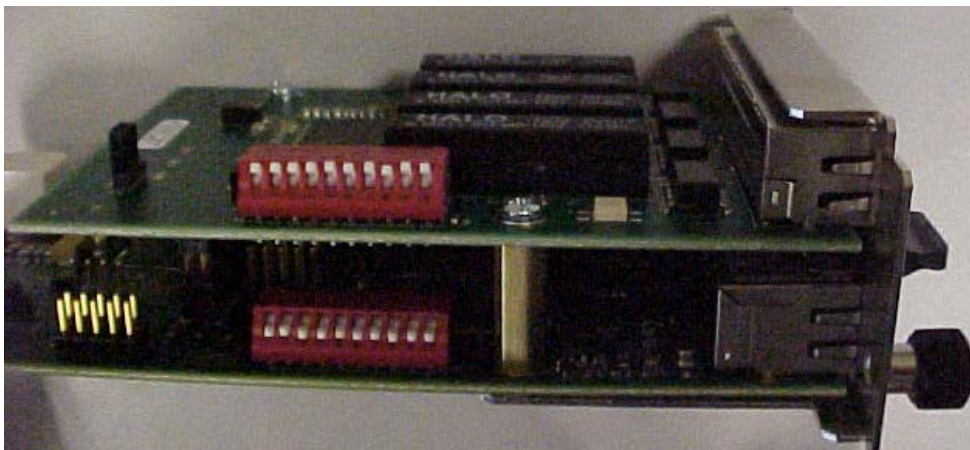
### *DIP Switch Locations*

The S61xx DIP switch locations are shown below.



**Figure 17: S6110 DIP Switch Locations**

The C61xx DIP switch locations are shown below.



**Figure 18: C61xx DIP Switches**



## DIP Switch Settings

The x61xx DIP switch settings (Config. Switches 1-10) are described below.

### Configuration Switch Set #1 - T1/E1 Settings (top board)

- **Switch 1, 2, 3, 4** - Line Settings (see Table 6).
- **Switch 5, 6, 7, 8** - Loopback settings for TDM copper ports (T1 Ports 1-4). These are inward copper loopbacks, or MAC loopbacks, or fiber loopbacks, depending on the terminology used. Switch 5 maps to T1 p1. Switch 6 maps to T1 p2. Switch 7 maps to T1 p3. Switch 8 maps to T1 p4.
  - Up – Disables copper port loopback.
  - Down – Enables copper port loopback.
- **Switch 9** - Transmit AIS:
  - Up - Enables the transmit AIS (Alarm Indication Signal) on loss of the carrier signal. This function is un-framed and applies to all channels, both copper and fiber.
  - Down - Disables the transmit AIS function.
- **Switch 10** – Not used.

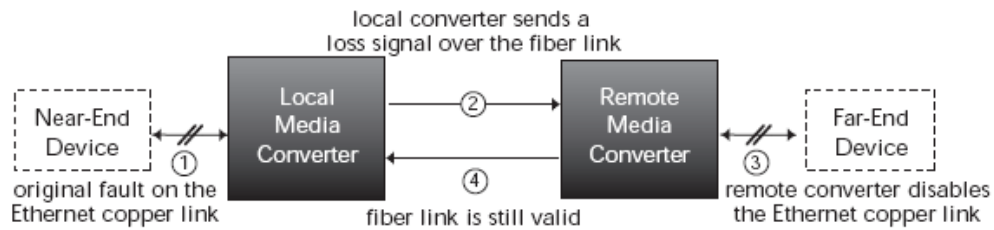
**Table 6: Line Settings Configured by Switch Positions 1~4**

Pos-1	Pos -2	Pos -3	Pos-4	Mode
Up	Up	Up	Up	DSX-1, 100 ohm, 0-133 ft. (0-40.5 m)
Up	Up	Up	Down	DSX-1, 100 ohm, 133-266 ft. (40.5-81 m)
Up	Up	Down	Up	DSX-1, 100 ohm, 266-399 ft. (81-122 m)
Up	Up	Down	Down	DSX-1, 100 ohm, 399-533 ft. (122-162 m)
Up	Down	Up	Up	DSX-1, 100 ohm, 533-655 ft. (162-200 m)
Up	Down	Up	Down	J1, 110 ohm, 0-655 ft. (0-200 m)
Up	Down	Down	Up	DS1, 100 ohm, 0 dB LBO
Up	Down	Down	Down	DS1, 100 ohm, -7.5 dB LBO
Down	Up	Up	Up	DS1, 100 ohm, -15 dB LBO
Down	Up	Up	Down	DS1, 100 ohm, -22.5 dB LBO
Down	Down	Down	Down	E1, 120 ohm
All others				DSX-1, 100ohm, 0-133ft.

### Configuration Switch Set #2 - Ethernet Port Settings (bottom board)

- **Switch 1** - Twisted-Pair Auto-Negotiation:
  - Up (Enabled) - The x61xx “advertises” all rate and mode capabilities to the network: 100F/100H and 10F/10H.
  - Down (Disabled) - The x61xx does not “advertise” the rate and mode capabilities to the network. Switch 2 and Switch 3 are then used to set the speed and duplex mode for the Ethernet link.
- **Switch 2** - Ethernet Speed, only valid when SW-Pos-1 is **Down**:
  - Up (100Base-TX) - Sets the Ethernet port to 100Base-TX (100 Mb/s).
  - Down (10Base-T) - Sets the Ethernet port to 10Base-T (10 Mb/s).
- **Switch 3** - Ethernet Duplex mode (only valid when SW-Pos-1 is **Down**):
  - Up (Full-Duplex) - Sets the Ethernet port to Full-duplex mode.
  - Down (Half-Duplex) - Sets the Ethernet port to Half-duplex mode

- **Switch 4 - Transparent Link Pass-Through (TLPT):**
  - Up - Enable Link Pass-Through
  - Down - Disable Link Pass-Through



The TLPT feature allows the Device to monitor the Ethernet copper RX (*receive*) ports for loss of signal. For example, when the Ethernet copper link on the near end device is lost (1), the local Device transmits a signal to remote Device (2), thus, “passing through” the link loss. The remote Device disables the Ethernet copper link to the far-end device (3), which prevents the loss of valuable data unknowingly transmitted over an invalid link.

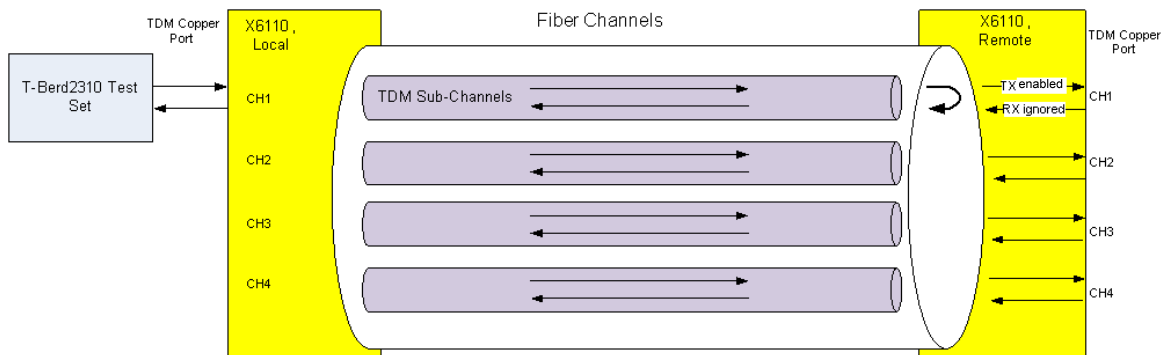
**Note:** although the Ethernet copper link has been disabled, the fiber link is still valid (4). Thus, there is no disruption to the transfer of T1/E1 data signals over the fiber link.

- **Switch 5 - Fiber Loopback:**
  - Up - Disable fiber loopback.
  - Down - Enabled fiber loopback.

The loopback setting is used for installation and network debugging procedures. When the fiber loopback function is enabled, the fiber port loops all T1/E1 and Ethernet signals from the receive ports back to the transmit ports.

- **Switch 6 – Remote In-band loopback (IBL) per sub-channel. (AKA, MAC loopback, Inband Fiber loopback, or Fiber Outward Loopback).** Remote IBL is easily confused with “Peer IBL”, which means opposite directions.
  - Up – Disable in-band loopback.
  - Down – Enable in-band loopback.

The remote IBL is based on NIU Facility 1 (FAC1), FAC2 or FAC3, or user-defined loopback codes. Note that the default configured loop pattern is FAC2, and it can't be modified in Hardware mode. When enabled and a tester like the T-Berd 2310 sends in-band loopback (IBL) codes to a particular local TDM TP port (e.g., CH1), which are transmitted to the remote through the fiber, the remote can detect and react to these activate and de-activate loopback codes, and the corresponding remote TP port (CH1) are in loopback via fiber. See the figure below.



**Figure 19: In-band Loopback Mode Data Paths**

The loopback code length must be within 5-8 bits; these codes must be sent for at least 5 seconds to be detected. See the table below.

**Table 6: IBL Codes / Descriptions**

IBL Code	Description
FAC3	Facility type 3 inband repeating 6-bit loop codes: Up=100000, Down=100100. (The FAC loop down pattern is actually "100" but for this converter to respond to it, it must be entered in the converter's config as "100100".)
FAC2	Facility type 2 inband repeating 5-bit loop codes: Up=11000, Down=11101110.
FAC1	Facility type 1 inband repeating 4-bit loop codes: Up=11001100, Down=11101110.
User-defined	User selectable inband repeating loop codes, length must be within 5-8 bits. You can define the loop code via the Web interface or CLI; the length is implied in the string (e.g., "00011" will have an IBL length of 5 bits).

- **Switch 7** – Fiber Redundancy; either “Revertive Mode” or “Non-Revertive Mode”; always enabled on the 2 fiber port versions (e.g., C6111-1040, C6121-1040).
  - Up - Revertive Fiber Redundancy.
  - Down - Non-Revertive Fiber Redundancy.
- **Switch 8-10** - Not used.

**Note:** PCB builds may vary, and the particular DIP switch used on your PCB may be labeled differently than shown here. The DIP switch labels **UP**, **H(igh)**, **ON**, and **OPEN** typically indicate the same setting, while **Down**, **L(ow)**, **OFF**, and **Closed** all usually indicate the same configuration setting.

**Note:**

All factory default DIP switch settings are to the OPEN (Up) position on the top board.  
All factory default DIP switch settings are to the OPEN (Up) position on the bottom board.

See “[Section 4: Configuration](#)” on page 79 for more information.

## Documentation Conventions

The conventions used within this manual for commands/input entries are described in the table below.

**Table 7: Documentation Conventions**

Convention	Meaning
<b>Boldface text</b>	Indicates the entry must be made as shown. For example: <b>ipaddr=&lt;addr&gt;</b> In the above, only <b>ipaddr=</b> must be entered exactly as you see it, including the equal sign (=).
< >	Arrow brackets indicate a value that must be supplied by you. Do not enter the symbols < >. For example: <b>ipaddr=&lt;addr&gt;</b> In place of <addr> you must enter a valid IP address.
[ ]	Indicates an optional keyword or parameter. For example: <b>go [s=&lt;xx&gt;]</b> In the above, <b>go</b> must be entered, but <b>s=</b> does not have to be.
{ }	Indicates that a choice must be made between the items shown in the braces. The choices are separated by the   symbol. For example: <b>state={enable   disable}</b> Enter <b>state=enable</b> or <b>state=disable</b> .
“ ”	Indicates that the parameter must be entered in quotes. For example: <b>time=&lt;“value”&gt;</b> Enter <b>time=“20100115 13:15:00”</b> .
>	Indicates a selection string. For example: Select <b>File &gt; Save</b> . This means to first select/click <b>File</b> then select/click <b>Save</b> .

## Related Manuals and Online Help

A printed documentation card is shipped with each x61xx device. Context-sensitive Help screens, as well as cursor-over-help (COH) facilities are built into the Web interface.

For Transition Networks Drivers, Firmware, Manual, etc. go to the [Product Support](#) webpage (no logon required). For Transition Networks Application Notes, Brochures, Data Sheets, Specifications, etc. go to the [Support Library](#) (no registration required).

Note that this manual provides links to third part web sites for which Transition Networks is not responsible.

Other ION system and related device manuals are listed below.

1. ION Management Module (IONMM) User Guide, 33457
2. ION System x61xx Managed T1/E1-to-Fiber NID User Guide, 33494 (this manual)
3. SPS-2460-xxx Power Supply User Guide, 33455
4. ION Systems CLI Reference Manual, 33461
5. IONMM Management Module Install Guide, 33420
6. ION106-x Six Slot Chassis User Guide, 33658
7. IONPS-A-R1 Power Supply User Guide, 33614
8. IONPS-D-R1 Power Supply User Guide, 33707
9. SFP manuals (product specific)
10. Release Notes (firmware version specific)

**Note:** Information in this document is subject to change without notice. All information was deemed accurate and complete at the time of publication. This manual documents the latest software/firmware version. While all screen examples may not display the latest version number, all of the descriptions and procedures reflect the latest software/firmware version, noted in the [Revision History](#) on page 2.

## For More Information

Transition Networks has designed their full-featured products to include the most advanced features on the market today. Please use the following resources to learn more about [these](#) advanced features.

[ANSI](#) T1.403-1999 - Network and Customer Installation Interface [info@ansi.org](mailto:info@ansi.org)

ITU-T [Recommendations](#) page.

IEEE 802 [Standards](#) page

Metro Ethernet Forum – MEF [Specifications](#) page.

IETF - [Request for Comments](#) (RFC) page.

The [TIA](#) (Telecommunications Industry Association) [Standards](#) page.

## Section 2: Installation and System Setup

### General

This section describes how to install the x61xx and the procedures to access and initially set up the x61xx through either a local serial interface (USB) or a remote Ethernet connection (Telnet session or Web interface).

### Installing the Chassis Model (C61xx)

The C61xx is a slide-in-card that can only be installed in a Transition Networks ION chassis (ION001-x and ION219-x). The C61xx requires two slots in the ION chassis. For a complete list of ION platform products, go to the Transition Networks website at <https://www.transition.com>.

The following describes how to install the C61xx in the ION chassis.



**Caution:** Failure to wear a grounding device and observe electrostatic discharge precautions when installing the C61xx could result in damage or failure of the module.

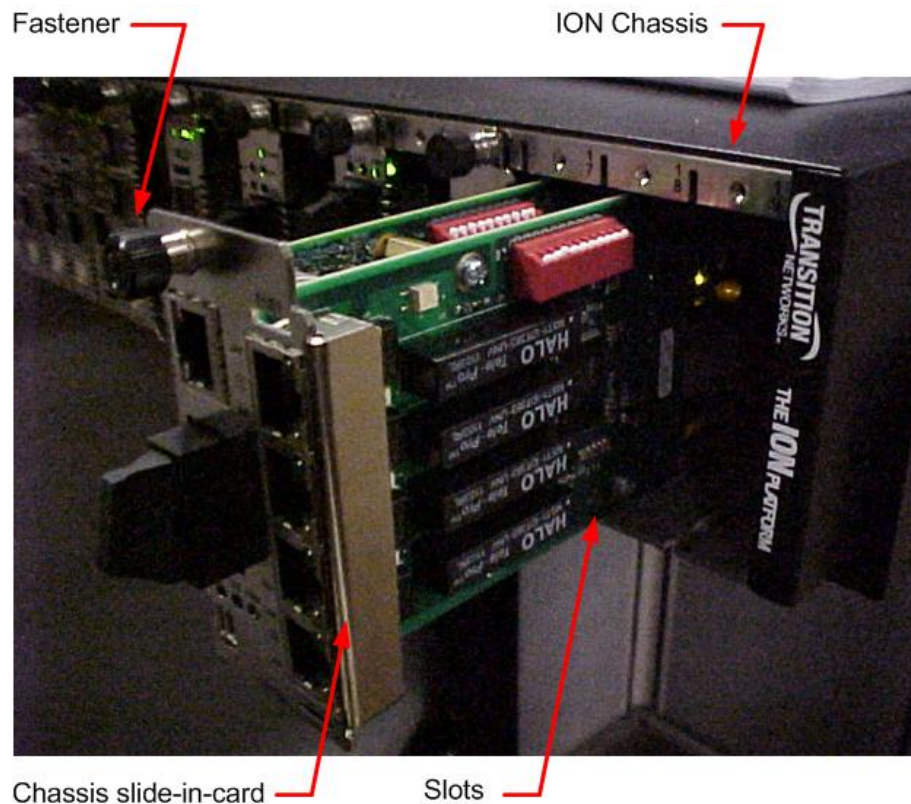


Figure 20: Chassis Installation

---

**IMPORTANT**

---

The C61xx slide-in card is a “hot swappable” device, and can be installed with Chassis power on.

---

1. Locate two adjacent empty slots in the ION System chassis.
2. Grasp the edges of the C61xx card by its front panel.
3. Align the card with the upper and lower slot guides, and carefully insert the C61xx into the installation slots.
4. Firmly seat the card against the chassis back panel.
5. Push in and rotate clockwise the panel fastener screw to secure the card to the chassis (see [Figure 20: Chassis Installation](#) on the previous page).
6. Note that the C61xx card’s Power LED lights. See [Accessing the NIDs](#) on page 39.

## Installing the Standalone Model (S61xx)

The standalone model (S61xx) can be installed in any of the following ways.

- Rack mounted
- Table top
- Wall mounted

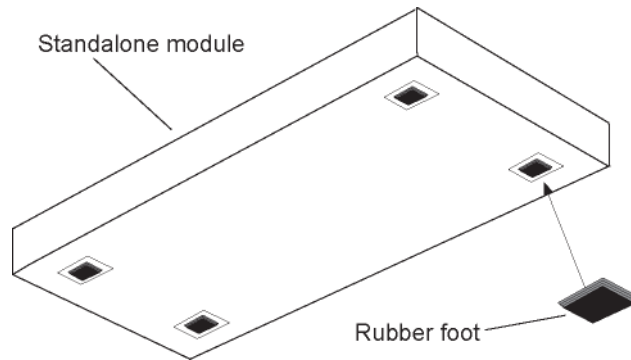
### Rack Mount Installation

The S61xx standalone module can be mounted into a Transition Networks E-MCR-05 media converter rack, which can be installed on a tabletop or in a standard site rack. For installation details, see the *E-MCR-05 Media Converter Rack User Guide, 33392*.

## Tabletop Installation

The S61xx is shipped with four rubber feet for optional installation on a table or other flat, stable surface in a well-ventilated area.

1. Remove the rubber feet from the card.
2. On the bottom of the S61xx, place one rubber foot in each corner of the S61xx.



**Figure 21: Tabletop Installation**

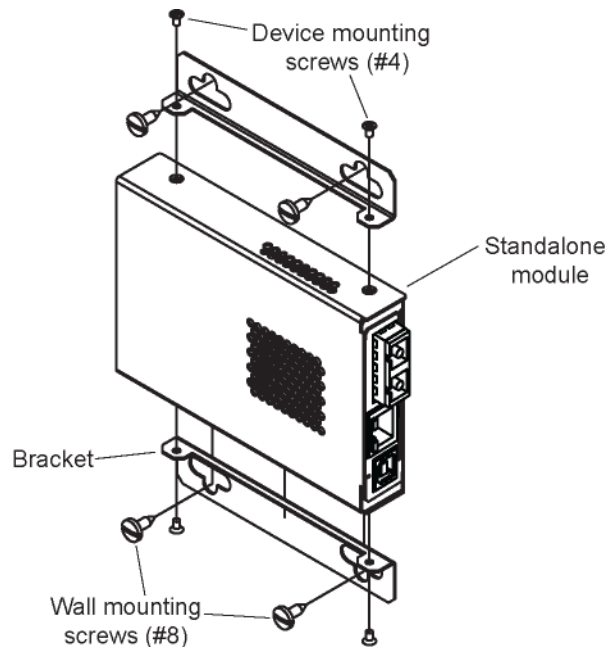
3. Set the S61xx in place and connect the AC power adapter (see [Connecting to AC Power](#) on page 39).



## Wall Mount Installation

Follow the steps below to wall-mount the S61xx using the WMBL (4" [102 mm] Wall Mount Bracket).

1. Remove the four #4 Philips head screws securing the cover to the S61xx and orient the device as shown in Figure 4 below.



**Figure 22: Wall Mount Installation**

2. Mount one of the bracket assemblies to the S61xx using two of the #4 Philips head screws.
3. Mount the other bracket assembly to the other side of the S61xx using the other two #4 Philips head screws.
4. Position the S61xx on the mounting surface.
5. Use the four #8 screws to mount the bracket to the mounting surface.
6. Connect the AC power adapter (see [Connecting to AC Power](#) on page 39).

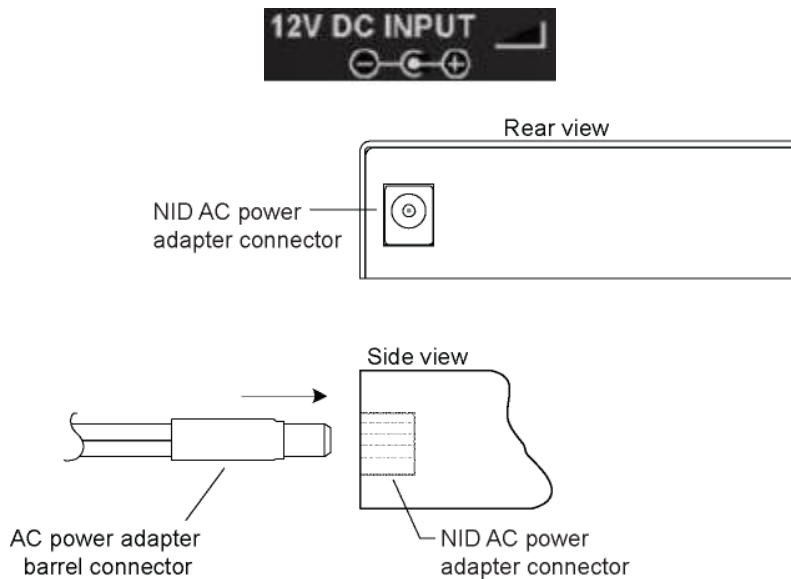
## Connecting to AC Power

After the standalone S61xx has been installed, connect it to the AC power adapter as follows. Use the AC power adapter shipped with the S61xx (TN#25025 or SPS-2460-SA). See the related manual for details.



**Warning:** Risk of electrical shock.

1. Insert the barrel connector of the AC power adapter to the power inlet marked **12V DC INPUT** on the back of the standalone S61xx.

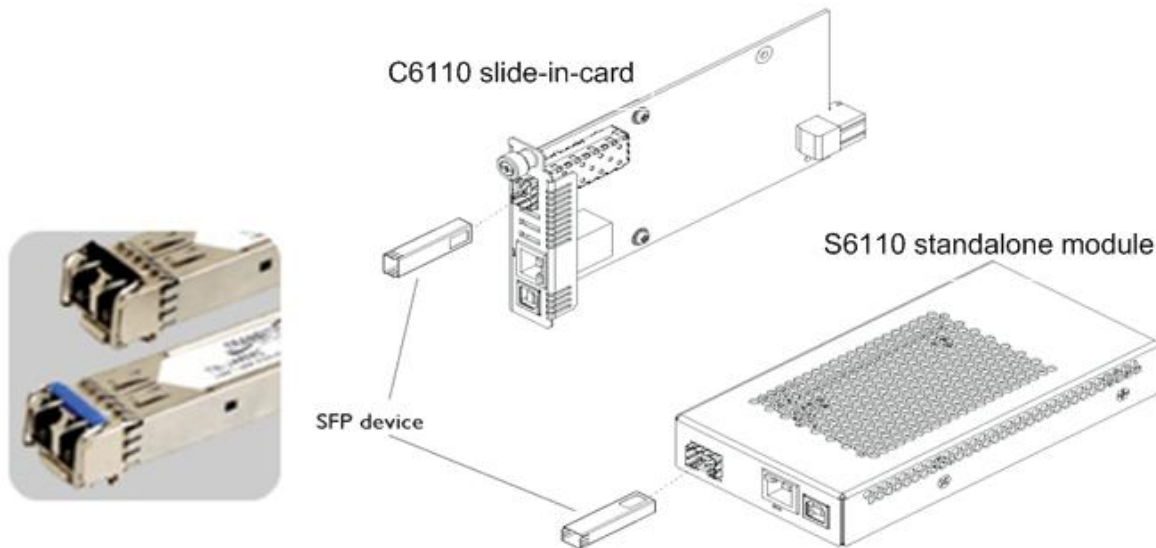


**Figure 23: AC Power Connection**

2. Plug the Power adapter plug into AC power at an appropriate AC outlet. Note that the standalone S61xx front Power (PWR) LED lights.

## Installing SFPs

Some models allow you to install a Small Form-Factor Pluggable (SFP) device of your choice in order to make a fiber connection. The x6120-1040 and x6110-1040 have 1 SFP port, and the x6121-1040 and x6111-1040 have 2 SFP ports.



**Figure 24: SFP Installation**

1. Position the SFP device at either installation slot, with the label facing up (on the S6110) or to the right (on the C6110).
2. Carefully slide the SFP device into the slot, aligning it with the internal installation guides.
3. Ensure that the SFP device is firmly seated against the internal mating connector.
4. Connect the fiber cable to the fiber port connector of the SFP device.

**Note:** Make sure the SFP release latch is in the up (closed) position when you insert the cable connector into the SFP at the fiber port. (There should be a slight 'click' when connected.)

Transition Networks offers a full line of small form factor pluggable (SFP) transceivers. For more information, see the TN [SFP webpage](#).

## Connecting the Chassis Model (C61xx) to the Standalone Model (S61xx)

Connect the C6110 to the S6110 using fiber ports. If two fiber lines are supported, connect the local and remote device's primary lines together, and connect the secondary lines together.

---

## Installing the USB Driver (Windows XP)

---

### IMPORTANT

The following driver installation instructions are for the *Windows XP* operating system (OS) only. Installing the USB driver using another OS is similar to, but not identical to the following procedure.

---

To install the USB driver on a computer running *Windows XP*, do the following.

1. Extract the driver from the [website](#) and place it in an accessible folder on the local drive of the PC.
2. Connect the NID to the USB port on the PC.

**Note:** for slide-in modules installed in an ION Chassis, the USB connection will be made to the ION Management Module if one is installed in the chassis.

The *Welcome to the Found New Hardware Wizard* window displays.

3. Select **No, not this time**.
4. Click **Next**. The installation options window displays.
5. Select **Install from a list or specific location (Advanced)**.
6. Click **Next**. The driver search installation options window displays.
7. Click **Browse**.
8. Locate and select the USB driver downloaded in step 1 above.
9. Click **Next**. Driver installation begins.
10. When the finished installing screen displays, click **Finish**.

The USB driver installation is complete. You must now configure the COM port to be used by the terminal emulator.

## Accessing the NIDs

The x61xx NIDs can be accessed through either a local serial interface via a USB connection or through an Ethernet network connection. The network connection can be done via a Telnet session or a Web graphical user interface (GUI). Access requires a Personal computer (PC), a USB cable (type A male connector on one end and type B male connector on the other), a Terminal emulator program (e.g., HyperTerminal) on the PC, USB driver installed on the PC, and a configured COM port. The x61xx is controlled by entering command line interface (CLI) commands at the local management station. In order to control the chassis slide-in module, the command line prompt must be showing the location of the module to be managed.

### Local Serial Interface (USB)

The x61xx front panel USB interface is for debug use only. The x61xx is managed via the IONMM only (either via the IONMM USB connection or an Ethernet network connection).

### Operating Systems Supported

The following USB drivers are available at

<http://www.transition.com/TransitionNetworks/TechSupport/Downloads/Software.aspx>:

Windows® 7	Windows 7 x64	Windows XP® 32, 64 bit
Windows 2000	Windows 2003 32 bit	Windows Vista®
Windows Vista x64	Windows 10	Windows 8, 8.1

Virtual COM port (VCP) drivers make the USB device appear as an additional COM port available to the PC. Application software can access the USB device in the same way as it would access a standard COM port.

## Configuring HyperTerminal

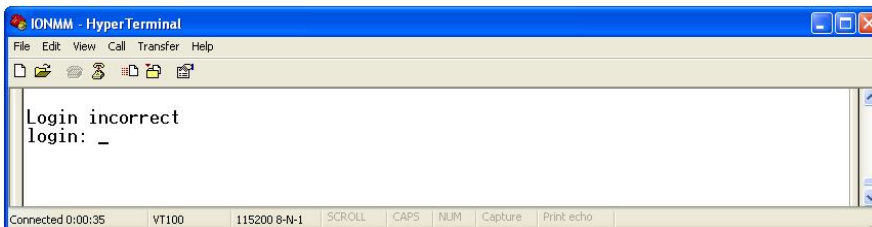
After the USB driver has been installed, you must set up the terminal emulator software (e.g., HyperTerminal) to use the USB COM port.

1. On the desktop, right-click on **My Computer**.
2. Select **Manage**. The **Computer Management** window displays.
3. Click on **Device Manager** to open the Device Manager panel. (If a Device Manager message displays, click **OK** and continue.)
4. In the right panel, expand the list for **Ports (COM & LPT)**.  
Write down the USB COM port number for the “*TNI CDC USB to UART*” listing (**COM5** in the example above). You will need to provide this COM port number in step 8.
5. Launch the HyperTerminal software.
  - a) Click **Start**.
  - b) Select: **All Programs > Accessories > Communications**
  - c) Click **HyperTerminal**.The Connection Description window displays.
6. Type in a name and select an icon that will be used for this connection.
7. Click **OK**. The **Connect To** window displays.
8. From the drop-down list in the **Connect using** field, select the COM port noted in [step 4](#).
9. Click **OK**. The **Port Settings** window displays.
10. Set the COM port properties as follows:
  - Bits per second: **115200**
  - Data bits: **8**
  - Parity: **None**
  - Stop bits: **1**
  - Flow control: **None**
11. Click **OK**. A blank HyperTerm window displays.
12. In the HyperTerm window, select **File > Properties**. The Properties window displays the **Connect To** tab. Click the **Settings** tab.
13. In the **Emulation** field, select **VT100**.
14. Click the **ASCII Setup...** button.
15. Verify that **Wrap lines that exceed terminal width** is selected.
16. Click **OK** twice.
17. Login (see [Starting a USB Session](#) below).

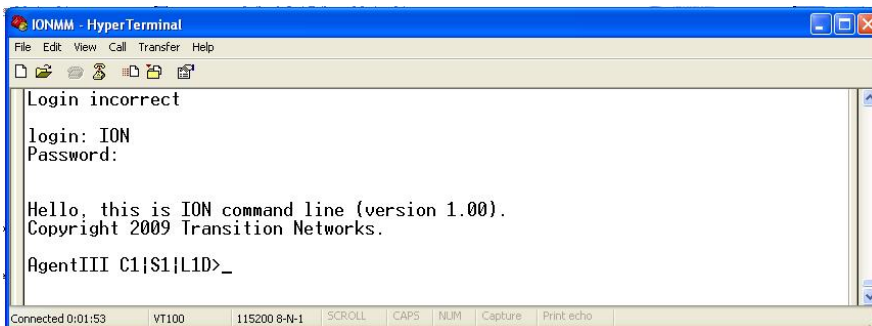
## Starting a USB Session in HyperTerminal

The following describes the procedure to access the NID via a USB connection.

1. Start the terminal emulator program (e.g., HyperTerminal).
2. When the emulator screen displays, press **Enter**. The login prompt displays. If the login prompt does not display, try unplugging and re-plugging the USB cable at the IONMM.  
**Note:** If your system uses a security protocol (e.g., RADIUS, etc.), you must enter the login and password required by that protocol.
3. Type your login (the default is **ION**). **Note:** the login is case sensitive - all upper case.
4. Press **Enter**. The password prompt displays. **Note:** if a “Login incorrect” message displays, ignore it.



5. Type your password (the default is **private**). **Note:** the password is case sensitive - all lower case.
6. Press **Enter**. The HyperTerminal command line prompt displays.



7. Enter a **go** command as needed to change the location for the command prompt. The **go** command format is:  
**go [c=CHASSIS] [s=SLOT] [I1ap=PORT] [I2ap=PORT] (I1p=PORT | I2p=PORT | I3p=PORT | I1d | I2d | I3d)**
8. Enter commands to set up the various configurations for the NID. For configuration information, see “[Section 4: Configuration](#)” on page 55. For a description of all available CLI commands see “[Section 6: Command Line Interface \(CLI\) Reference](#)” on page 111.

**Note:** If required by your organization’s security policies and procedures, use the CLI command **set community write=<xx>** to change the default password. For a description of all available CLI commands see “[Section 6: Command Line Interface \(CLI\) Reference](#)” on page 111.

## ***Terminating a USB Connection from HyperTerminal***

To terminate the USB connection, do the following.

1. At the command prompt, type **q(uit)**.
2. Press **Enter**.
3. Click **Call > Disconnect**.
4. Click **File > Exit**.

## **Access via an Ethernet Network**

The NID can be managed remotely through the Ethernet network via either a Telnet session or the Web interface. Before this is possible, you must set up the IP configuration for the x61xx.

## ***Starting a Telnet Session***

The x61xx can be controlled from a remote management station via a Telnet session over an Ethernet connection. The x61xx is controlled and configured through CLI commands. Use the following procedure to connect to and access the x61xx via a Telnet session.

1. Click **Start**.
2. Select **All Programs>Accessories**.
3. Click **Command Prompt**. The command prompt window displays.
4. At the command line type: **telnet <xx>** where **xx** = IP address of the x61xx (e.g., 192.168.1.10).
5. Press **Enter**. The login prompt displays. **Note:** If your systems uses a security protocol (e.g., RADIUS, etc.), enter the login and password required by that protocol.
6. Type your login (the default is **ION**). **Note:** the login is case sensitive - all upper case.
7. Press **Enter**. The password prompt displays.
8. Type your password (the default is **private**). **Note:** the password is case sensitive - all lower case.
9. Press **Enter**. The command line prompt displays.
10. Enter a **go** command as needed to change the location for the command prompt. The **go** command format is:  
**go [c=CHASSIS] [s=SLOT] [l1ap=PORT] [l2ap=PORT] (l1p=PORT|l2p=PORT|l3p=PORT|l1d|l2d|l3d)**
11. Enter commands to set up the various configurations for the NID. For configuration information, see [Section 4: "Configuration"](#) on page 55. For a description of all available CLI commands see ["Section 6: Command Line Interface \(CLI\) Reference"](#) on page 111.

**Note:** If required by your organization's security policies and procedures, use the CLI command **set community write=<xx>** to change the default password. See ["Section 6: Command Line Interface \(CLI\) Reference"](#) on page 111.



### ***Terminating a Telnet Session***

To terminate the Telnet session:

1. Type **q**(uit).
2. Press the **Enter** key.

### ***Web Browsers Supported***

The ION system supports the current version of most popular web browsers (e.g., Mozilla Firefox, Internet Explorer, Google Chrome).

## Starting the Web Interface

The NID can be controlled and configured from a remote management station via a Web graphical user interface (GUI) over an Ethernet connection. Information is entered into fields on the various screens of the interface. **Note:** fields that have a grey background cannot be modified.

A Web session can be used to connect to and set up the x61xx.

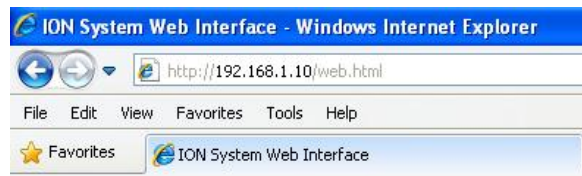
---

## IMPORTANT

- Do not use the back button to navigate the screens. This will cause the web connection to drop.
  - Do not use the back space key in grayed out fields. This will cause the web connection to drop.
- 

To sign in to the ION system via the Web, do the following.

1. Open a web browser.
2. In the address (URL) block, type the IP address of the ION system (the default is 192.168.0.10).



3. Click **Go** or press the **Enter** key. The ION System sign in screen displays.

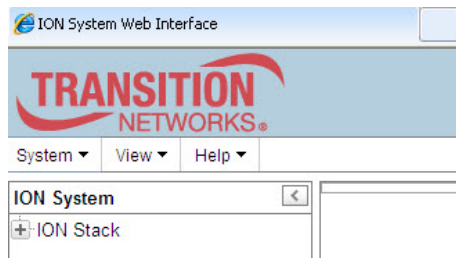
## Sign in to ION System Web Interface

System name:

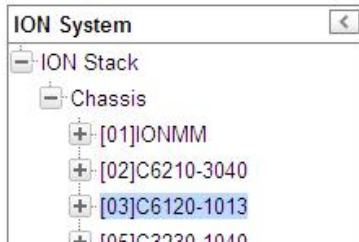
Password:

**Note:** If your systems uses a security protocol (e.g., RADIUS, etc.), you must enter the login and password required by that protocol.

4. Type the System name (the default is **ION**). **Note:** the System name is case sensitive.
5. Type the password (the default is **private**). **Note:** the password is case sensitive.
6. Click **Sign in** or press **Enter**. The opening screen displays.



- Click the plus sign [+] next to **ION Stack**. This unfolds "ION Stack" node in the left tree view and will refresh device status.
- Click the plus sign [+] next to **Chassis** to unfold the chassis devices.



- Select the appropriate NID. The **MAIN** screen displays for the selected NID. The **MAIN** tab screen below shows an S6120-1040 in chassis slot 6 (physically occupying slots 6 and 7).

The screenshot shows the "MAIN" configuration screen for a device. The left sidebar shows the tree view with "[06]C6110-1040" selected. The main area contains the following configuration fields:

- Model Information:** Serial Number (10069815), Model (C6110-1040), Software Revision (2.0.4), Hardware Revision (1.0.0), Bootloader Revision (0.1.5).
- System Configuration:** System Name (C6110-1040), System Up Time (0:0:04:06.00), Configuration Mode (Software), Number of Ports (5), MAC Address (00-C0-F2-22-13-AF).
- Device Description:** (Empty text field)
- TDM Mode:** T1, AIS Transmit (Enabled).
- In-Band Loopback Status:** Disabled, In-Band Loopback Start Pattern (11000), In-Band Loopback Stop Pattern (11100).
- Peer In-Band Loopback Status:** Disabled, Peer In-Band Loopback Start Pattern (000001), Peer In-Band Loopback Stop Pattern (000011).
- Timeout Status:** Enabled.

Buttons at the bottom include "Refresh", "Save", and "Help". The status bar at the bottom left says "Getting values finished" and the bottom right says "Version: 1.3.20.3".

- Click the [+] next to the C6120-1013 to expand to display the device's ports.

The screenshot shows the Transition Networks ION System configuration interface. The left sidebar displays the ION Stack hierarchy, with the device [06]C6110-1040 selected and circled in red. The main panel shows the configuration for this device, including Model Information, System Configuration, Device Description, TDM Mode, and In-Band Loopback Status.

**Model Information**

Serial Number	Model	Software Revision	Hardware Revision
10069815	C6110-1040	2.0.4	1.0.0
Bootloader Revision			
0.1.5			

**System Configuration**

System Name	System Up Time	Configuration Mode	Number of Ports
C6110-1040	0:0:04:06:00	Software	5
MAC Address			
00-C0-F2-22-13-AF			
Uptime Reset System Reboot Reset To Factory Config			

**Device Description**

TDM Mode: T1  
AIS Transmit: Enabled

**In-Band Loopback Status**

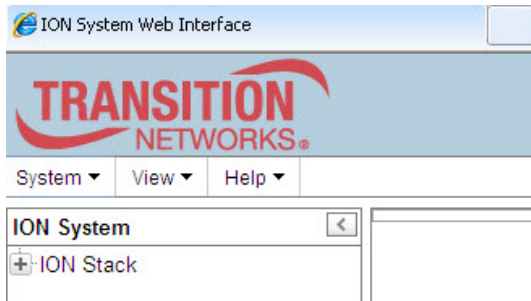
In-Band Loopback Status	In-Band Loopback Start Pattern	In-Band Loopback Stop Pattern
Disabled	11000	11100
Peer In-Band Loopback Status	Peer In-Band Loopback Start Pattern	Peer In-Band Loopback Stop Pattern
Disabled	000001	000011
Timeout Status		
Enabled		

Buttons: Refresh Save Help

11. You can use the various sections and tabs to configure the system, devices and ports. For configuration information, see “[Section 4: Configuration](#)” on page 65. **Note:** If required, use the **set community** CLI command to change the default password according to your organization’s security policies and procedures.

### ***Terminating the Web Interface (Sign Out)***

To sign out from the Web interface, in the upper left:



1. Click **System**. The **Sign out** selection drops down.
2. Click **Sign out**.



The sign in screen displays.

## Initialization (Default) Configuration

The x61xx assumes the following operating characteristics on initial startup. These are the default initialization parameter values for the x61xx.

**Table 8: Default Configuration Settings**

Parameter	Property	Default Value
T1/E1 mode	Read only	T1
Configuration mode	Read only	Software
-VLAN Mode	Read & Write	Disabled
-TLTP	Read & Write	Disabled
Fiber Port		
- Link	Read only	Down
- Transmit All ones	Read & Write	Enable
- Alarm Indication Signal	Read only	Normal
- Loopback	Read & Write	Disabled
- Port Default VLAN ID		1
- Port Egress Mode		Unmodified
Copper Port		
- Link	Read only	Down
- Transmit All ones	Read & Write	Enabled
- Alarm Indication Signal	Read only	Normal
- Loopback	Read & Write	Disabled
- Long Haul	Read only	No
Ethernet Port		
- Admin Status	Read & Write	Up
- Link	Read only	Down
- Auto-negotiation	Read & Write	Enabled
-Auto-MDI/MDIX	Read & Write	Enabled
- Port Default VLAN ID	Read & Write	1
- Port Egress Mode	Read & Write	Unmodified
-TLTP	Read & Write	Disabled
-Loopback	Read & Write	Disabled
-VLAN Mode	Read & Write	Disabled

See [Section 4: Configuration](#) for the procedures used to change these default settings.

## Section 3: Management Methods

### General

The x61xx is managed via the IONMM using one of the following methods.

- Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) – both public and private Management Information Bases (MIBs) allowing for a user to easily integrate and manage the ION platform with an SNMP based network management system (NMS).
- Telnet session – uses a command line interface (CLI) to access and control the IONMM through the network.
- Universal Serial Bus (USB) – uses a CLI to access and control the IONMM through a locally connected workstation.
- Web-browser – access and control the IONMM using a standard web browser and a graphical user interface (GUI).

The x61xx cannot be remotely managed directly (i.e., it can only be managed via an IONMM).

### IONMM Managed x61xx

NIDS that are managed through the IONMM are either chassis resident (C6110) or standalone modules (S6110) that are connected as remotes to chassis resident modules. Communications between the IONMM and each x6110/x6120 is through the ION Chassis backplane.

You can manage and configure the x6110/x6120 via the CLI or the Web interface.

### Managing Slide-In and Remote Modules Using CLI Commands

Management of modules other than the IONMM can be accomplished by entering CLI commands through either the local USB serial interface or a remote Telnet session. CLI commands can operate on the device level or port level. This is indicated by the status of the command prompt's preamble.

For example:

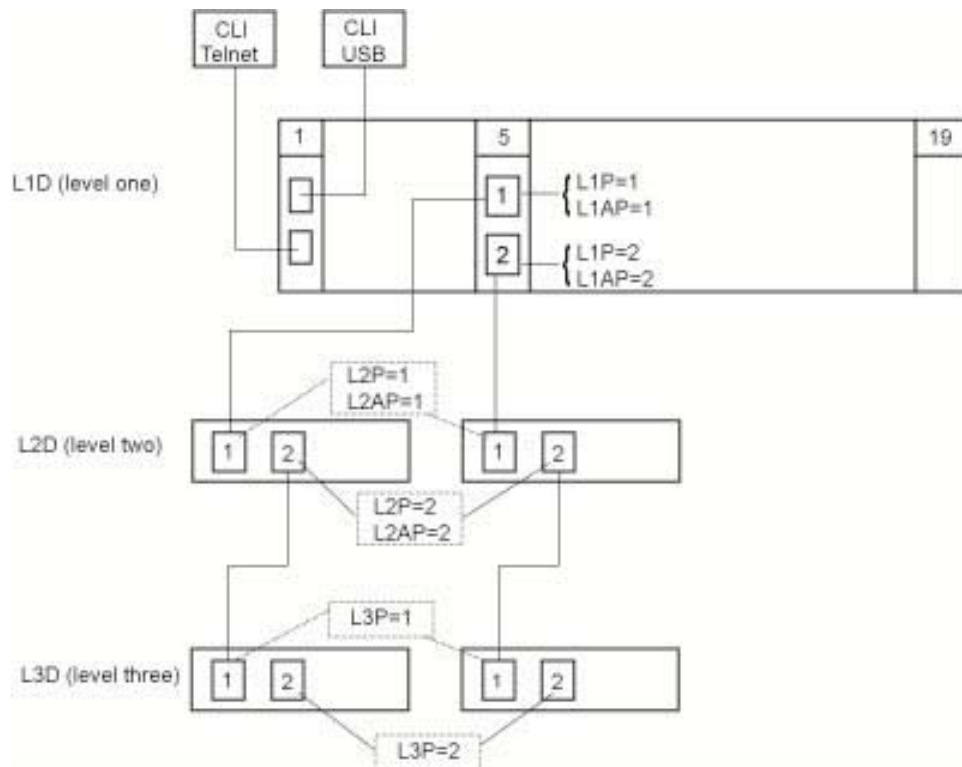
```
AgentIII C1|S1|L1D>
```

or just

```
C1|S1|L1D>
```

This prompt indicates that any subsequent commands entered are for the module located in chassis 1 / slot1. In order to enter a command for a different device or port in the ION system, you must change the location of the command prompt. The **go** command lets you change the hierarchical location of the command prompt. Before using the command, a familiarity with the hierarchy structure in the ION system is essential.

A representation of the ION system hierarchy is shown below.



**Figure 25: CLI Location Hierarchy**

In the above figure, there are three levels of devices:

- L1D (level one device) refers to devices (IONMM and other NIDs) that are installed in the chassis.
- L2D (level two device) refers to a device that is directly connected to a port in a NID in the chassis and has other devices connected to it.
- L3D (level three device) refers to a device that is directly connected to a port in a level one device.

The ports on a device are divided into two categories: Device ports and Attachment ports.

- Device ports – These are ports on a specified device that are used as service ports for either customer or network connections, and are typically attached to routers or switches. These ports are labeled L1P=, L2P= and L3P=. The L1, L2, and L3 indicate the level of the device that the port is on. Devices attached to a port with this designation **cannot** be managed by the IONMM.
- Attachment port – These are also ports on a specified device; they are labeled L1AP= and L2AP= and indicate an attachment point for another ION family device that **can** be managed by the IONMM.

Physically these are the same port. That is, L1P1 and L1AP1 are both port one on a level one device. However, it is how they are used that determines their syntax. For example, L1P1 indicates that the port is used to connect to a service device that is not managed by the IONMM. L1AP1 (level 1 attachment port 1) indicates that the port is used to connect to a level two device that can be managed by the IONMM.



### Example 1

In the CLI location hierarchy, to go to the first port (L3P1) on device L3D in the network topology shown in Figure 20, you would enter the following command from the base prompt.

```
C1|S1|L1D>go s=5 l1ap=2 l2ap=1 l3p=1
```

The resulting command line prompt would be:

```
C1|S5|L1AP2|L2AP1|L3P1>
```

Any CLI command appropriate for the port can now be entered.

### Example 2

In the CLI location hierarchy, to go to device L2D in the network topology shown in Figure 19, you would enter the following command from the base prompt.

```
C1|S1|L1D>go s=5 l1ap=2 l2d=1
```

The resulting command line prompt would be:

```
C1|S5|L1AP1|L2D>
```

Any CLI command appropriate for the device can now be entered.

The following describes the procedure for using CLI commands to manage the NIDs.

1. Access the NID through either a USB connection (see [“Starting a USB Session”](#) on page 41) or a Telnet session (see [“Starting a Telnet Session”](#) on page 43).
2. Use the **go** command to change the operational location to the device/port to be managed. The **go** command format is:  

```
go [c=CHASSIS] [s=SLOT] [l1ap=PORT] [l2ap=PORT] (l1p=PORT|l2p=PORT|l3p=PORT|l1d|l2d|l3d)
```
3. Configure the NID using the appropriate commands. See [“Section 6: Command Line Interface \(CLI\) Reference”](#) on page 125.
4. To return the location to the IONMM, type **home** and press **Enter**.

**Note:** Use the **stat** command to display the current ION chassis/card/port/remote device configuration.

```
C1|S4|L1D>stat
ION statck
    Chassis -- BPC
      [ 1] IONMM
          Port 1
          Port 2
      [ 3] C3230-1040
          Port 1
          Port 2
      [ 4] C6120
          Port 1
              level2 REM: S6120
                  Port 1
                  Port 2
                      Port 3
                      Port 3
                      Port 5
                      Port 6
                          Port 2
                          Port 3
                          Port 3
                          Port 5
                          Port 6
C1|S4|L1D>
```

**Note:** The C61xx is a two-slot device. If you install a C61xx in ION chassis slots 4 and 5, the system sees the C61xx as the slot 4 device. You cannot enter a go command to switch to slot 5 in this sample configuration. Similarly, the stat command will not show a device installed in slot 5.

For more information, see the Status check (**stat**) command in “[Section 6: Command Line Interface \(CLI\) Reference](#)” on page 125.

To switch command control from the local slot 4 C6110-3040 to its level 2 remotely-connected device (S6110-1040) in the **stat** command example above, you would enter:

```
C1|S4|L1D>go c=1 s=4 l1ap=2 l2d
```

Command control would be shown by the command line prompt:

```
C1|S4|L1AP2|L2D>
```

To switch command control to port 1 of the level2 REM: S6110-1040 above, you would enter:

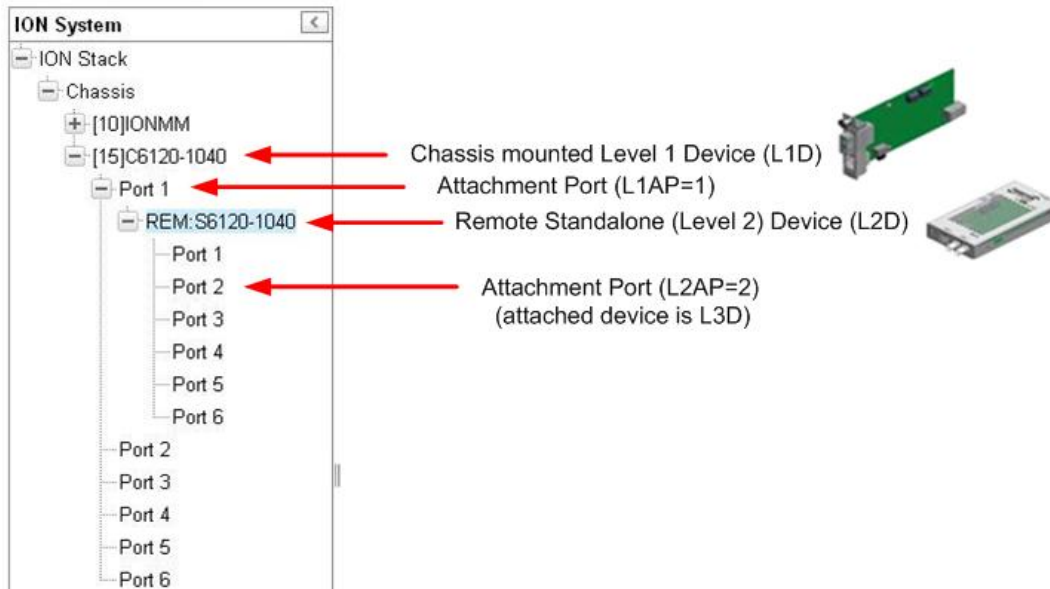
```
C1|S4|L1AP2|L2D>go l2p=1
```

Command control would be shown by the command line prompt:

```
C1|S4|L1AP2|L2P1>
```

## Managing Slide-In and Remote Modules via the Web Interface

1. Access the x61xx via the Web interface (see [“Starting the Web Interface”](#) on page 45).
2. Click on the slide-in module or port to be managed.



3. Click on the **[+]** for a particular device and click on the port to be managed.
4. The operations that can be performed depend on the type of device or port selected. Refer to the specific product documentation for other device information. See the [“Related Manuals”](#) section on page 38.

Note that the x61xx front panel overlay indicates Ports 1-4 as four T1 / E1 connections via four RJ48 connectors. The web interface port numbering shows:

- Port 1 is fiber (FBR)
- Port 2 is T1/E1 Port 1
- Port 3 is T1/E1 Port 2
- Port 4 is T1/E1 Port 3
- Port 5 is T1/E1 Port 4,
- Port 6 is Copper Ethernet Port

This applies to both local (C61xx) and remotes (S61xx).

## Managing Standalone Modules Using CLI Commands

Management of standalone modules can be accomplished by entering CLI commands through either the local USB serial interface or a remote Telnet session. CLI commands can operate on the device level or port level. This is indicated by the status of the command prompt's preamble.

For example:

```
AgentIII C1|S3|L1D>
```

or just:

```
C1|S3|L1D>
```

This prompt indicates that any subsequent commands entered are for the device instead of a port. In order to enter a command for a port, you must change the location of the command prompt. The **go** command allows you to change the hierarchical location of the command prompt.

The **go** command format is:

```
go [c=CHASSIS] [s=SLOT] [l1ap=PORT] [l2ap=PORT] (l1p=PORT|l2p=PORT|l3p=PORT|l1d|l2d|l3d)
```

For example:

In the CLI location hierarchy, to go to port 1 on a device, you would enter the following command from the base prompt:

```
C1|S3|L1D>go l1p=1
```

The resulting command line prompt would be:

```
C1|S3|L1P1>
```

Any CLI command appropriate for the port can now be entered.




Subsequently, to return to the device level, you would enter the following:

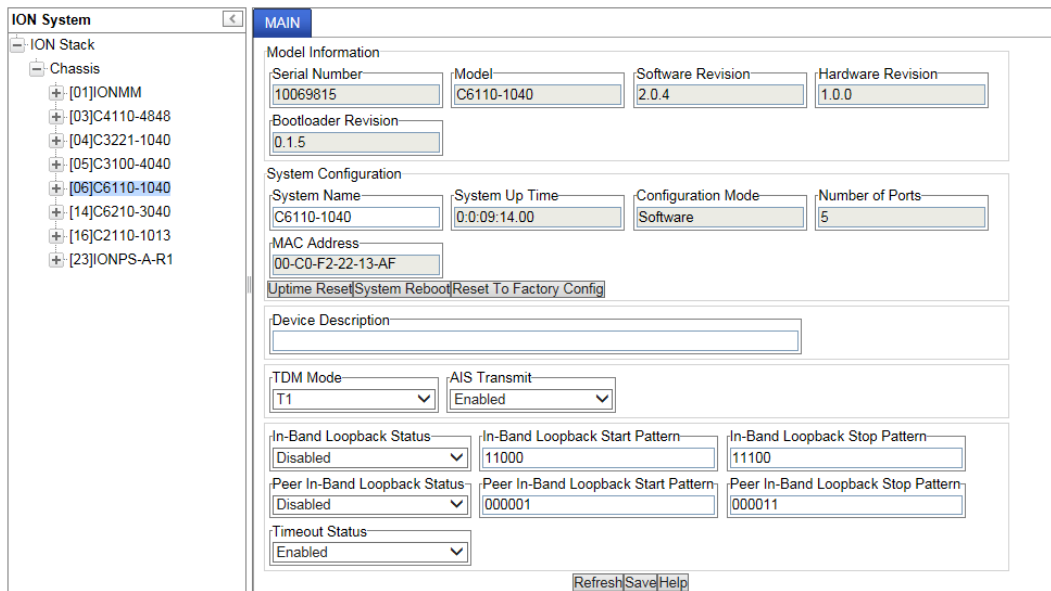
```
C1|S3|L1P1>go l1d
```

The resulting command line prompt would be:

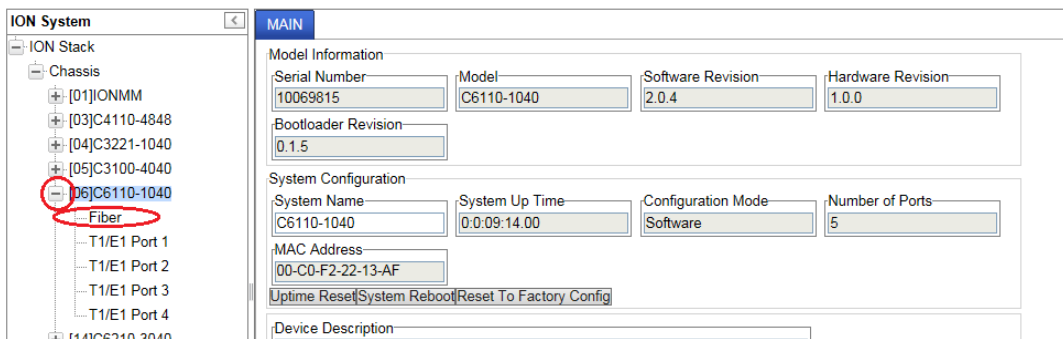
```
C1|S3|L1D>
```





## Managing Standalone Modules via the IONMM Web Interface

1. Access the x61xx via the Web interface (see “Starting the Web Interface” on page 45).
2. Click the plus sign (  ) next to **ION Stack** to unfold the "ION Stack" node in the left tree view.
3. Click the plus sign (  ) next to **Chassis** and click the plus sign (  ) next to a module.



4. Click on the desired module (e.g., **[13]C6120-1013**) on the screen above).



5. Click on the  next to the attachment port to be managed (**Port 1** above). The  becomes a .
6. Click on the  next to the remote device to be managed (e.g., **REM:S6210-3040**).
7. Select the various ports / fields to perform the desired operations.

## Menu Descriptions

This section describes the ION Web interface in terms of its system-level, device-level, and port-level menus. Note that menus and tabs vary slightly by model.

### System-Level Menus

The table below describes the ION Web interface in terms of its system-level pane, dropdowns, tabs and sub-tabs. Note that menus and tabs vary slightly by model.

**Table 9: System-Level Menu Description**

Dropdown / Tab	Description
<b>ION System pane</b>	<p><b>ION Stack</b> - consists of one chassis or one standalone. The Stack Members table lists the Stack's chassis and its type.</p> <p><b>Chassis</b> - the ION System family of products, one chassis may be managed by a single ION System SNMP Agent. The Chassis View shows a summary view of one such chassis. Model Information includes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* Serial Number - The serial number of the chassis itself. Individual NIDs also have their own serial numbers.</li> <li>* Model Name - The exact model name of this device. When contacting Technical Support, please be sure to give this name rather than the less specific Catalog number.</li> <li>* Software Revision, Hardware Revision, and Bootloader Revision.</li> <li>* Chassis Members table - lists local physical components in slots 1 to 19.</li> </ul> <p><b>Device</b> – provides tabs and sub-tabs for the IONMM and NIDs in the ION system.</p> <p><b>Port</b> - provides tabs and sub-tabs for the IONMM or a selected NID port.</p>
<b>System</b> dropdown	Sign out.
<b>View</b> dropdown	Refresh.
<b>Help</b> dropdown	Online Help, ION Product Home Page, About ION System Web Interface.

### Device-Level Menus

The table below describes the x61xx Web interface in terms of its device-level pane, dropdowns, tabs and sub-tabs. Note that menus and tabs vary slightly by model.

**Table 10: Device-Level Menu Description**

Tab	Description
<b>MAIN</b> tab	<p>Sections: Model Information, System Configuration, Device Description, TDM Mode, and Transparent LPT sections. Fields: In-Band Loopback, Peer In-Band Loopback, and Timeout Status.</p> <p>Buttons: <i>Uptime Reset</i>, <i>System Reboot</i>, and <i>Reset to Factory Config</i>, <i>Refresh</i>, <i>Save</i>, and <i>Help</i>.</p>

### Port-Level Menus

The table below describes the x61xx Web interface in terms of its port-level tabs, sections, and fields.

**Table 11: Port-Level Menu Description**

Tab	Description
<b>MAIN</b> tab	<p>Sections: Circuit ID, Port Configuration, Alarm Indication Signal, VLAN, and Loopback Management.</p> <p>Fiber (Port 1) fields: Circuit ID, Link Status, Line Number, Active Line, Line Revertive Mode, Primary Link Status, Transmit All Ones, Connector Type, CH1-4 Alarm Indication Signal, Tagging, Loopback Type, Loopback Status.</p> <p>T1/E1 Port 1, 2, 3, 4 fields: Circuit ID, Link Status, Alarm Indication Signal, Connector Type, Long Haul, Frame Encoding, Loopback Type, Loopback Status.</p> <p>Copper (Port 6) fields: Circuit ID, Link Status, Speed, Duplex, Port Mode, Connector Type, Loopback Type, Loopback Status.</p> <p>Buttons: <i>Refresh</i>, <i>Save</i>, <i>Start</i>, <i>Stop</i>, and <i>Help</i>.</p>

<b>DMI tab</b> (FBR Port only)	<p>Sections: Interface Characteristics, Diagnostic Monitoring, Supported Media Length.</p> <p>The DMI (Diagnostic Maintenance Interface) function displays NID diagnostic and maintenance information such as interface characteristics, diagnostic monitoring parameters, and supported media lengths. See “<a href="#">DMI (Diagnostic Maintenance Interface) Parameters</a>” on page 248 for more information.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> not all NID / SFP models support DMI. If you click the DMI tab on a NID model that does not support DMI, the message “<i>The DMI feature is not supported on current port.</i>”</p>
<b>COUNTERS tab</b>	<p>TDM Error Counters / Error Counters: Error Select (EXZCV-BPS, CV-BPS-EXZ) Error count (CV, BPV, and EXZ Errors)</p>

## Reboot, Reset, and Power Off Function Notes

Certain functions such as a System Reboot, Reset to Factory Configuration, Reset Power to a Slot, and Power Off a Slot) cause the system to delete certain stored files. **Caution:** In some circumstances, these stored files are lost unless you first perform a System Backup. See the “[Backup and Restore Operations](#)” section starting on page 86 for information on how to save the stored files from deletion.

For more information on how the Reboot, Reset, and Power Off functions impact stored files, see:

- Table 17. [Back Up and Restore File Content and Location](#) on page 130
- Table 18. [File Status after a Reset to Factory Defaults](#) on page 135
- Table 19. [File Content and Location after a System Reboot](#) on page 139
- Table 20. [File Content and Location after a Firmware Upgrade](#) on page 153

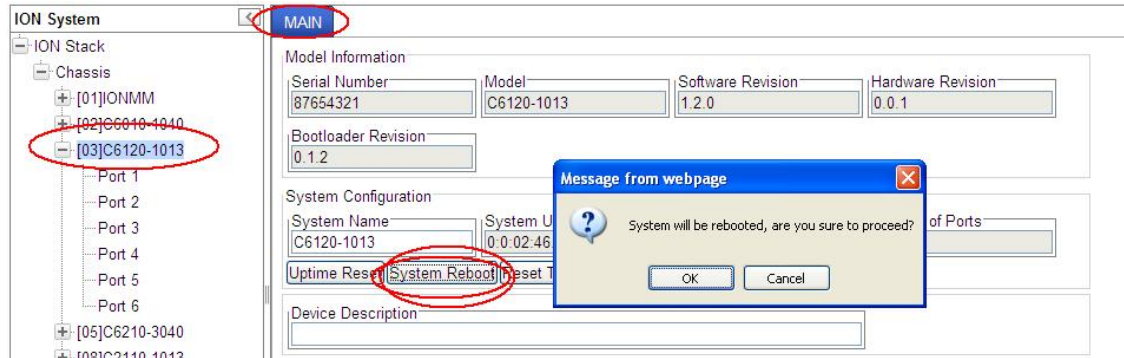


Doing a reboot, restart or upgrade of the IONMM, a power restart of the chassis, or a reset to factory removes temporary files (e.g. configuration backup files, Syslog file). A Factory Reset also removes the permanent settings (e.g. configuration files, HTTPS certification file, SSH key).



## System Reboot

Clicking the **System Reboot** button resets all system states and reinitializes the system; all configuration data is saved during a restart.



Press the **Cancel** button if you are not sure you want a system reboot to occur.

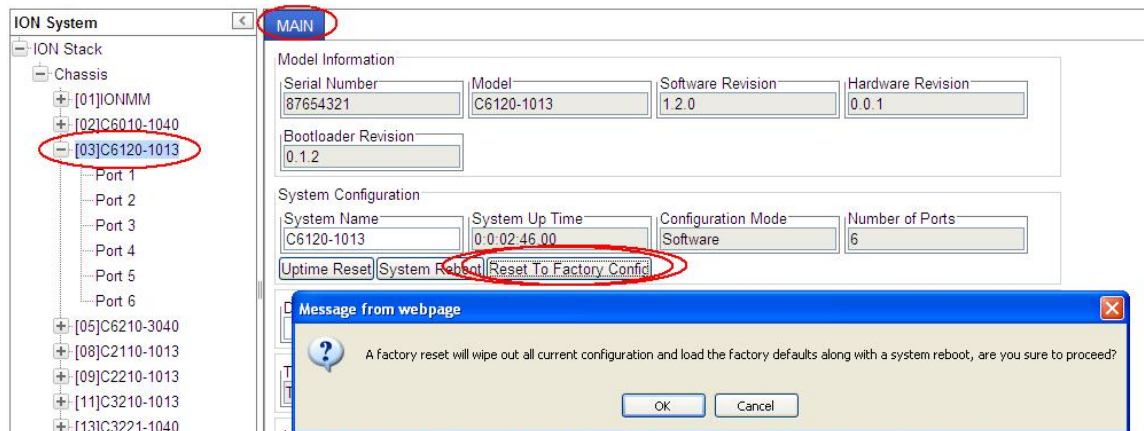
Press the **OK** button to clear the webpage message and begin the reboot process. The message "Loading, please wait..." displays.

Note that a System Reboot can take several minutes.

## Reset To Factory Config

Clicking the **Reset To Factory Config** button resets the entire system configuration to the state it was in when it shipped from the factory. This permanently removes all current configuration details and loads the system configuration with the factory default settings.

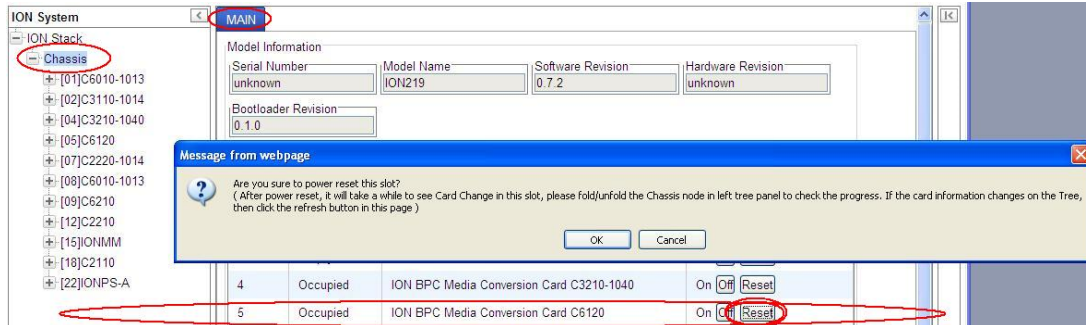
The message "A factory reset will wipe out all current configuration and load the factory defaults along with a system reboot; are you sure to proceed?" displays.



You should only click **OK** if you wish to reboot. Otherwise, click **Cancel** if you are not sure you want a factory reset / reboot to occur.

## Reset Power to a Slot

The x61xx provides two Reset functions: a software reset and hardware reset. At the **Chassis > MAIN** tab, you can click the **Reset** button to reset power for a specific slot in the chassis. The message “Are you sure to power reset this slot?” displays.

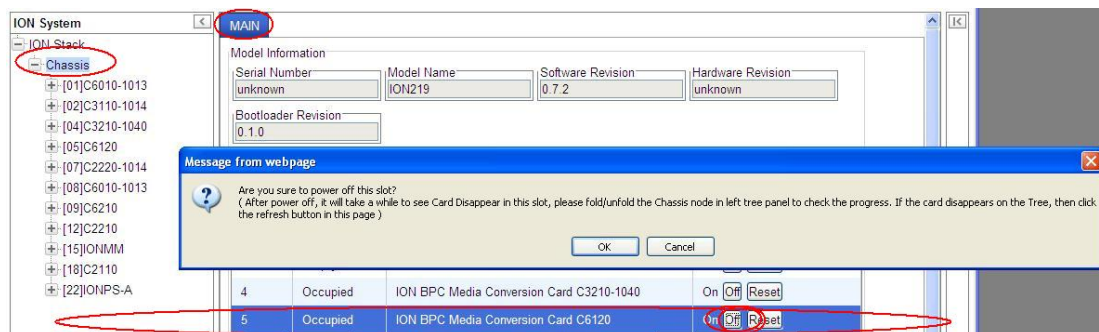


After power reset it will take a while to see card change in this slot; fold/unfold the Chassis node in the tree panel to check the progress. If the card information changes on the Tree, then click the **Refresh** button on this page.

If you are not sure that you want to reset this chassis, click the **Cancel** button to clear the message and return to normal operations without resetting power to this slot.

## Power Off a Slot

At the **Chassis > MAIN** tab, you can click the **Off** button to remove power to a specific slot in the chassis. The message “Are you sure to power off this slot?” displays.



If you are not sure that you want to power off this slot, click the **Cancel** button to clear the message and return to normal operations without resetting power to this slot.

After power off, it will take a while for the card to disappear from this slot. Fold and then unfold the Chassis node in the left tree panel to check the progress. If the card information changes on the Tree, then click the **Refresh** button on this page.

## Local Management of Cards in a Remote Un-managed Chassis

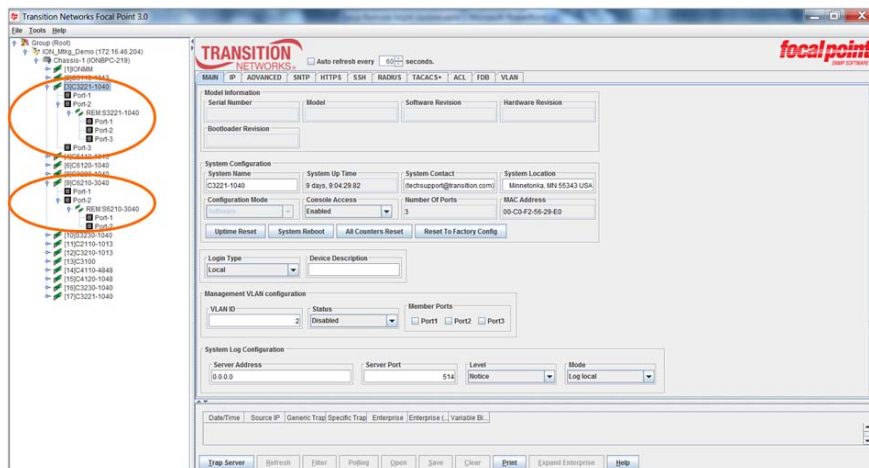
This section discusses managing the link between a Managed Chassis (MC) and an Un-managed Chassis (UC), and performing remote firmware upgrades.

### Previous Status

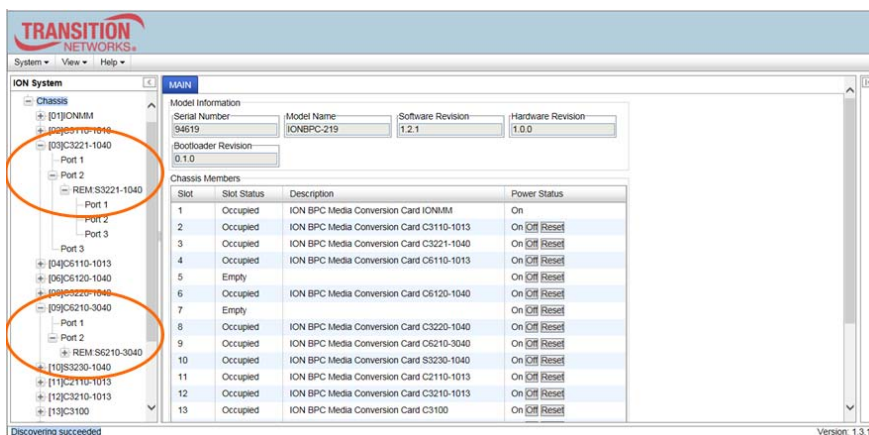
In x6110 / x6120 firmware versions before v 1.2.8:

- All cards in an ION chassis can be managed via the IONMM
- Some cards support remote management of a linked stand-alone, in-band, over the fiber, by the card in a local Managed Chassis (MC)
  - Ethernet: x2220, x3220, x3230, x4120
  - TDM: x6010, x6110, x6120, x6210
- Some cards do not support remote management of a linked stand-alone
  - x2110, x2210, x3100, x3110, x3210, x4110

### Local Management of a Remote Unit (*Focal Point*):



### Local Management of a Remote Unit (*ION System*):



In x6110 / x6120 firmware versions before v 1.2.8, support includes:

- A local Managed Chassis with an IONMM can manage a remotely managed standalone
- A local Managed Chassis with an IONMM can manage a remotely managed standalone
- A local Managed Chassis with an IONMM can manage a remotely managed card in a 1- or 2-Slot ION Chassis

Not supported in x6110 / x6120 firmware versions before v 1.2.8:

- Remote 19-slot Managed Chassis cannot manage a remote Un-managed Chassis that has no IONMM

In x6110 / x6120 firmware versions v 1.2.8 and after, Managed Chassis (MC) to Un-managed Chassis (UC) is supported with a firmware upgrade to the slide-in-card (S6110/S6120 v 1.28).

**Note** that no firmware upgrade to the IONMM is required.

## New Chassis-to-Chassis Operation

1. When a chassis is first powered up, the IONMM boots and sends LLDP discovery packets out to the chassis backplane to let the cards know that this is a managed chassis
  - a) If IONMM exists: cards enter normal local management mode
  - b) If no IONMM exists: cards enter remote management mode
2. When a managed chassis (MC) is first powered up:
  - a) In approximately 40 seconds, the IONMM boots up and the x6110 / x6120 cards display in the Management interface.
  - b) In 50 seconds to 1:25 minutes, the IONMM boots up and the OAM Ethernet cards display in the Management interface.
3. During power up of an Un-managed Chassis (UC), the discovery (or non-discovery) of a Management Module takes time:
  - a) Time for the remote cards in the UC to show up in the management interface of the MC: 1:05 minutes:
  - b) Time for the TDM cards in the UC to be displayed in the MC: 3:40 minutes.

## Remote Firmware Upgrade

Remote firmware upgrade of cards in an UC is also supported. **Note** that:

- OAM Ethernet cards are easily upgraded in the field.
- TDM cards and x4120 require a boot loader upgrade first:
  - Can only be done in the factory
  - Only needs to be done once, but is required to support future firmware upgrades in the field:
    - C6010: Bootloader 0.1.2
    - C6110/C6120: Bootloader 0.1.3
    - C6210: Bootloader 0.1.2
    - C4120: Bootloader 0.1.3
  - Field firmware upgrades can be done in a MC, and then the cards can be moved to the UC.
  - Field firmware upgrades in the UC cannot be done until the boot loader is upgraded at the factory.

**C6110 & C6120 Series** (T1/E1 4xT1 Media Converter, with and without an Ethernet port):

- Firmware needed: x611x\_x612x\_1.2.8\_AP.bin
- Bootloader upgrade is required (x611x\_x612x\_0.1.3\_BL.bin)
- Time required for a card to be displayed in the management interface:
  - Managed Chassis (MC)
    - Inserting a card in MC takes 0:10 – 0:20 seconds
    - On chassis power up, cards appear in 0:40 – 0:59 seconds
  - Un-managed Chassis (UC)
    - Inserting a card in an UC takes 1:10 minutes
    - Upgrading a card in an UC takes 0:45 seconds

### Issues to be aware of:

1. The bootloader upgrade requirement only affects cards in the field.
  - a) New production units will already have the bootloader upgrade done in the factory.
2. On initial power up of chassis:
  - b) The remote cards will take a few minutes longer to show up in the management display.
  - c) Accessing management at a later date, on a chassis that is already powered up is much quicker; delays only occur on initial power up.
3. Adding a card to an already powered up chassis is 40 seconds quicker than times listed, because the IONMM is already booted up.
4. If a chassis is up and running as a remotely located, un-managed chassis, and you decide at a later date to add an IONMM, the chassis will have to be power cycled in order for the cards to report their status to the new local management module.

**Reminders:**

1. Remote management, in-band, over the fiber, of matched pair stand-alones is not supported by design on these converters:
  - C2110-10xx linked to an E-100BTX-FX-05
  - C2210-10xx linked to an SBFTF10xx-105
  - C3110-10xx linked to an SGETF10xx-110
  - C3210-10xx linked to an SGFEB10xx-130
2. Remote management, in-band, over the fiber, from MC to UC is not supported by design on these converters:
  - C2110-10xx linked to an C2110-10xx
  - C2210-10xx linked to an C2210-10xx
  - C3110-10xx linked to an C3110-10xx
  - C3210-10xx linked to an C3210-10xx

## Section 4: Configuration

### General

After the NID has been installed and access has been established, the device and its ports must be configured to operate within your network. The configuration establishes operating characteristics of the device and the ports associated with the NID.

Configurations can be done either by entering CLI commands (USB / Telnet) or through a Web interface. For complete descriptions of all CLI commands, see “[Section 6: Command Line Interface \(CLI\) Reference](#)” on page 124.

The operating characteristics that can be defined for the x61xx are System setup, Features, Interface (AIS, TDM, Loopback modes) and Security.

**Note:** Transition Networks recommends as a “best practice” to back up each SIC card’s configuration after it is fully configured so that in the event of an error or hardware failure, the configuration can be easily and rapidly restored.

### Configuration Summary

The x61xx can be configured via the methods shown below.

**Table 12: Configuration Summary**

Parameter	Control Method
T1/E1 model	HW, Configuration Switch Set #1
Configuration mode	HW, Jumpers
VLAN	SW, Web UI, FP and CLI
Fiber Port	
- Transmit All ones	SW, Web UI, FP and CLI
- Loopback	SW, Web UI, FP and CLI
- Fiber redundancy	HW, Configuration Switch Set #2
Copper Port	
- Transmit All ones	SW, Web UI, FP and CLI
- Loopback	SW, Web UI, FP and CLI
- Long Haul	HW, Configuration Switch Set #1
- Line build out	HW, Configuration Switch Set #1
Ethernet Port	
-Auto-negotiation	SW, Web UI, FP and CLI
-Speed	SW, Web UI, FP and CLI
-Duplex	SW, Web UI, FP and CLI
-Transparent Link Pass Though	SW, Web UI, FP and CLI

## System Configuration

The system configuration defines a name for the x61xx, and (optionally) a Device Description. The system configuration can be defined via the CLI or the Web interface.

### System Configuration – CLI Method

The system information can be alphabetic, numeric or a combination. See “[Section 6: Command Line Interface \(CLI\) Reference](#)” on page 127 for individual CLI command details.

1. Set the x61xx DIP switches and jumpers for your environment. See “[Jumper Settings](#)” on page 41 and “[DIP Switch Settings](#)” on page 42.
2. Access the NID through either a USB connection (see “[Starting a USB Session](#)” on page 41) or a Telnet session (see “[Starting a Telnet Session](#)” on page 43).
3. Type **set system name=NAME**, where NAME is the new system name, and press **Enter**. For example:

```
C1|S5|L1D>set system name= C6120-1013
```

4. Verify the new system definition. Type **show card info** and press **Enter**. For example:

```
Agent III C1|S3|L1D>go c=1 s=4 l1d
Agent III C1|S4|L1D>show cardtype
Card type:                C6110-1013
Agent III C1|S4|L1D>show card info
System name:              C6110-1013
Uptime:                   00:05:11
MAC:                      00-c0-f2-21-ca-32
Number of ports:         5
Serial number:            10025418
Config mode:              software
Software:                 2.0.4
Bootloader:               0.1.5
Hardware:                 1.0.0
Agent III C1|S4|L1D>
```

**Note:** the **show card info** command does not function for a Power Supply module.



## T1 System Configuration – Web Method

1. Set the x61xx DIP switches and jumpers for your environment. See “[Jumper Settings](#)” on page 41 and “[DIP Switch Settings](#)” on page 42.
2. Access the x61xx via the Web interface (see “[Starting the Web Interface](#)” on page 45).
3. Locate the **System Configuration** section.

The screenshot shows the 'ION System' web interface. On the left is a navigation tree under 'ION Stack' with 'Chassis' expanded to show a list of devices, including '[06]C6110-1040'. The main panel is titled 'MAIN' and contains the following configuration sections:

- Model Information:** Serial Number (10069815), Model (C6110-1040), Software Revision (2.0.4), Hardware Revision (1.0.0), Bootloader Revision (0.1.5).
- System Configuration:** System Name (C6110-1040), System Up Time (0:0:32:49.00), Configuration Mode (Software), Number of Ports (5), MAC Address (00-C0-F2-22-13-AF).
- Device Description:** A text input field.
- TDM Mode:** A dropdown menu set to 'T1'.
- AIS Transmit:** A dropdown menu set to 'Enabled'.
- In-Band Loopback Status:** A dropdown menu set to 'Disabled'.
- In-Band Loopback Start Pattern:** A text input field with '11000'.
- In-Band Loopback Stop Pattern:** A text input field with '11100'.
- Peer In-Band Loopback Status:** A dropdown menu set to 'Disabled'.
- Peer In-Band Loopback Start Pattern:** A text input field with '000001'.
- Peer In-Band Loopback Stop Pattern:** A text input field with '000011'.
- Timeout Status:** A dropdown menu set to 'Enabled'.

At the bottom right of the configuration area are buttons for 'Refresh', 'Save', and 'Help'.

4. In the **System Name** field, enter the name and for the x61xx device. The name can be alphabetic, numeric or a combination. Do not enter spaces in the **System Name** field.
5. Enter a **Device Description** of up to 64 characters, as required.
6. Scroll to the bottom and click **Save**.
7. Verify the device-level configuration settings:

**Serial Number** – e.g., 12345678 (read only field).

**Model** – e.g., C6110-1013 (read only field).

**Software Revision** – e.g., 2.0.4 (read only field).

**Hardware Revision** - e.g., 0.0.1 (read only field).

**Bootloader Revision** - e.g., 0.1.1 (read only field).

**System Name** – e.g., C6120-3040 (read/write field).

**System Up Time:** e.g., 5:5:59:26.00 (read only field).

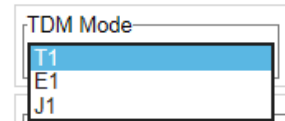
**Configuration Mode:** Hardware or Software (read only field - typically ‘Software’).

**Number of Ports:** e.g., 5 (read only field).

**MAC Address:** e.g., 00-C0-F2-21-B8-74 (read only field).

**Device Description:** blank or as entered (read/write field).

**TDM Mode:** Select T1 or E1 or J1. The default is T1.



**AIS Transmit:** Select *Alarm Indication Signal* Enabled or Disabled. The default is

**Transparent LPT:** Transparent Link Pass Through mode (Enabled or Disabled). The default is Disabled. See “Transparent Link Pass Through (TLPT)” on page 19.

**In-Band Loopback Status:** Enabled or Disabled; the default is **Disabled**.

**In-Band Loopback Start Pattern:** a string of 5-8 characters that are either 1 or 0 (one or zero).

**In-Band Loopback Stop Pattern:** a string of 5-8 characters that are either 1 or 0 (one or zero).

**Peer In-Band Loopback Status:** Enabled or Disabled; the default is **Disabled**.

**Peer In-Band Loopback Start Pattern:** a string of 5-8 characters that are either 1 or 0 (one or zero).

**Peer In-Band Loopback Stop Pattern:** a string of 5-8 characters that are either 1 or 0 (one or zero).

**Timeout Status:** at the dropdown select Enabled or Disabled for Loopback timeout. The default is Enabled.

## T1 Ports Configuration

The x61xx ports configuration sets Port 1 and Port 2 Circuit ID, AIS Transmit and TDM Loopback type. You can configure the x61xx ports via the CLI or the Web interface.

### T1 Ports Configuration – CLI Method

The port information can be alphabetic, numeric or a combination. See “[Section 6: Command Line Interface \(CLI\) Reference](#)” on page 127 for individual CLI command details.

1. Access the x61xx via either a USB connection (see “[Starting a USB Session](#)” on page 41) or a Telnet session (see “[Starting a Telnet Session](#)” on page 43).
2. Configure the Port 1 Circuit ID. At the command prompt type **set circuit-ID=xx** (up to 64 alphanumeric characters) and press **Enter**.
3. Configure the Port 1 Loopback Type. Type **set tdm loopback type=phylayer** and press **Enter**.
4. Use the **go** command to switch to Port 2.
5. Repeat steps 2-3 above to configure the Port 2 Circuit ID, AIS Transmit, and Loopback Type.
6. Configure the Port 2 DMI function (optional - if supported). See “[DMI \(Diagnostic Maintenance Interface\) Test](#)” on page 198 for more information.
7. Click the **Save** button when done. For example:

```
Agent III C1|S4|L1P1>set ais ?
  format
  transmit
Agent III C1|S4|L1P1>set ais transmit=enable
Error: this command should be executed on a device!
Agent III C1|S4|L1P1>go l1d
Agent III C1|S4|L1D>set ais transmit=enable
AIS transmit setting is not supported on this card!
Agent III C1|S4|L1D>show ais ?
% There is no matched command.
Agent III C1|S4|L1D>set tdm
  inband
  loopback
  peer
Agent III C1|S4|L1D>set tdm loopback ?
  oper
  type
Agent III C1|S4|L1D>set tdm loopback type=phylayer
Error: this command should be executed on a port!
Agent III C1|S4|L1D>go l1p=1
Agent III C1|S4|L1P1>set tdm loopback type=phylayer
Agent III C1|S4|L1P1>set ais transmit=enable
Error: this command should be executed on a device!
Agent III C1|S4|L1P1>set ais format ?
  allones
  blue
Agent III C1|S4|L1P1>set ais format=blue
```

```

Error: this command should be executed on a device!
Agent III C1|S4|L1P1>go l1d
Agent III C1|S4|L1D>set ais format=blue
AIS transmit setting is not supported on this card!
Agent III C1|S4|L1D>

```

10. Verify each port's configuration. Type **show tdm port config** and press **Enter**. For example:

```

Agent III C1|S4|FBR>show tdm port config
link oper status:                up
CH1 alarm indication signal:     normal
CH2 alarm indication signal:     normal
CH3 alarm indication signal:     normal
CH4 alarm indication signal:     normal
fiber line num:                  1
connector:                        SC Multimode Fiber
Agent III C1|S4|FBR>go l1p=2
Agent III C1|S4|T1/E1 Port 1>show tdm port config
link oper status:                down
alarm indication signal:         normal
LBO status:                      t1SH-DSX-0-133ANSIT1403
Long Haul status                 no
Frame Encoding Method:          B8ZS
Error Select Mode:              CV_BPV_EXZ
TDM Error Counter:              2207947853
connector:                       RJ-45
Agent III C1|S4|T1/E1 Port 1>go l1p=3
Agent III C1|S4|T1/E1 Port 2>show tdm port config
link oper status:                down
alarm indication signal:         normal
LBO status:                      t1SH-DSX-0-133ANSIT1403
Long Haul status                 no
Frame Encoding Method:          B8ZS
Error Select Mode:              CV_BPV_EXZ
TDM Error Counter:              2218723666
connector:                       RJ-45
Agent III C1|S4|T1/E1 Port 2>go l1p=4
Agent III C1|S4|T1/E1 Port 3>show tdm port config
link oper status:                down
alarm indication signal:         normal
LBO status:                      t1SH-DSX-0-133ANSIT1403
Long Haul status                 no
Frame Encoding Method:          B8ZS
Error Select Mode:              CV_BPV_EXZ
TDM Error Counter:              2219219130
connector:                       RJ-45
Agent III C1|S4|T1/E1 Port 3>go l1p=5
Agent III C1|S4|T1/E1 Port 4>show tdm port config
link oper status:                down
alarm indication signal:         normal
LBO status:                      t1SH-DSX-0-133ANSIT1403
Long Haul status                 no
Frame Encoding Method:          B8ZS
Error Select Mode:              CV_BPV_EXZ
TDM Error Counter:              2219652633

```

```
connector: RJ-45  
Agent III C1|S4|T1/E1 Port 4>
```

**Messages:**

Error: this command should be executed on a port!

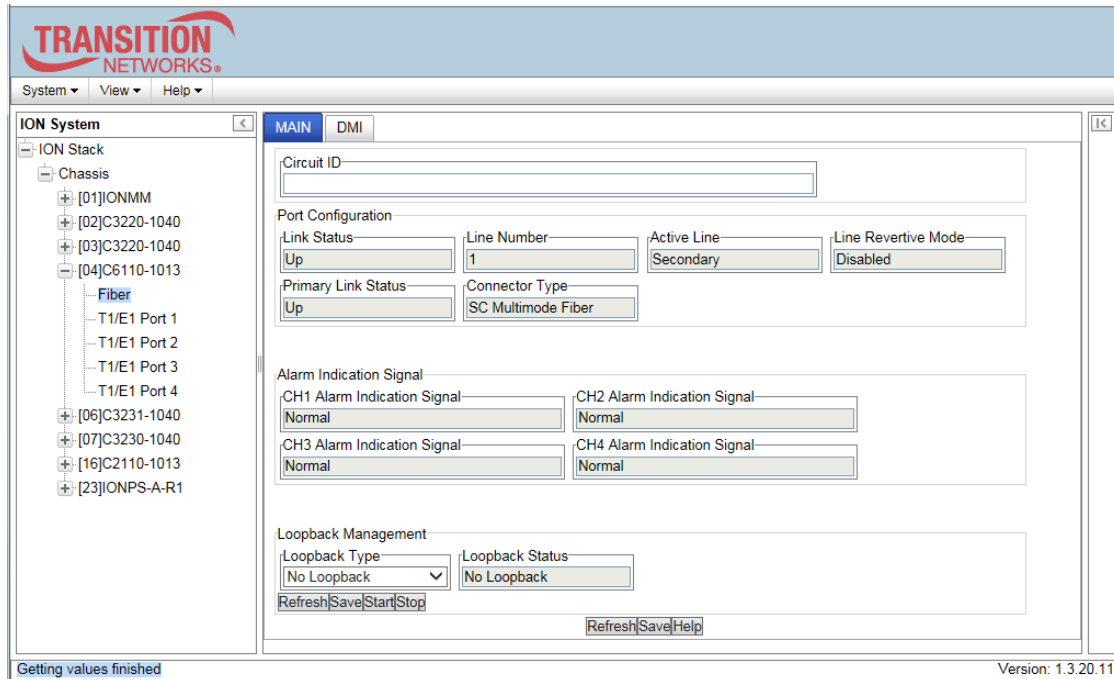
Error: Invalid location parameters, cannot find the physical entity!

Error: Set AIS transmit Failure!

TDM Message failed!

## Fiber Port Configuration – Web Method

1. Access the NID through the Web interface (see “Starting the Web Interface” on page 45).
2. Select the Fiber port.



3. In the Fiber port **MAIN** tab, in the **Circuit ID** field, enter up to 64 alphanumeric characters as required.
4. At the **Transmit All Ones** dropdown, select **Enabled** or **Disabled**. With **Transmit All Ones** (All Ones:1111... sequence / BLUE:0101... sequence) on the Port 1 copper interface as an error signal for the DS3/E3/STS-1 port (read only field).
5. In the **VLAN Mode** field, select Secure, Disable, Fallback, or Check. The VLAN table specifies certain forwarding rules for packets that have a specific 802.1q tag. Those rules are of higher priority than switch groups configured using 'master-port' property. The table contains entries that map specific VLAN tag IDs to a group of one or more ports. Packets with VLAN tags leave the switch chip through one or more ports that are set in the corresponding table entry. The specific logic controlling how packets with VLAN tags are treated is controlled by a VLAN Mode parameter that is configurable per switch. This forwarding based on VLAN tag IDs also takes into account the MAC addresses learned or manually added in the host table. The VLAN Mode parameters are described below:

**Secure:** drop packets with VLAN tag that is not present in VLAN table. Packets with VLAN tags that are present in the VLAN table, but if an incoming port does not match any port in the VLAN table, then that entry gets dropped.

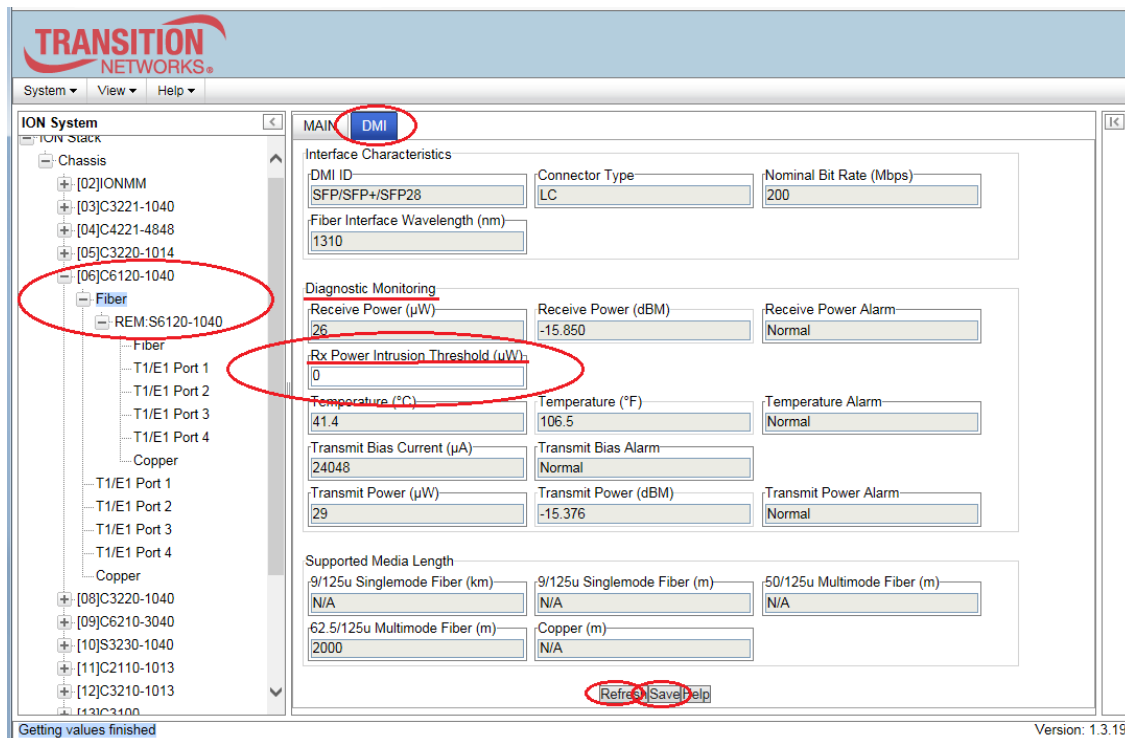
**Disable:** ignore VLAN table, treat packet with VLAN tags just as if they did not contain a VLAN tag. Note: VLAN Mode = Disable and Frame Tag Mode - Customer must be set at the same time.

**Fallback:** the default mode - handle packets with VLAN tag that is not present in the VLAN table just like packets without VLAN tag. Packets with VLAN tags that are present in VLAN table, but incoming port does not match any port in VLAN table entry does not get dropped.

**Check:** drop packets with VLAN tag that is not present in VLAN table. Packets with VLAN tags that are present in VLAN table, but incoming port does not match any port in VLAN table entry does not get dropped. Packets without a VLAN tag are treated just as if they had a VLAN tag with a default port VLAN ID. This means that if VLAN Mode = Check or Secure is to be able to forward packets without VLAN tags, then you must add a special entry to the VLAN table with the same VLAN ID set according to the default VLAN ID.

6. In the **Default VLAN ID** field, enter a VID (e.g., Default VID **3**).
7. In the **Network Mode Tagging** field, select **Unmodified**, **Remove Tag**, or **Add Tag** (only applies if Network mode is configured for this port).
8. In the **Loopback Type** field, select **No Loopback**. See “Ports Loopback Test” on page 77 for the PHY layer loopback test procedure.
9. Click the **Save** button when done.
10. Verify the expected **Fiber port** settings:
  - a. The **Circuit ID** field displays either blank or the information entered earlier displays (read/write field).
  - b. The **Link Status** field displays either **Down** or **Up** displayed (read only field).
  - c. The **Line Number** field displays line number 1.
  - d. **Active Line** displays the link that is currently enabled; either 0-Primary or 1-Secondary.
  - e. In the **Line Revertive Mode** field, verify the mode displayed; either **Enabled** or **Disabled**.
  - f. **Primary Link Status** displays **up** or **down**.
  - g. **Secondary Link Status** displays **up** or **down**.
  - h. The **CH1**, **CH2**, and **CH3 Alarm Indication Signal** fields display **Normal**. When “Alarm” displays, this means that the other end has TAOS enabled and is currently transmitting an alarm condition. When “Normal” displays, this means no alarm (read only field).
  - i. The **Connector Type** and **Loopback Status** read-only fields display as expected (e.g., SFP Slot, No Loopback, etc. in each read only field).
11. Select **T1/E1 Port 1**. In the **Circuit ID** field, enter up to 64 alphanumeric characters as required. In the **Transmit All Ones** field, select **Enabled** or **Disabled**. In the **Loopback Type** field, select **No Loopback**. See “Ports Loopback Test” on page 77 for the PHY layer loopback test procedure. Click the **Save** button and verify the **Port 2** settings.
12. Select **T1/E1 Port 2**. In the **Circuit ID** field, enter up to 64 alphanumeric characters as required. In the **Transmit All Ones** field, select **Enabled** or **Disabled**. In the **Loopback Type** field, select **No Loopback**. See “Ports Loopback Test” on page 77 for the PHY layer loopback test procedure. Click the **Save** button and verify the **Port 3** settings.
13. Select **T1/E1 Port 3**. In the **Circuit ID** field, enter up to 64 alphanumeric characters as required. In the **Transmit All Ones** field, select **Enabled** or **Disabled**. In the **Loopback Type** field, select **No Loopback**. See “Ports Loopback Test” on page 77 for the PHY layer loopback test procedure. Click the **Save** button and verify the **Port 4** settings.

14. Select **T1/E1 Port 4**. In the **Circuit ID** field, enter up to 64 alphanumeric characters as required. In the **Transmit All Ones** field, select **Enabled** or **Disabled**. In the **Loopback Type** field, select **No Loopback**. See “[Ports Loopback Test](#)” on page 77 for the PHY layer loopback test procedure. Click the **Save** button and verify the **Port 5** settings.
15. Select the **Ethernet Port**. In the **Circuit ID** field, enter up to 64 alphanumeric characters as required. In the **Auto Negotiation** field, select **Enabled** or **Disabled**. In the **Capabilities Advertised** section, check the desired **Speed/Duplex** and **Pause** features. In the **Network Mode Tagging** field, select **Unmodified**, **Remove Tag**, or **Add Tag** (only applies if Network mode is configured for this port). In the **Loopback Type** field, select **No Loopback**. See “[Ports Loopback Test](#)” on page 77 for the PHY layer loopback test procedure. Click the **Save** button and verify the **Port 6** settings. For more information, see “[Ethernet Port \(Port 6\) Configuration](#)” on page 93.
16. Select the Fiber port **DMI** tab (optional – only if DMI is used).



17. Set the **Rx Power Intrusion Threshold** (0-65535  $\mu$ W). The default is 0  $\mu$ W.
18. Click the **Refresh** button and verify the DMI status. See “[DMI \(Diagnostic Maintenance Interface\) Test](#)” on page 198 for more information.
19. Click the **Save** button when done.



## Ethernet (Copper) Port (Port 6) Configuration

The Ethernet Port configuration defines x6110 Port 6 operation.

**Note:** The ION 4xT1 has a limitation which keeps the Ethernet throughput from reaching 100%:

- For Ethernet packet length  $\leq 1600$  bytes, the maximum allowable throughput is 99.9%.
- For packet length 1600~2046 bytes, the maximum allowable throughput will decrease gradually to as low as 74%.

Packet length greater than 2046 is not supported. If the actual throughput is larger than the limits above and Pause is not enabled, some packet loss may occur. (Note that per 802.3, the normal Ethernet packet length is 64~1522 bytes; packets longer than 1522 bytes are jumbo packets.)

To avoid the packet loss due to this limitation, we suggest:

1. Enable the Pause feature via the x61xx CLI or the Web interface.
2. Enable the Pause receive feature of the Ethernet port (port 6) link partner.

Port 6 (Ethernet port) configuration can be defined via the CLI or the Web interface.

### Ethernet (Copper) Port (Port 6) Configuration – CLI Method

1. Access the x61xx through either a USB connection (see “[Starting a USB Session](#)” on page 41) or a Telnet session (see “[Starting a Telnet Session](#)” on page 43).
2. At the x61xx CLI command prompt, enter a Circuit ID of up to 64 characters as required for Port 6. Type **set circuit-id=xxxx** and press **Enter**.
3. Enable or disable Port 6 Auto-Negotiation. Type **set ether autoneg state=(enable|disable)** and press **Enter**. (Must be set to disable to be able to set the ether duplex or ether speed. Must be set to enable to be able to set the ether adv-cap)
4. Select the Port 6 Duplex mode. Type **set ether duplex=(full|half)** and press **Enter**.
5. Enable or disable the Port 6 Ethernet Admin State. Type **set ether admin state=up** and press **Enter**.
6. Select the Port 6 Speed. Type **set ether speed=(10M|100M)** and press **Enter**.
7. Define the Port 6 Speed and Duplex capability to be advertised by the Port 6 Auto-negotiation setting. Type **set ether adv-cap=STR\_ETHER\_ADV\_CAPABILITY** and press **Enter**. (Enter a combination of 10THD,10TFD,100TFD,100THD,1000THD and 1000TFD for the copper port, like 10TFD+100TFD+100THD+1000TFD; Enter N/A for no capability.)
8. Define the Port 6 Pause capability to be advertised by the Port 6 Auto-negotiation setting. Type **set ether pause=STR\_ETHER\_PAUSE** and press **Enter** (use a combination of ‘pause’ and ‘apause”).
9. Define Port 6 AutoCross mode. Type **set ether autocross=(mdi|mdi-x|auto)** and press **Enter**. (**Note:** in HW mode, with Auto-negotiation disabled, Auto-cross will switch to ‘MDI’ mode. With Auto-negotiation enabled, Auto-cross will switch to ‘Auto’ mode.)
10. Define the Port 6 Ethernet PHY mode. Type **set ether phymode=phy1000BaseX, phy100BaseFX, or phySGMII** and press **Enter**.
11. Enable or disable the Port 6 VLAN state. Type **set port dot1-state=(vlanEnabled|vlanDisabled)** and press **Enter**.

12. Set the Port 6 default VLAN ID. Type **set port default-vid=<1-4094>** and press **Enter**.
13. If “Network” mode is configured, set the Port 6 tagging to be used. Type **set port vlan tag network tagging=(unmodified|removeTag|addTag)** and press **Enter**.
14. Verify the Ethernet configuration. Type **show ether config** and press **Enter**.
15. Verify the Port 6 VLAN configuration. Type **show port vlan config** and press **Enter**.
16. Verify the Port 6 VLAN tag configuration. Type **show port vlan tag config** and press **Enter**.

For example:

```

Agent III C1|S4|L1P6>set circuit-id=CKTID123ABC
% Unknown command.
Agent III C1|S4|L1P6>set circuit-ID=CKTID123ABC
Agent III C1|S4|L1P6>set ether duplex=full
Auto-negotiation is enabled, you can not set port speed now!
Agent III C1|S4|L1P6>set ether autoneg state=disable
Agent III C1|S4|L1P6>set ether duplex=full
Agent III C1|S4|L1P6>set ether admin state=up
Agent III C1|S4|L1P6>set ether adv-cap=10TFD+100TFD+100THD+1000TFD
Agent III C1|S4|L1P6>set ether autocross=auto
Set Ethernet port autocross capability failed.
Agent III C1|S4|L1P6>set ether autocross ?
  auto
  mdi
  mdi-x
Agent III C1|S4|L1P6>set ether autocross=mdi
Agent III C1|S4|L1P6>set ether autocross=auto
Set Ethernet port autocross capability failed.
Agent III C1|S4|L1P6>set ether autoneg state=enable
Agent III C1|S4|L1P6>set ether dot3 pause=enableTx
Cannot set dot3 pause on this port!
Agent III C1|S4|L1P6>set ether duplex=full
Auto-negotiation is enabled, you can not set port speed now!
Agent III C1|S4|L1P6>set ether phymode ?
  phy1000BaseX
  phy100BaseFX
  phySGMII
Agent III C1|S4|L1P6>set ether phymode phy1000BaseX
Cannot set PHY mode on this port!
Agent III C1|S4|L1P6>set ether speed=100M
Auto-negotiation is enabled, you can not set port speed now!
Agent III C1|S4|L1P6>set ether autoneg state disable
Agent III C1|S4|L1P6>set ether speed=100M
Agent III C1|S4|L1P6>set port default-vid=4
Agent III C1|S4|L1P6>set port dot1-state=vlanEnabled
Agent III C1|S4|L1P6>set port vlan tag network tagging=unmodified
Agent III C1|S4|L1P6>show port vlan config
Dot1q state:                vlanEnabled
Discard-tagged:             false
Discard-untagged:          false
Default VLAN id:           4
Force use default VLAN id: false
Agent III C1|S4|L1P6>show port vlan tag config
Tagging mode:              network

```

```
Network tagging:                unmodified

Agent III C1|S4|L1P6>show ether config
Port-61013
TP port:
-----
Link operation status:         up
Admin status:                  up
Port mode:                     RJ-45
Speed:                         100M
Duplex:                        half
Autocross:                     mdi
PHY mode change cap:          false
PHY operation mode:           phy10-100BaseT

AutoNeg admin state:          disable
Agent III C1|S4|L1P6>show circuit-ID
Circuit-ID:                   CKTID123ABC
Agent III C1|S4|L1P6>
```

## Ethernet (Copper) Port (Port 6) Configuration – Web Method

1. Go to the **x61xx > Port 6 > MAIN** tab.

The screenshot shows the web interface for configuring Port 6. The left sidebar shows a tree view of the system components, with 'Copper' selected under Port 6. The main area displays various configuration fields for the port, including Circuit ID, Link Status, Admin Status, Speed, Duplex, Port Mode, AutoCross Mode, Connector Type, Auto Negotiation Settings, Capabilities Advertised, VLAN, and Loopback Management.

2. In the **Circuit ID** field, enter up to 64 alphanumeric characters as required.
3. At the **Admin Status** dropdown, make sure **Up** is selected.
4. At the **AutoCross Mode** dropdown, select MDI, MDIX, or Auto. The default is Auto mode (recommended).
5. At the **Auto Negotiation** dropdown, select Enabled or Disabled. The default is Enabled.
6. In the **Capabilities Advertised** section, check the desired Speed/Duplex and Pause features (only if **Auto Negotiation** is Enabled). (See the Note above; to avoid packet loss due to the noted limitation, enable the Pause feature here and Enable the Pause receive feature of the Port 6 link partner.)
7. At the **VLAN Status** dropdown, verify the VLAN Enabled or Disabled status.
8. In the **Default VLAN ID** field, enter the VLAN ID to be used as the default for this port (1-4094).
9. In the **Network Mode Tagging** field, select **Unmodified**, **Remove Tag**, or **Add Tag** (only applies if VLAN Status is set to Enabled for this port).
10. In the **Loopback Type** field, select **No Loopback** for now. See “Ports Loopback Test” on page 77 for the PHY layer loopback test procedure.
11. Click the **Save** button and verify the Port 6 settings.

## TDM Mode (T1/E1/J1) Configuration

The x61x0 is shipped from the factory in T1 mode. Use the procedures below to configure T1, E1 or J1 mode. You can configure T1, E1 or J1 mode via either the CLI or the Web interface.

### Configuring TDM Mode – CLI Method

1. Set DIP Switch SW4 switch #4 for your TDM mode. See “[DIP Switches](#)” on page 42.
2. Access the x61xx via either a USB connection (see “[Starting a USB Session](#)” on page 41) or a Telnet session (see “[Starting a Telnet Session](#)” on page 43).
3. At the x61xx CLI command prompt, use the **go** command to switch to Port 1. Type **go c=1 s=x l1p=1** and press **Enter** (where x is the x61xx slot location in the ION chassis).
4. If required, enter a Circuit ID of up to 64 characters using the **set circuit-ID** command.
5. Configure the Loopback Management section as required using the **set tdm loopback oper** and **set tdm loopback type** commands.
6. Configure TAOS Transmit. Type **set taos transmit={disable|enable}** and press **Enter**.
7. Verify the E1 or J1 mode configuration. For example:

```
Agent III C1|S6|L1D>show tdm ?
config
inband
loopback
peer
port
Agent III C1|S6|L1D>set tdm ?
inband
loopback
opermode
peer
Agent III C1|S6|L1D>set tdm opermode ?
e1
j1
t1
Agent III C1|S6|L1D>set tdm opermode e1
::-> Set TDM Opermode: 2
Agent III C1|S6|L1D>set tdm opermode j1
::-> Set TDM Opermode: 3
Agent III C1|S6|L1D>set tdm opermode t1
::-> Set TDM Opermode: 1
Agent III C1|S6|L1D>set tdm opermode e1
::-> Set TDM Opermode: 2
Agent III C1|S6|L1D>show tdm config
tdm type: E1
Agent III C1|S6|L1D>
```

## 8. Verify the port level tdm configuration (FBR port):

```

Agent III C1|S6|FBR>show tdm port config
link oper status:                up
CH1 alarm indication signal:     normal
CH2 alarm indication signal:     normal
CH3 alarm indication signal:     normal
CH4 alarm indication signal:     normal
taos transmit:                   enabled
fiber line num:                  1
connector:                        SC Multimode Fiber
Agent III C1|S6|FBR>

```

## 9. Set the Line Build Out (LBO) characteristics:

```

Agent III C1|S5|FBR>go l1p=1
Agent III C1|S5|FBR>set lbo ?
e20
jsh0
tlh0
tlh15
tlh22
tlh7
tsh0
tsh133
tsh266
tsh399
tsh533
Agent III C1|S5|FBR>

```

## 10. Verify the configuration parameters:

```

Agent III C1|S6|L1D>show tdm ?
config
inband
loopback
peer
port
Agent III C1|S6|L1D>show tdm peer inband config
peer inband status:              disabled
peer inband start pattern:      000001
peer inband stop pattern:       000011
Agent III C1|S6|L1D>go c=1 s=6 l1p=1
Agent III C1|S5|FBR>show tdm port config
link oper status:                up
CH1 alarm indication signal:     normal
CH2 alarm indication signal:     normal
CH3 alarm indication signal:     normal
CH4 alarm indication signal:     normal
fiber line num:                  1
connector:                        SC Multimode Fiber
Agent III C1|S5|FBR>

```

## 11. Verify TDM configuration for each configured port):

```

Agent III C1|S5|FBR>show tdm port config
link oper status:                up
CH1 alarm indication signal:     normal
CH2 alarm indication signal:     normal
CH3 alarm indication signal:     normal
CH4 alarm indication signal:     normal
fiber line num:                  1
connector:                        SC Multimode Fiber
Agent III C1|S5|FBR>go l1p=2
Agent III C1|S5|T1/E1 Port 1>show tdm port config
link oper status:                down
alarm indication signal:         normal
LBO status:                      t1SH-DSX-533-655
Long Haul status                 no
Frame Encoding Method:          B8ZS
Error Select Mode:              CV_BPV_EXZ
TDM Error Counter:              145702077
connector:                       RJ-45
Agent III C1|S5|T1/E1 Port 1>go l1p=3
Agent III C1|S5|T1/E1 Port 2>show tdm port config
link oper status:                down
alarm indication signal:         normal
LBO status:                      t1LH-m7-5dB
Long Haul status                 yes
Frame Encoding Method:          AMI
Error Select Mode:              CV_BPV_EXZ
TDM Error Counter:              167389770
connector:                       RJ-45
Agent III C1|S5|T1/E1 Port 2>go l1p=4
Agent III C1|S5|T1/E1 Port 3>show tdm port config
link oper status:                down
alarm indication signal:         normal
LBO status:                      t1SH-DSX-266-399
Long Haul status                 no
Frame Encoding Method:          B8ZS
Error Select Mode:              CV_BPV_EXZ
TDM Error Counter:              149913303
connector:                       RJ-45
Agent III C1|S5|T1/E1 Port 3>go l1p=5
Agent III C1|S5|T1/E1 Port 4>show tdm port config
link oper status:                down
alarm indication signal:         normal
LBO status:                      t1LH-0dB
Long Haul status                 yes
Frame Encoding Method:          B8ZS
Error Select Mode:              CV_BPV_EXZ
TDM Error Counter:              151461546
connector:                       RJ-45
Agent III C1|S5|T1/E1

```

### Line Build Out (LBO) Characteristics

These abbreviations are used in the CLI to set the Line Build Out (LBO) of a TDM port:

e13-0V120ohm	e20
t1SH-DSX-0-133ANSIT1403 (default)	jsh0
t1SH-DSX-133-266	tlh0
t1SH-DSX-266-399	tlh15
t1SH-DSX-399-533	tlh22
t1SH-DSX-533-655	tlh7
t1SH-DSX-6V	tsh0
t1LH-0dB	tsh133
t1LH-m7-5dB	tsh266
t1LH-m15dB	tsh399
t1LH-m22-5dB	tsh533

### Messages

*Error: AIS transmit setting is not supported on this card!*

*Error: lbo setting is not supported on this card! status = n*

*TDM3 Message failed!*

*TDM Message failed!*

*Manage Remote PS:", "Not Supported*



## Configuring TDM Mode – Web Method

1. Set DIP Switch SW4 switch #4 to the proper position for your TDM mode. See “[DIP Switches](#)” on page 42.
2. Click the **Refresh** button.
3. Go to the x61xx **MAIN** tab and locate the **TDM Mode** field.

The screenshot shows the web interface for configuring an ION System. The left sidebar shows a tree view of the system stack, with the selected device [04]C6110-1013 expanded to show fiber ports. The main content area is the 'MAIN' configuration page. It includes sections for Model Information, System Configuration, Device Description, and TDM Mode. The TDM Mode dropdown is open, showing 'T1' as the selected mode. Other fields include Serial Number (10025418), Model (C6110-1013), Software Revision (2.0.4), Hardware Revision (1.0.0), Bootloader Revision (0.1.5), System Name (C6110-1013), System Up Time (6:21:51:21.00), Configuration Mode (Software), Number of Ports (5), MAC Address (00-C0-F2-21-CA-32), AIS Transmit (Enabled), In-Band Loopback Start Pattern (11000), In-Band Loopback Stop Pattern (11100), Peer In-Band Loopback Start Pattern (000001), Peer In-Band Loopback Stop Pattern (000011), and Timeout Status (Enabled). Buttons for 'Refresh', 'Save', and 'Help' are located at the bottom of the configuration area.

4. At the **TDM Mode** dropdown select the x61x0 TDM operating mode:

**T1** = 1.544Mbps (the default); T1 is a differential communications interface using two pairs (TX and RX) connected through a single RJ-48C connector. ANSI T1.403 defines the electrical specification for 'T1' telecommunication lines used in North America (and other territories operating networks using T1 lines).

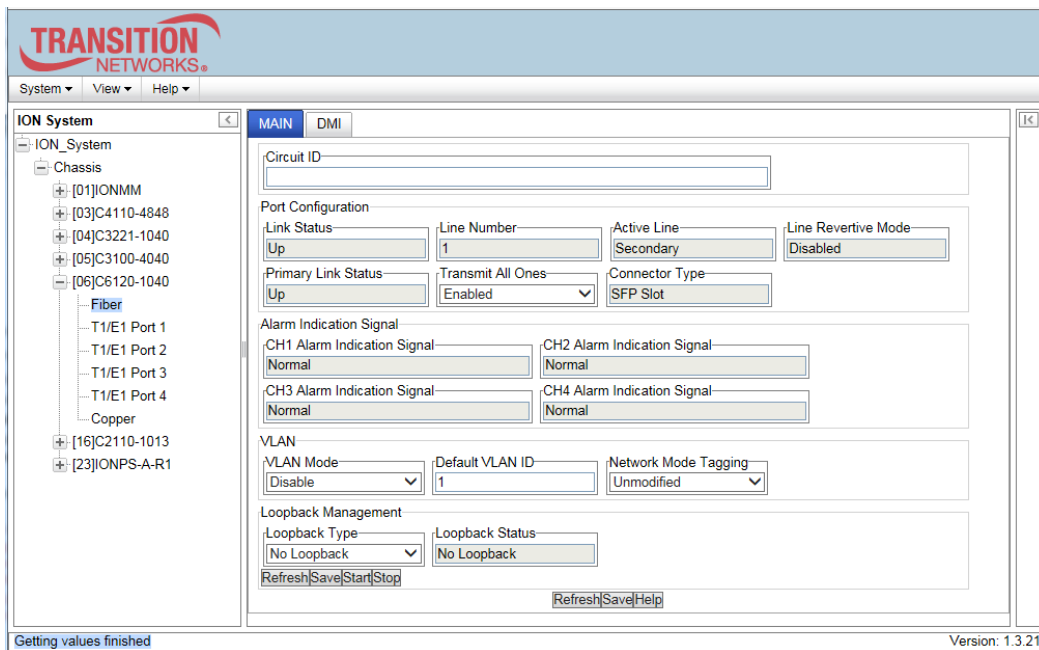
**J1** = 1.544Mbps; ETS 300 166 describes the requirements for the physical and electrical parameters of interfaces based on CCITT Recommendations G.702, G.703 and G.707 for interconnection of digital network elements.

**E1** = 2.048Mbps; 0-655', 110 ohm. E1 is the European format for DS1 digital transmission. E1 links are similar to T1 links except that they carry signals at 2.048 Mbps. G.703 defines the electrical specification for 'E1' (or CEPT-E1) telecommunication lines used in Europe (and other territories operating networks using E1 lines). Note that HDB3 is the only valid frame encoding option when TDM Mode is E1.

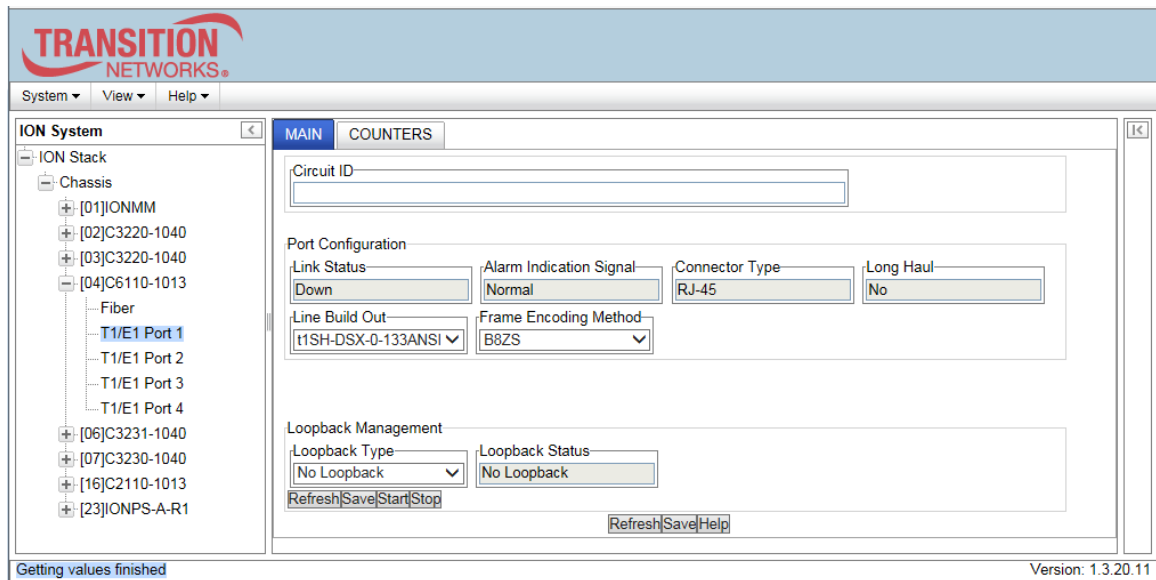
In Hardware mode, with the DIP switches set to "t1LH-0dB", TDM operating mode automatically displays "J1" as the mode.

In Software mode, if you select "J1" mode, set the Line Build Out to "t1LH-0dB" (recommended setting).

5. Click the **Save** button.
6. Select the **Fiber Port**.



7. If required, enter a **Circuit ID** of up to 64 characters for the Fiber port.
8. Note the **Port Configuration** status (read only) fields for the Fiber port.
9. At the **Transmit All Ones** dropdown, select **TAOS Enabled** or **Disabled** for the Fiber port. The default is **Enabled**.
10. Note the **Alarm Indication Signal** status (read only) fields for the Fiber port. When “Alarm” displays, the other end has TAOS enabled and is currently transmitting an alarm condition. When “Normal” displays, there is no alarm (read only field).
11. Configure the **VLAN** section as required.
12. Configure the **Loopback Management** section as required.
13. Click the **Save** button at the bottom of the screen when done.

14. Select **T1/E1 Port 1**.

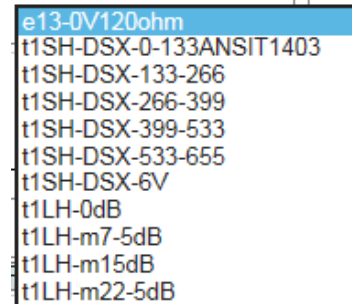
15. If required, enter a **Circuit ID** of up to 64 characters for the T1/E1 port.

16. Note the **Link Status** field (read only) for this port.

17. Note the **Alarm Indication Signal** and **Long Haul** field settings for the T1/E1 port.

18. At the **Line Build Out** dropdown select the LBO characteristics of the T1/E1 card's copper interface as defined by DIP switch ( e13-0V120ohm, t1SH-DSX-0-133ANSIT1403 (the default), t1SH-DSX-133-266, t1SH-DSX-266-399, t1SH-DSX-399-533, t1SH-DSX-533-655, t1SH-DSX-6V, t1LH-0dB, t1LH-m7-5dB, t1LH-m15dB, or t1LH-m22-5dB).

The default Line Build Out is "t1SH-DSX-0-133-ANSIT1403".



19. Note the **Connector Type** field setting (e.g., **RJ-45**) (read only field).

20. At the **Frame Encoding** dropdown select the Frame Encoding Method (FEM); see the following section.

21. Note the **Loopback Type** and **Loopback Status** fields.

22. Click the **Save** button at the bottom of the screen when done.

23. Repeat steps 14-22 above to configure T1/E1 Ports 2-4 as required.

## Frame Encoding Method Configuration

Port level Frame Encoding Method (FEM) configuration was added at firmware version 2.0.4.

The x61xx is shipped from the factory in **AMI** mode. Use the procedures below to configure **B8ZS** or **HDB3** mode. You can configure the Frame Encoding method via either the CLI or the Web interface.

### Configuring Frame Encoding Method (FEM) – CLI Method

1. Set the x61x0 copper interface Frame Encoding method:

**AMI:** the template of a DS-1 signal is bipolar, meaning that a plus voltage, a zero voltage, and a minus voltage are important to the coding of the signal. The code used in T1 is called AMI (Alternate Mark Inversion). This means that if a "1" or Mark is coded as a positive voltage, the very next "1" must be a minus voltage or the result will be a Bipolar Violation (BPV).

**B8ZS:** Binary Eight Zero Substitution takes advantage of BPV's in the data stream to be decoded as a signal. With B8ZS coding, each block of 8 consecutive zeros is replaced with the B8ZS code word. If the pulse preceding the inserted code is transmitted as a positive pulse (+), the inserted code is 000+-0-+ (BPV's in position 4 and 7). If the pulse preceding the inserted code is transmitted as a negative pulse (-), the inserted code is 000+0+- (again BPV's in position 4 and 7). Commonly used in the North American T1 (Digital Signal 1) 1.544 Mbit/s line code.

**HDB3:** Used in all levels of the European E-carrier system, the High Density Bipolar of order 3 (HDB3) code replaces any instance of 4 consecutive 0 bits with one of the patterns "000V" or "B00V". The choice is made to ensure that consecutive violations are of differing polarity (i.e., separated by an odd number of normal + or – marks). Note that HDB3 is the only valid frame encoding option when TDM Mode is E1.

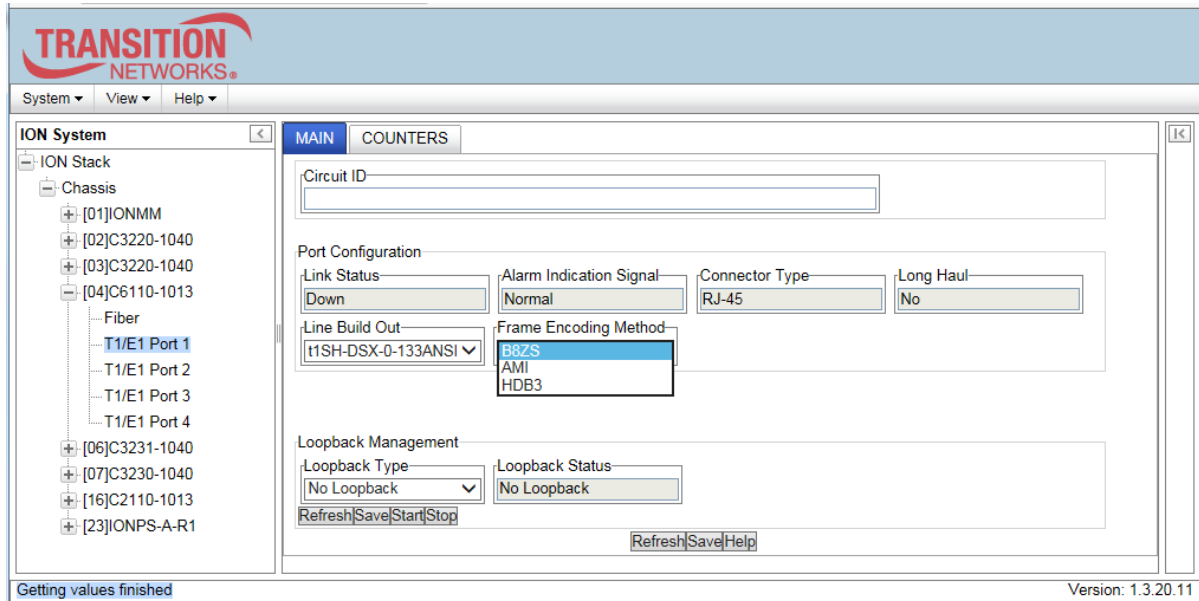
2. Set and verify the Frame Encoding method configuration. For example:

```
Agent III C1|S6|FBR>set fem ?
ami
b8zs
hdb3
Agent III C1|S6|FBR>set fem ami
Agent III C1|S6|FBR>set fem b8zs
Agent III C1|S6|FBR>set fem hdb3
<cr>
Agent III C1|S6|FBR>set fem hdb3
Agent III C1|S6|FBR>show tdm config
Error: this command should be executed on a device!
Agent III C1|S6|FBR>show tdm port config
link oper status:                down
CH1 alarm indication signal:     normal
CH2 alarm indication signal:     normal
CH3 alarm indication signal:     normal
CH4 alarm indication signal:     normal
taos transmit:                   enabled
```

```
fiber line num: 1
connector: SFP Slot
Agent III C1|S6|FBR>go 11p=2
Agent III C1|S6|T1/E1 Port 1>show tdm port config
link oper status: down
alarm indication signal: normal
taos transmit: enabled
LBO status: t1SH-DSX-133-266
Long Haul status: notApplicable
Frame Encoding Method: AMI
Error Select Mode: CV
TDM Error Counter: 0
connector: RJ-45
Agent III C1|S6|T1/E1 Port 1>
```

## Configuring Frame Encoding Method – Web Method

1. Set DIP Switch SW4 switch #4 to the proper position for your TDM mode. See “DIP Switches” on page 42.
2. Go to the x61xx T1/E1 Port MAIN tab and select the required **Frame Encoding** method.



3. At the **Frame Encoding** dropdown select the x61x0 copper interface Frame Encoding method:

**AMI:** the template of a DS-1 signal is bipolar, meaning that a plus voltage, a zero voltage, and a minus voltage are important to the coding of the signal. The code used in T1 is called AMI (Alternate Mark Inversion). This means that if a "1" or Mark is coded as a positive voltage, the very next "1" must be a minus voltage or the result will be a Bipolar Violation (BPV).

**B8ZS:** Binary Eight Zero Substitution takes advantage of BPV's in the data stream to be decoded as a signal. With B8ZS coding, each block of 8 consecutive zeros is replaced with the B8ZS code word. If the pulse preceding the inserted code is transmitted as a positive pulse (+), the inserted code is 000+-0+- (BPV's in position 4 and 7). If the pulse preceding the inserted code is transmitted as a negative pulse (-), the inserted code is 000-+0+- (again BPV's in position 4 and 7). Commonly used in the North American T1 (Digital Signal 1) 1.544 Mbit/s line code.

**HDB3:** Used in all levels of the European E-carrier system, the High Density Bipolar of order 3 (HDB3) code replaces any instance of 4 consecutive 0 bits with one of the patterns "000V" or "B00V". The choice is made to ensure that consecutive violations are of differing polarity (i.e., separated by an odd number of normal + or – marks).

## TDM Error Counters Configuration

The T1/E1 ports COUNTERS were added at firmware version 2.0.4. The T1/E1 ports COUNTERS can be configured via the Web UI or the CLI. Error Select options include **EXZ**, **CV-BPV**, and **CV-BPV-EXZ** as described below.

**EXZ** – *Excess zeros*. TDM Exz Error Counter: A 16-bit counter for the following line encoding errors: EXZ (Excessive zeros) errors, as defined by ANSI and FCC:

**AMI**: (ANSI) More than 15 consecutive 0s are detected.

(FCC) More than 80 consecutive 0s are detected.

**HDB3** (ANSI) More than 3 consecutive 0s are detected.

(FCC) More than 3 consecutive 0s are detected.

**B8ZS** (ANSI) More than 7 consecutive 0s are detected.

(FCC) More than 7 consecutive 0s are detected.

This is the total number of events in which EXZ errors were detected. **Note**: ANSI is the default standard used to define excess zeros; FCC is not selectable.

**CV-BPV** – *Code Violations or Bipolar Violations* (BPV only valid when AMI coding is selected).

**TDM CvBpv Error Counter**: A 16-bit counter for the following line encoding errors: CV(BPV) violation errors. Received Bipolar Violation (BPV) Error:

**AMI**: When two consecutive pulses of the same polarity are received, a BPV error is declared.

**HDB3/B8ZS**: A CV error is declared when two consecutive BPV errors are detected, and the pulses have the same polarity as the previous pulse and are not the HDB3/B8ZS zero substitution pulses. This is the total number of events in which PCV(BPV) violation errors were detected.

**CV-BPV-EXZ** – *Excess zeros, Code Violations, or Bipolar Violations*. TDM CvBpvExz ErrorCounter: A 16-bit counter for the following line encoding errors: EXZ and CV(BPV) violation errors. This is the total number of events in which EXZ and CV(BPV) violation errors were detected. CV-BPV-EXZ errors are a combination of EXZ (Excess Zero) errors) and CV- BPV (Bipolar violations) errors.

You can configure the TDM Error Counters via either the CLI or the Web interface.

## Configuring TDM Error Counters – CLI Method

The following TDM commands are added at x61xx firmware version 2.0.4:

```
reset tdm counters
set tdm errsel=( exz|cv|all )
show tdm port config
```

To configure the TDM Error Counters via the CLI:

1. Enter the `show tdm port config` command to display the current T1/E1 TDM port configuration.
2. Enter the `set tdm errsel [all|cv|exz]` command to set the Error Select where:
  - EXZ** – Excess zeros.
  - CV-BPV** – Code Violations or Bipolar Violations (BPV only valid when AMI coding is selected).
  - CV-BPV-EXZ** – Excess zeros, Code Violations, or Bipolar Violations.
3. Enter the `show tdm port config` command to display the current T1/E1 TDM port configuration.
4. Note the TDM Error Counter parameter.
5. Enter the `reset tdm counters` command to clear the counters again.

Example:

```
Agent III C1|S6|FBR>go l1p=1
Agent III C1|S6|FBR>show tdm port config
link oper status:                down
CH1 alarm indication signal:     normal
CH2 alarm indication signal:     normal
CH3 alarm indication signal:     normal
CH4 alarm indication signal:     normal
taos transmit:                   enabled
fiber line num:                  1
connector:                       SFP Slot
Agent III C1|S6|FBR>set tdm errsel ?
  all
  cv
  exz
Agent III C1|S6|FBR>set tdm errsel all
::-> Error counter set to: CV_BPV_EXZ
Agent III C1|S6|FBR>go l1p=2
Agent III C1|S6|T1/E1 Port 1>show tdm port config
link oper status:                down
alarm indication signal:         normal
taos transmit:                   enabled
LBO status:                      t1SH-DSX-133-266
Long Haul status                 notApplicable
Frame Encoding Method:           AMI
Error Select Mode:               CV
TDM Error Counter:               0
connector:                       RJ-45
Agent III C1|S6|T1/E1 Port 1>
```

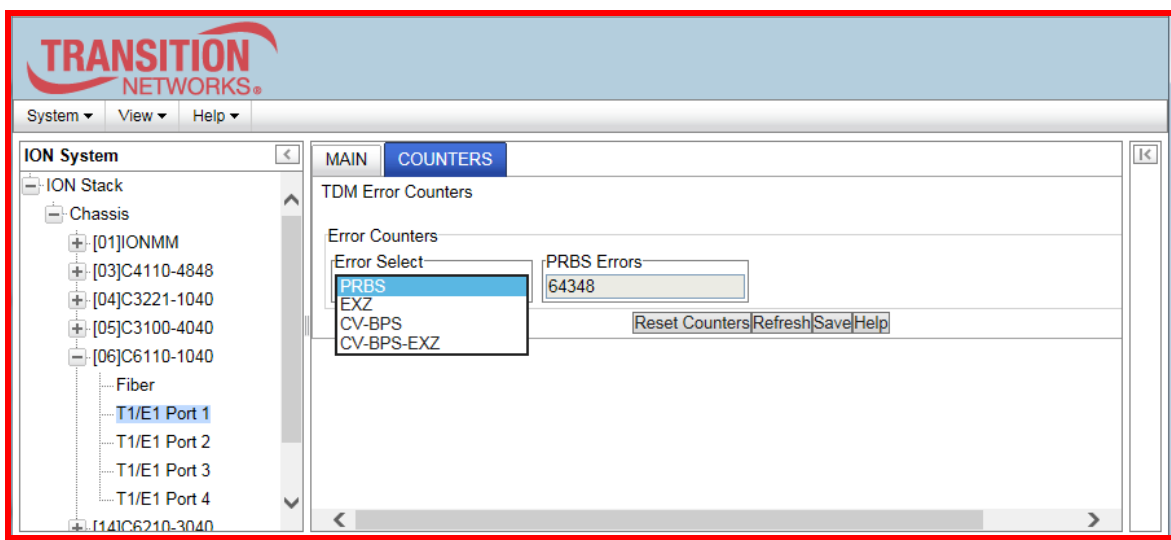
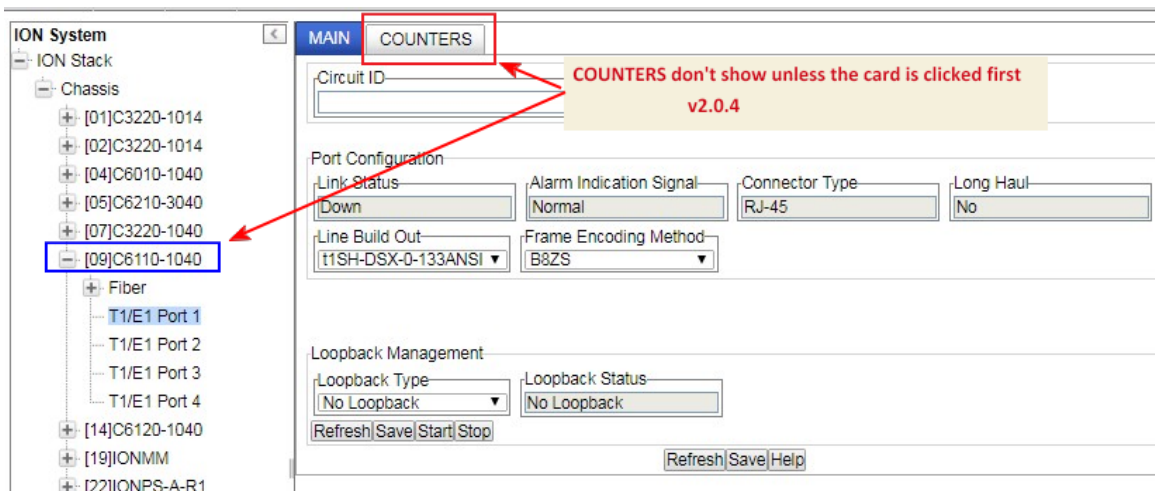


### Configuring TDM Error Counters – Web Method

The Error Counter can display three different error types and one combination of error types.

1. At the Error Select dropdown, select which Counter to display:
  - EXZ – Excess zeros defined by ANSI or FCC.
  - CV-BPV – Code Violations or Bipolar Violations (BPV only valid when AMI coding is selected).
  - CV-BPV-EXZ – Excess zeros, Code Violations, or Bipolar Violations. CV-BPV-EXZ errors is a combination of EXZ (Excess Zero) errors and CV- BPV (Bipolar violations) errors.
2. After selecting the Counter click on Save, Reset Counters.
3. Click the **Refresh** button to update the page. An example of TDM Counters is shown below.

**Note:** For the new Error Counter that displays on v2.0.4, you must click on the card and then click on the TDM port to see the COUNTERS tab. The UI must get the revision number from the card to test whether it's v2.0.4 or a past revision.



4. The screen below shows an example of EXZ Counters.

The screenshot shows a web interface with a navigation bar at the top containing 'MAIN' and 'COUNTERS' tabs. Below the navigation bar, the page title is 'TDM Error Counters'. Underneath, there is a section titled 'Error Counters'. This section contains two input fields: 'Error Select' with a dropdown menu showing 'EXZ' and 'EXZ Errors' with a text box containing '108371'. At the bottom of the section, there are four buttons: 'Reset Counters', 'Refresh', 'Save', and 'Help'. The 'Refresh' button is highlighted with a blue dashed border.

4. To update the page click the **Refresh** button.
5. To clear the TDM Error Counter, click the **Reset Counters** button.

## Port Loopback Tests

Each port lets you configure, start, and stop a PHY Layer local loopback test and display status. Note that you can run just one port's loopback test at a time.

You can run the port loopback test via either the CLI or the Web interface.

### Port Loopback Test – CLI Method

1. Access the x61xx through either a USB connection (see “Starting a USB Session” on page 41) or a Telnet session (see “Starting a Telnet Session” on page 43).
2. At the x61xx CLI command prompt, use the **go** command to switch to Port 1. Type **go c1 sx l1p=1** and press **Enter** (where x is the slot where the x61xx is located in the ION chassis). To control S6110 loopback, type **go c1 sx l1ap=2 l2p=1** and press **Enter**.
3. Set the TDM Loopback type to PHY layer. Type **set tdm loopback type=phylayer** and press **Enter**.
4. Start the Port 1 Loopback operation. Type **set tdm loopback oper=init** and press **Enter**.
5. Stop the Port 1 Loopback operation. Type **set tdm loopback oper=stop** and press **Enter**.
6. Use the **go** command to switch to Port 2.
7. Repeat steps 3-5 above for Ports 2-6. Note that the loopback options for ports 2-6 are maclayer, noloopback, and phylayer. For example:

```
C1|S4|L1P2>set tdm loopback type phylayer
C1|S4|L1P2>set tdm loopback oper init
C1|S4|L1P2>set tdm loopback oper stop
C1|S4|L1P2>show tdm loopback capability
Loopback capability: phyLayer
C1|S4|L1P2>show tdm loopback state
Loopback type: phylayer
Loopback state: noLoopback
```

8. Use the **show tdm config** command to display and verify the device-level TDM configuration:

```
C1|S4|L1D>show tdm config
tdm type: t1
```

9. Use the **show tdm port config** command to display and verify the port-level TDM configuration for each port.

**Example 1:** Set port 1 to phylayer and ports 2-6 to maclayer and then display the TDM loopback states for the ports.

```
AgentIII C1|S4|L1D>set tdm loopback type maclayer
Error: this command should be executed on a port!
AgentIII C1|S4|L1D>go l1p=1
AgentIII C1|S4|L1P1>set tdm loopback type maclayer
Set TDM port loopback type failed.
AgentIII C1|S4|L1P1>set tdm loopback type phylayer
AgentIII C1|S4|L1P1>go l1p=2
AgentIII C1|S4|L1P2>set tdm loopback type maclayer
AgentIII C1|S4|L1P2>go l1p=3
AgentIII C1|S4|L1P3>set tdm loopback type maclayer
AgentIII C1|S4|L1P3>go l1p=4
AgentIII C1|S4|L1P4>set tdm loopback type maclayer
AgentIII C1|S4|L1P4>go l1p=5
AgentIII C1|S4|L1P5>set tdm loopback type maclayer
AgentIII C1|S4|L1P5>go l1p=6
AgentIII C1|S4|L1P6>set tdm loopback type maclayer
AgentIII C1|S4|L1P6>show tdm loopback state
Loopback type: maclayer
Loopback state: noLoopback
AgentIII C1|S4|L1P6>go l1p=5
AgentIII C1|S4|L1P5>show tdm loopback state
Loopback type: maclayer
Loopback state: noLoopback
AgentIII C1|S4|L1P5>
Agent III C1|S6|Ethernet Port>show tdm loopback state
Loopback type: phylayer
Loopback state: localInLoopback
Agent III C1|S6|Ethernet Port>
```

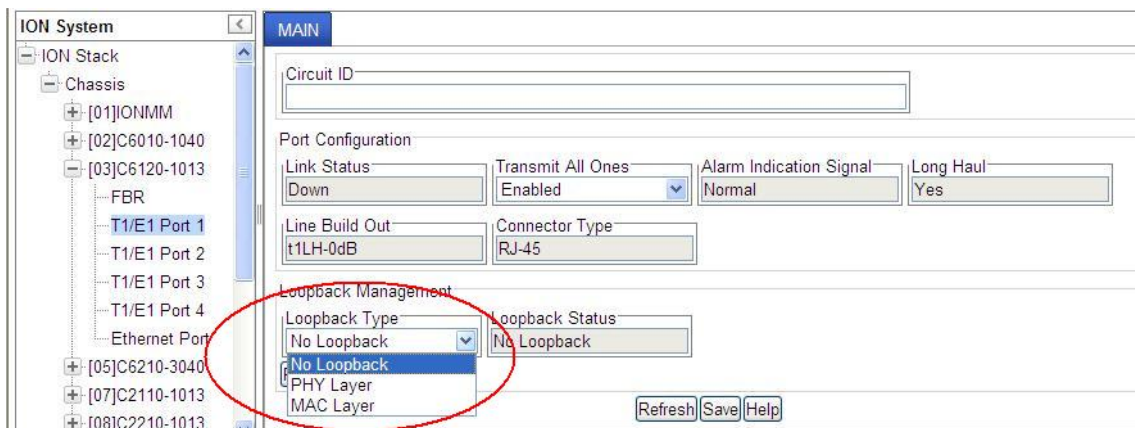
## Port Loopback Test – Web Method

All copper ports (T1 & Ethernet), but not the Fiber port, support a MAC Layer loopback function. The ports vary in terms of the selectable LB options and results displayed. Note that the "Inward Loopback" and the "MAC Layer Loopback" in this manual perform the same function.

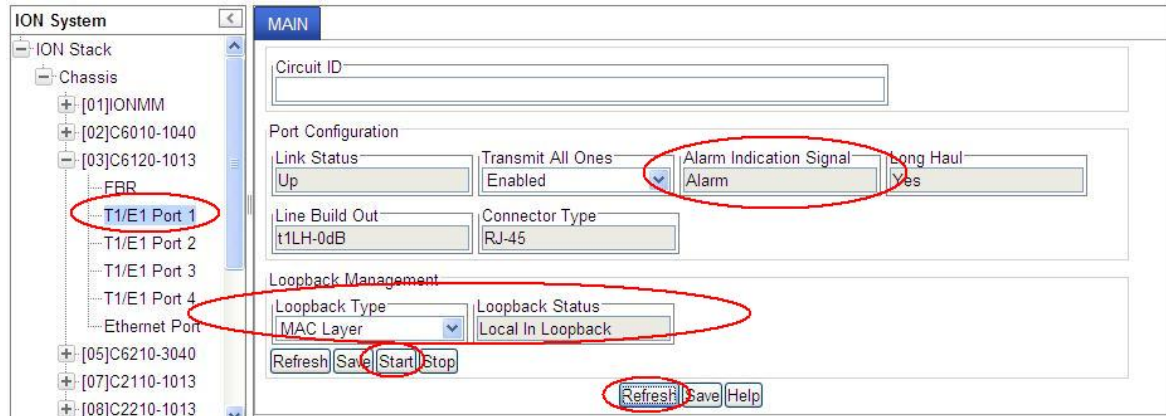
Note that you can run just one port's loopback test at a time. If you try to run more than one loopback test, the message "Setting values failed (snmp operation error, possible reasons: invalid data, error data sequence, etc.)" displays.

Port	Loopback Options	Indication
1	No Loopback / PHY Layer	CH 1 - CH4 Alarm Indication Signal (Normal or Alarm)
2	No Loopback / PHY Layer / MAC Layer	Alarm Indication Signal (Normal or Alarm)
3	No Loopback / PHY Layer / MAC Layer	Alarm Indication Signal (Normal or Alarm)
4	No Loopback / PHY Layer / MAC Layer	Alarm Indication Signal (Normal or Alarm)
5	No Loopback / PHY Layer / MAC Layer	Alarm Indication Signal (Normal or Alarm)
6	No Loopback / PHY Layer / MAC Layer	No indicator fields

1. Access the NID through the Web interface (see "Starting the Web Interface" on page 45).
2. Go to the **x61xx > Port x > MAIN > Loopback Management** section.



3. Select the desired Loopback Type on the desired port (PHY Layer or MAC Layer).
4. Click the **Start** button. The **Loopback Status** field displays "Local In Loopback".
5. Click the **Refresh** button. Check if the **Alarm Indication Signal** field changes from "Normal" to "Alarm", as shown below.



Note that the **Alarm Indication Signal** field is not changed directly by this operation. However, in some cases, the **Alarm Indication Signal** field does change, because the AIS signal also does a loopback, and the loopback AIS signal is detected again by the FPGA.

6. Click the **Stop** button. The **Loopback Status** field displays “**No Loopback**” again.
7. Click the **Loopback Management** section’s **Save** button.
8. Click the **Refresh** button.
9. Verify the configuration.
10. Click the Port 1 **MAIN** tab’s **Save** button when done.
11. Repeat steps 2-10 above for the port(s) you want tested.

**Note:** The loopback function at **x6120 > MAIN > In-Band Loopback Status** is the same as the loopback function at **x6120 > Port 1 > MAIN > Loopback Type=MAC Layer**.

## Inband Loopback Tests

At the device level, you can enable/disable and define start and stop patterns for in-band loopback and peer inband loopback functions.

Note that certain rules apply if you want to define the patterns:

1. The In-band Pattern length range is 5-8, and the Start Pattern length can be different than the Stop Pattern length.
2. The Peer In-band Pattern length range is 5-8, and the Start Pattern length can differ from the Stop Pattern length.
3. A Pattern using all 0s or all 1s is not allowed.
4. The Start Pattern and Stop Pattern must be unique.
5. If In-band and Peer Inband are both enabled, the four patterns must be unique.
6. Avoid Patterns that iterate (i.e., two patterns that can both iterate by a common element are illegal). For example, if a Start pattern is "1100" and the Stop pattern is "11001100", it is illegal. If the Start pattern is "101010" and the stop pattern is "10101010" is also illegal, because they both can be treated as iterations of the element "10".

**Note:** The current ION x61xx software checks rules 1 and 2 only. If you define your own IBL Start and Stop patterns, you must ensure rules 3-6 yourself.

You can run the inband loopback test via either the CLI or the Web interface.

## Inband Loopback Test – CLI Method

1. Access the x61xx via either a USB connection (see “Starting a USB Session” on page 41) or a Telnet session (see “Starting a Telnet Session” on page 43). Continue at the x61xx CLI command prompt.
2. Set the TDM Inband Start Pattern. Type **set tdm inband start pattern xxxx** and press **Enter**. (Where **xxxx** is a string of 5-8 characters that are either 1 or 0.)
3. Set the TDM Inband Stop pattern. Type **set tdm inband stop pattern xxxx** and press **Enter**. (Where **xxxx** is a string of 5-8 characters that are either 1 or 0.)
4. Enable the TDM Inband Loopback function. Type **set tdm inband enable** and press **Enter**.
5. Set the TDM Peer Inband Start pattern. Type **set tdm peer inband start pattern xxxxx** and press **Enter**. (Where **xxxx** is a string of 5-8 characters that are either 1 or 0.)
6. Set the TDM Peer Inband Stop Pattern. Type **set tdm peer inband stop pattern xxxxx** and press **Enter**. (Where **xxxx** is a string of 5-8 characters that are either 1 or 0.)
7. Enable the TDM Peer Inband Loopback function. Type **set tdm peer inband enable** and press **Enter**.
8. Verify the IBL setup. Type **show tdm inband config** and press **Enter**.
9. Verify the peer IBL setup. Type **show tdm peer inband config** and press **Enter**. For example:

```

AgentIII C1|S4|L1D>set tdm inband start pattern=11000
AgentIII C1|S4|L1D>set tdm inband stop pattern=11100
AgentIII C1|S4|L1D>set tdm inband enable
AgentIII C1|S4|L1D>set tdm peer inband start pattern=000001
AgentIII C1|S4|L1D>set tdm peer inband stop pattern=000011
AgentIII C1|S4|L1D>set tdm peer inband enable
AgentIII C1|S4|L1D>set tdm inband disable
AgentIII C1|S4|L1D>set tdm peer inband disable
AgentIII C1|S4|L1D>show tdm inband config
inband status:                               disabled
inband start pattern:                        11000
inband stop pattern:                         11100
timeout status:                              enabled
AgentIII C1|S4|L1D>show tdm peer inband config
peer inband status:                          disabled
peer inband start pattern:                   000001
peer inband stop pattern:                    000011
AgentIII C1|S4|L1D>

```



## Inband Loopback Test – Web Method

1. Access the NID through the Web interface (see “Starting the Web Interface” on page 45).
2. Go to the **x61xx > MAIN > TDM Mode** section.

3. At the **In-Band Loopback Status** dropdown, select **Enabled**. The default is **Disabled**.
4. In the **In-Band Loopback Start Pattern** field, enter a string of 5-8 characters that are either 1 or 0 (one or zero).
5. In the **In-Band Loopback Stop Pattern**: a string of 5-8 characters that are either 1 or 0 (one or zero).
6. At the **Peer In-Band Loopback Status** dropdown, select **Enabled**. The default is **Disabled**.
7. In the **Peer In-Band Loopback Start Pattern** field, enter a string of 5-8 characters that are either 1 or 0 (one or zero).
8. In the **Peer In-Band Loopback Stop Pattern** field, enter a string of 5-8 characters that are either 1 or 0 (one or zero).
9. Click the **Save** button when done.

**Note:** if you do not want the in-band loopback or peer in-band loopback to stay enabled indefinitely waiting to receive the stop pattern for 5 seconds, set the in-band timeout to disabled, as discussed in the following section.

## In-band Loopback Test Timeout

At the device level, you can enable/disable and define an IBL Loopback Timeout feature. It provides a configurable 'watchdog timer' that lets the IBL test clear after a specified period of time.

The timeout value is 15 minutes. When the in-band timeout is enabled, the in-band loopback or peer in-band loopback will automatically clear after not having received the start pattern for 15 minutes. If the in-band timeout is disabled, the in-band loopback or peer in-band loopback will stay enabled indefinitely until it receives the stop pattern for 5 seconds.

You can configure the inband loopback test timeout feature [via the CLI](#).

### Inband Loopback Timeout – CLI Method

1. Access the x61xx via either a USB connection (see “[Starting a USB Session](#)” on page 41) or a Telnet session (see “[Starting a Telnet Session](#)” on page 43). Continue at the x61xx CLI command prompt.
2. Enable the TDM Inband Timeout watchdog timer. At the x61xx device level, type **set tdm inband timeout=enable** and press **Enter**. This command requires admin or read-write user access.
3. Set the set the TDM inband loopback timeout count as required. Type **set tdm inband timeout count=xxxx** and press **Enter**. The valid range is 1 - 4095 minutes. The default is 30 minutes. This command requires admin or read-write user access.
4. Verify the TDM inband loopback timeout count. Type **show tdm inband timeout count** and press **Enter**. The valid range is 1 - 4095 minutes. This command requires admin or read-write user access.
5. Perform steps 3 and 4 for the TDM peer inband loopback timeout count as required. For example:

```
AgentIII C1|S4|L1D>set tdm inband ?
  start
  stop
  timeout
  disable
  enable
AgentIII C1|S4|L1D>set tdm inband timeout enable
AgentIII C1|S4|L1D>set tdm inband timeout count=1234
% Unknown command.
AgentIII C1|S3|L1D>set tdm peer inband timeout count=xxxx
% Unknown command.
AgentIII C1|S4|L1D>show tdm inband config
inband status:                enabled
inband start pattern:         11000
inband stop pattern:          11100
timeout status:                enabled
AgentIII C1|S4|L1D>show tdm peer inband config
peer inband status:           enabled
peer inband start pattern:    000001
peer inband stop pattern:     000011
AgentIII C1|S4|L1D>
```

## Inband Loopback Timeout – Web Method

1. Access the NID through the Web interface (see “Starting the Web Interface” on page 45).
2. Go to the **x61xx > MAIN > Inband Loopback** section.

The screenshot displays the web interface for configuring an ION system. The left sidebar shows a tree view under 'ION System' with 'MAIN' and '[05]C6110-1013' selected. The main panel shows the following configuration details:

- Model Information:** Serial Number (10025418), Model (C6110-1013), Software Revision (2.0.4), Hardware Revision (1.0.0), Bootloader Revision (0.1.5).
- System Configuration:** System Name (C6110-1013), System Up Time (0:0:05:37.00), Configuration Mode (Software), Number of Ports (5), MAC Address (00-C0-F2-21-CA-32).
- Device Description:** (Empty field)
- TDM Mode:** T1
- AIS Transmit:** Enabled
- In-Band Loopback Status:** Disabled
- In-Band Loopback Start Pattern:** 11000
- In-Band Loopback Stop Pattern:** 11100
- Peer In-Band Loopback Status:** Disabled
- Peer In-Band Loopback Start Pattern:** 000001
- Peer In-Band Loopback Stop Pattern:** 000011
- Timeout Status:** Enabled

Buttons at the bottom include Refresh, Save, and Help. A status message at the bottom left indicates 'Setting values succeeded' and the version at the bottom right is 'Version: 1.3.20.11'.

3. At the Timeout Status dropdown, select Enabled or Disabled. The default is Enabled.
4. Click the **Save** button when done.

## T1/E1 In-Band Loopback Testing

There are two types of loop codes, in-band and out-of-band. In-band loop codes are sent in the payload of a DS1. An out-of-band loop code is sent in the data link overhead of the ESF frame. Testing is not only the first step in turning-up a new circuit, it also provides important benchmark information for future testing. One of the first steps in new circuit turn-ups is to place simulated traffic on the circuit. This is called a Bit-Error Rate Test (BERT). A BERT test is used to analyze the entire 1.544Mbps data stream and is a bit-by-bit comparison.

Bit Error Rate (BER) is the ratio of the number of bit errors relevant to the total number of bits transmitted in a given time. BER is often expressed in terms of  $n \times 10^{-9}$ , where  $n$  is the number of errors over a period of time. An Errored Second (ES) is any second in which one or more bit errors are received.

**Table: Bit Error Rates**

Rate	Error in Bits	Errored Seconds
10-3	1 in 1,000	1.54 Seconds
10-7	1 in 10,000,000	6.5 seconds
10-8	1 in 100,000,000	65 Seconds
10-9	1 in 1,000,000,000	11 Minutes

There are many test patterns that can be generated from a test set. Common industry test sets include T-Berd, Acterna, Sunrise, Westell, and many more manufacturers as well. There is no single pattern that can efficiently test an entire DS1. Multiple patterns must be used to properly stress test the circuit to provide a pass or fail test condition.

**Table: Common T1 BERT Patterns**

Test Pattern	Description
All Zeros	A pattern of repeated 0's
All Ones	A pattern of repeated 1's
QRSS	Simulates live T1 traffic
3 in 24	Stresses max # of consecutive 0's
1 in 7	Stresses max # of consecutive 1's

### Facility Codes

Facility loop codes are defined in Bellcore TR-TSY-000312. Facility codes are sent in the payload of the DS1 frame and allow remote testing to be performed with various test patterns inserted. Transition's T1 products support auto-recognition of facility codes sent from T1 test sets.

In-band loopbacks support three (3) selectable Facility up/down codes, also called Activate/Deactivate codes, and a user selectable bit field, FACU, for bit length and bit pattern.

There are several types of loop codes for T1 devices. The first is a five bit code that is sent in-band with the data. Typically it is used with an Unframed or Super-frame (SF or D4) signal. The code is often referred to as the Facility Two or FAC2 code. It is also called the In-band code. It must be sent in the data path for a minimum of five seconds or the T1 NID will not respond.

## FAC Codes

- FAC 1: 4-bit in-band repeating loop code.  
Up = 1100.  
Down = 1110.
- FAC 2: 5-bit in-band repeating loop code.  
Up = 100 or 100100.  
Down = 11100.
- FAC 3: 6-bit in-band repeating loop code.  
Up = 100000.  
Down = 100100.
- FAC 4: User selectable in-band repeating loop code.  
5-8 bit Up code, user selects the number of bits.

## ION Peer In-band Loopback Setup Procedure

Set ION chassis A C6110 4xT1 Peer In-Band Loopback status to enable. Define the Peer In-Band Loopback start and stop patterns, then save the configuration. Send the loopback start pattern to ION chassis A C6110 4xT1 port 1 fiber port. It will detect the signal and peer in-band loopback will automatically start. Send the stop pattern to Chassis A 4xT1 port 1; it will stop loopback in 5 seconds.

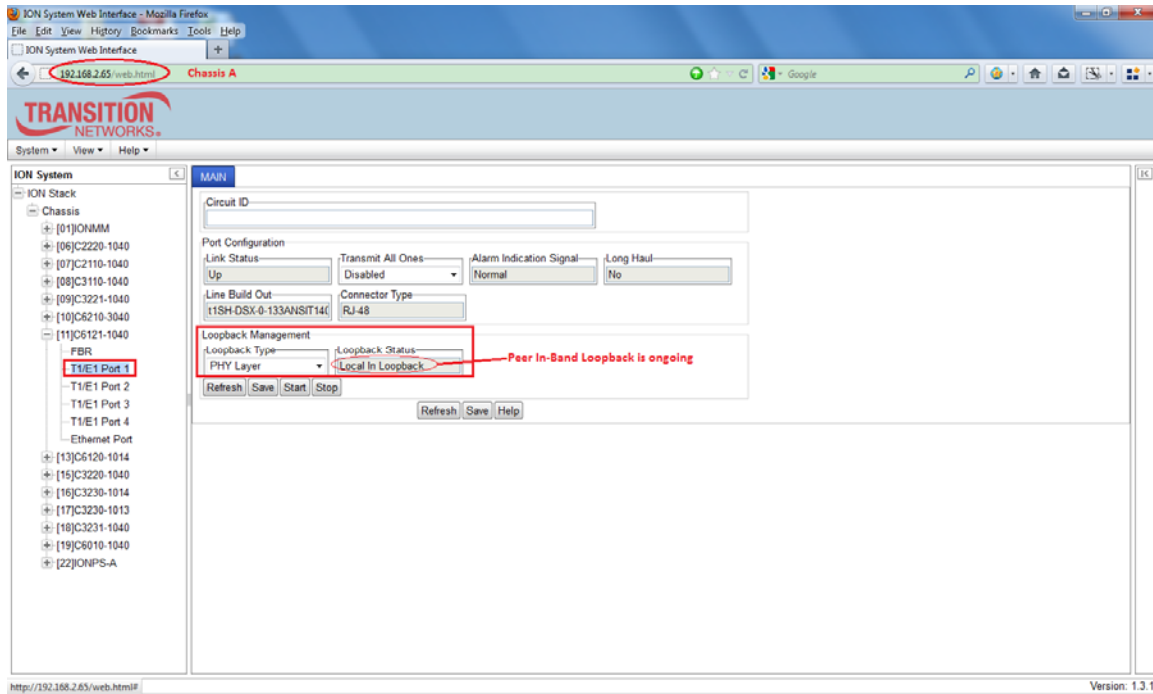
### Chassis A: Enable Peer In-Band Loopback:

The screenshot shows the ION System Web Interface in a Mozilla Firefox browser window. The address bar shows the URL [192.168.2.65/web.html](http://192.168.2.65/web.html). The page title is "ION System Web Interface - Mozilla Firefox". The interface displays the configuration for Chassis A, specifically for the Peer In-Band Loopback feature. The configuration is as follows:

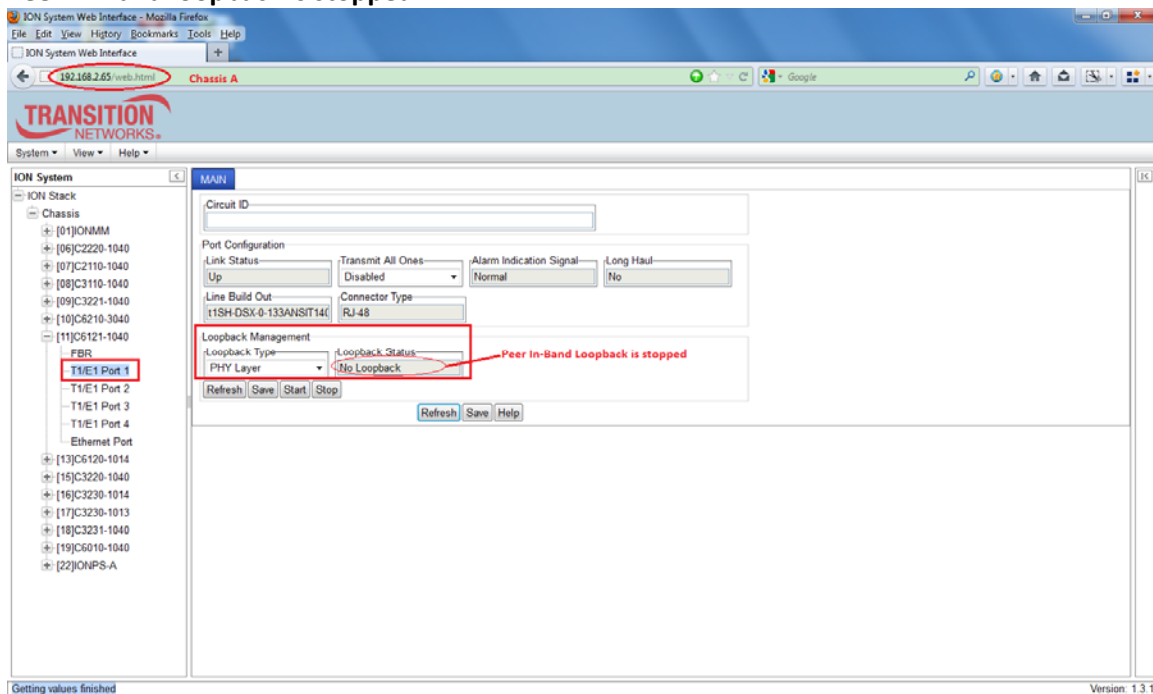
Field	Value
Model Information	Serial Number: unknown, Model: C6121-1040, Software Revision: 1.2.2, Hardware Revision: unknown
System Configuration	System Name: C6121-1040, System Up Time: 0:3:49:39.00, Configuration Mode: Software, Number of Ports: 6
MAC Address	00-C0-F2-21-B3-94
Device Description	
TDM Mode	T1
Transparent LPT	Disabled
In-Band Loopback Status	Disabled
In-Band Loopback Start Pattern	110001
In-Band Loopback Stop Pattern	111001
Peer In-Band Loopback Status	Enabled
Peer In-Band Loopback Start Pattern	000001
Peer In-Band Loopback Stop Pattern	000011

A red callout box points to the Peer In-Band Loopback Start and Stop Pattern fields with the text: "It must be a string which only consists of 0 and 1. String length from 5 to 8".

**Peer In-Band LOCAL loopback start pattern 000001 is started/ongoing:**

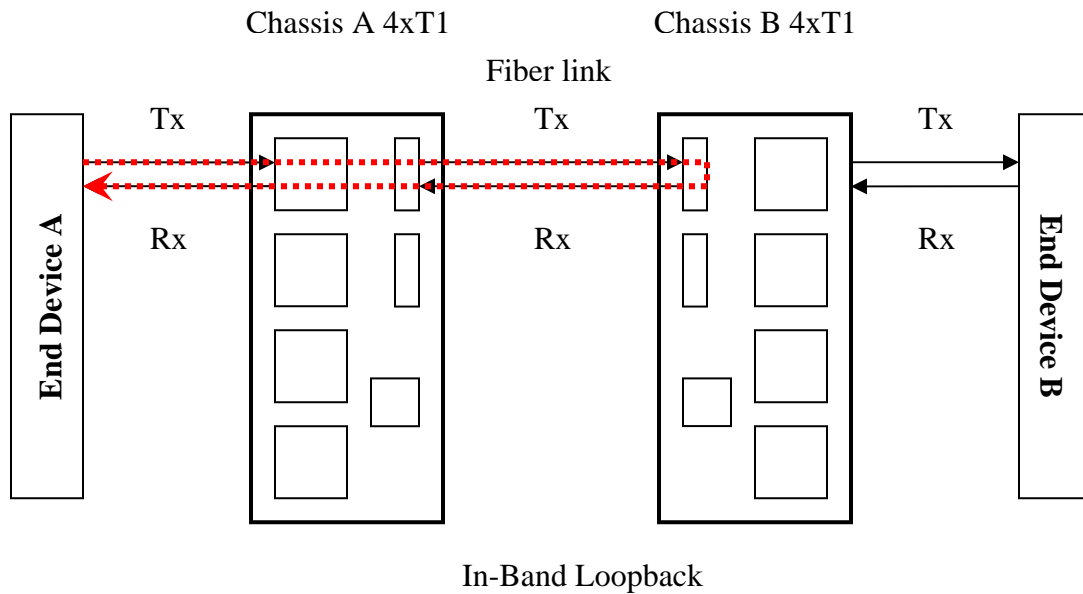


**Send the Peer In-Band loopback stop pattern 000011 from test set to chassis A 4xT1 port 1; Peer In-Band loopback is stopped:**



### ION In-Band Loopback Test

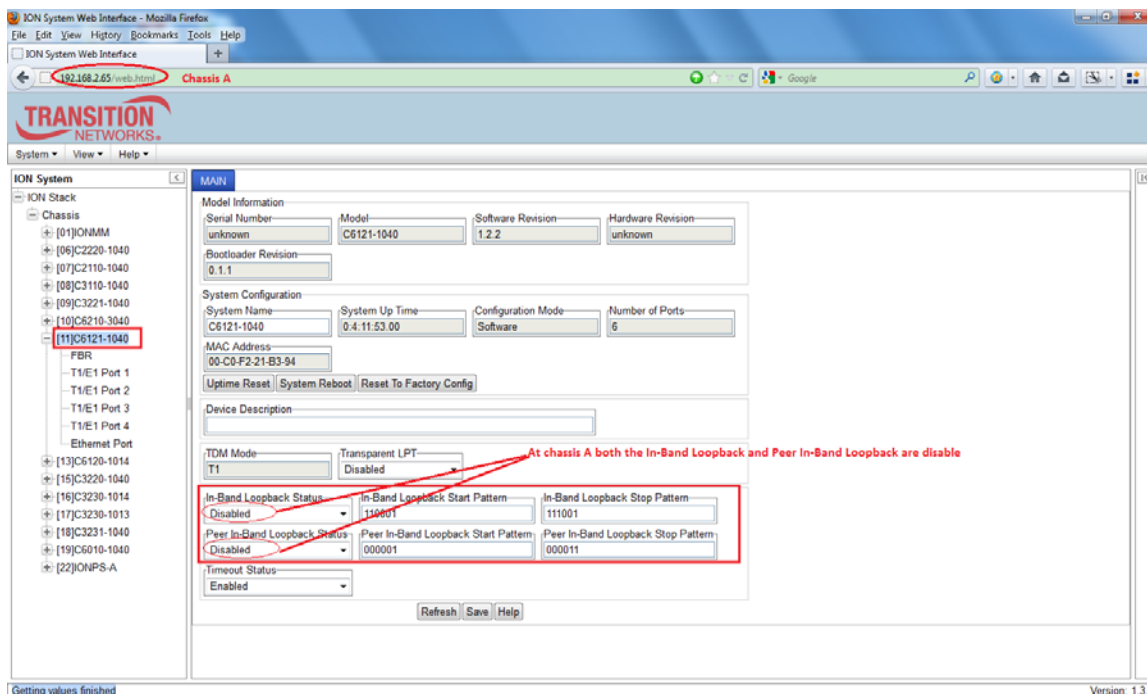
The following illustrates an end-to-end FAC2 loop “UP/Down” test being generated from a T-Berd test set between two ION chassis with C6110 system modules installed.



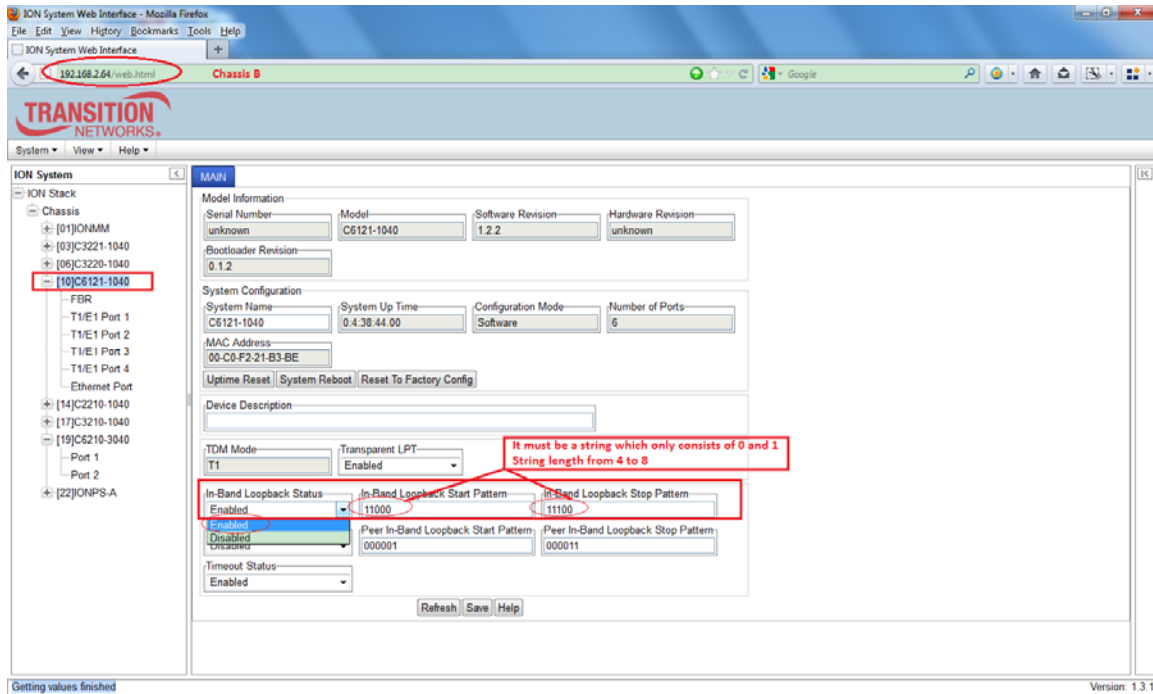
### Test Set-up

Set ION chassis A C6110 4xT1 Peer In-Band Loopback status to disable. Set chassis B C6110 4xT1 In-Band Loopback status to enable, define the In-Band Loopback start and stop patterns, then save the configurations. Send the loopback start pattern to chassis A. It detects the signal and loopback will automatically start.

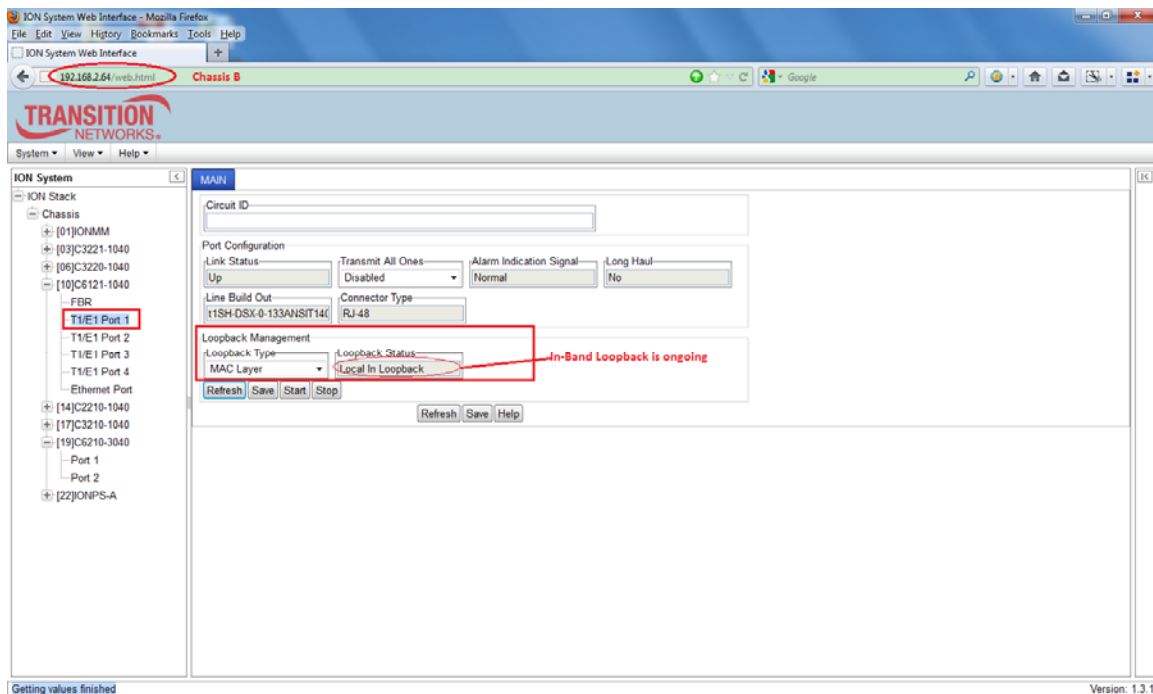
**ION Chassis A:** Disable both Peer and In-Band Loop-Backs:



**Chassis B** - Send the stop pattern from test set to chassis A. Loopback stops in 5 seconds:

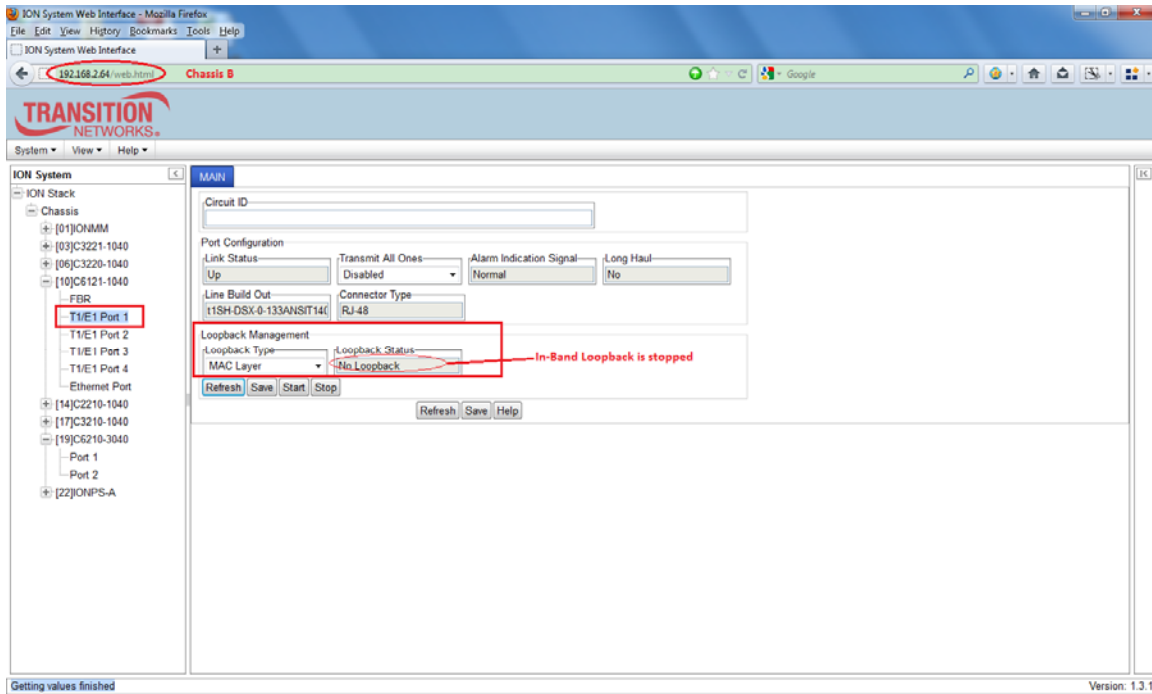


Send the In-Band loopback start pattern 1100 to chassis A. In-Band loopback is started:





Send the In-Band loopback stop pattern 11100 to chassis A. In-Band loopback is stopped:



## Section 5: Operation

### General

This section describes x61xx non-configuration operations (e.g., Backup, Restore, Reset, Upgrade, Reboot, Replace, etc.).

### Backup and Restore Operations

You can back up and restore the configuration information for the IONMM and any or all of the NIDs in the ION system via the Web interface or the CLI.

**A Backup** is used to get the SIC card running configuration, convert it to CLI commands, and save those CLI commands into the backup file. The backup file is stored in the IONMM. **Note:** Transition Networks recommends as a “best practice” to back up each SIC card’s configuration after it is fully configured, so that in the event of an error or hardware failure, the configuration can be easily and rapidly restored.

**A Restore** is used to send the CLI commands in the configuration file to a SIC after removing the current SIC running configuration. If a problem causes the SIC card configuration restoration to stop (e.g., due to a lost network connection between the PC host and Agent card) the SIC card will use the previous configuration to run the traffic. If the IONMM card is downloading the restore configuration data to the SIC card, and the SIC card is physically removed from the chassis, the SIC card will use the factory default configuration setting when it is re-inserted into the chassis.

Transition Networks recommends that you to enter a “**show card info**” CLI command to view the NID’s current configuration before a backup/restore operation to verify the desired configuration settings. There are several CLI **show** commands that allow you to display (show) information about a SIC card’s configuration. For a complete description of these and other CLI commands see “[Section 6: Command Line Interface \(CLI\) Reference](#)” on page 124.

**Note:** Disable the DHCP client for each device that you backup/restore.

---

### IMPORTANT



Doing a reboot, restart or upgrade of the IONMM, a power restart of the chassis, or a reset to factory removes temporary files (e.g. configuration backup files, Syslog file). A Factory Reset also removes the permanent settings (e.g. configuration files, HTTPS certification file, SSH key).

---

For more information on how the Reboot, Reset, and Power Off functions impact stored files, see:

- Table 18. [Back Up and Restore File Content and Location](#) on page 130
- Table 19. [File Status after a Reset to Factory Defaults](#) on page 136
- Table 20. [File Content and Location after a System Reboot](#) on page 139
- Table 21. [File Content and Location after a Firmware Upgrade](#) on page 146

### Note on Remote (L2D) Module Backup, Restore, and Upgrade

When doing a remote (L2) module backup, restore or upgrade, the related table displays two Module numbers for the same slot. The first module is the chassis (local) device (e.g., [04]C6110-3040 shown below). The second module listed is the standalone (remote) device (e.g., [04:L2]REM:S6110-1040 shown below).

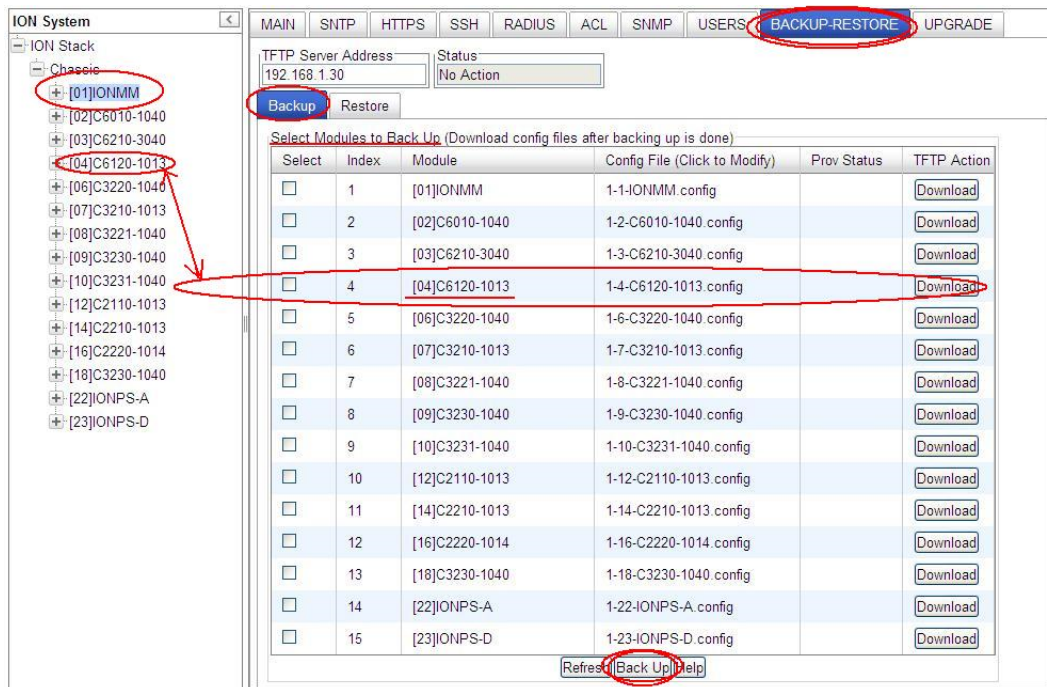
Select Modules to Restore (Upload config files before restoring is started)

Select	Index	Module	Config File (Click to Modify)	Prov Status	TFTP Action
<input type="checkbox"/>	1	[01]IONMM	1-1-IONMM.config		Upload
<input type="checkbox"/>	2	[03]C3230-1040	1-3-C3230-1040.config		Upload
<input type="checkbox"/>	3	[04]C6010-3040	1-4-C6010-3040.config		Upload
<input type="checkbox"/>	4	[04:L2]REM:S6010-1040	1-4-2-S6010-1040.config		Upload

### Backing Up Slide-In and Remote Module Configuration

The following procedure describes how to back up the configuration of one or more slide-in or remote modules in the ION system. The backup file is stored in x61xx memory.

1. Access the IONMM through the Web interface (see “Starting the Web Interface” on page 45).
2. Select the **BACKUP-RESTORE** tab. Select the **Backup** sub-tab if not already displayed.

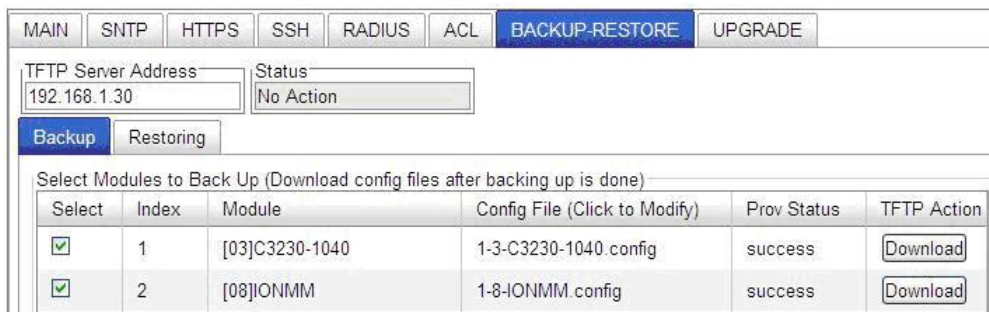


3. Verify that the TFTP Server address shown is correct, that the TFTP Server is running and configured, and that the file to be downloaded is located correctly (e.g., at C:\TFTP-Root).


4. Verify that the card list shown in the table is correct; if not correct, fold and then unfold the "ION Stack" node in the left tree view to refresh.
5. Note the **Prov Status** field message (*Wrong Firmware, No Action*, etc.).
6. In the **Select** column, check the checkbox of each module to be backed up.
7. Do you want to rename the backup file?


Yes	No
a) In the <b>Config File</b> column, click the file name. b) Type a new name for the backup file. <b>Note:</b> the file name must be 1–63 characters long and must end with <b>.config</b> . c) Continue with <a href="#">step 8</a> below.	Continue with <a href="#">step 8</a> below.

8. Click the **Download** button. When completed, the message “*File has successfully transferred via TFTP*” displays.
9. Click the **OK** button to clear the web page message.
10. Click the **Back Up** button. The message “*Backup is being processed ...*” displays. The Back Up operation can take several minutes.
11. At the confirmation message, click **OK**. The message “*Backup is being processed ...*” displays. The Back Up operation can take several minutes.
12. When the confirmation window displays, click **OK**. The backup file is saved in the IONMM. The **Prov Status** column displays the provision operation result (*ongoing, success, or fail*).



13. If the Back Up operation fails, go to step 15 below.
14. To send a copy of the backup file to the TFTP Server:
  - a. Make sure the TFTP Server is running and configured.

- b. In the **TFTP Server Address** field, enter the IP address of the server.
  - c. Click the **Download** button. The message “*File is being transferred*” displays.
  - d. When the successful completion message displays, click **OK**. The TFTP Server now contains an emergency backup file for the module specified.
15. If the **Backup** operation fails, the **Prov Status** column displays **failure** . Click the box to download an error log from the device.

MAIN	SNTF	HTTPS	SSH	RADIUS	ACL	BACKUP-RESTORE	UPGRADE
TFTP Server Address		Status					
192.168.1.30		No Action					
Backup		Restoring					
Select Modules to Back Up (Download config files after backing up is done)							
Select	Index	Module	Config File (Click to Modify)	Prov Status	TFTP Action		
<input type="checkbox"/>	1	[03]C3230-1040	1-3-C3230-1040.config		<input type="button" value="Download"/>		
<input type="checkbox"/>	2	[08]IONMM	1-8-IONMM.config	success	<input type="button" value="Download"/>		
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	3	[11]C2210-1013	1-11-C2210-1013.config	failure 	<input type="button" value="Download"/>		
<input type="checkbox"/>	4	[13]C2110-1013	1-13-C2110-1013.config		<input type="button" value="Download"/>		
<input type="checkbox"/>	5	[16]C3220-1040	1-16-C3220-1040.config		<input type="button" value="Download"/>		
<input type="checkbox"/>	6	[18]C2220-1014	1-18-C2220-1014.config		<input type="button" value="Download"/>		
<input type="button" value="Refresh"/> <input type="button" value="Back Up"/> <input type="button" value="Help"/>							
If the card list showed in the table is not correct, please fold/unfold "ION Stack" node in the left tree view to refresh.							

The error (.ERR) log file is downloaded to the TFTP server address specified, in TFTP-Root with a filename such as *1-11-C6010-1040.config*. You can open the file in WordPad. See “[The Config Error Log \(config.err\) File](#)” section on page 238 for error messages and possible recovery procedures.

When the Back Up is successfully completed, you can edit the Config file (optional) or continue with the applicable Restore procedure. See:

- [Editing the Config File \(Optional\)](#) on page 124
- [Restoring Slide-In and Remote Modules](#) on page 125
- [Restoring Standalone Modules](#) on page 127

## Backing Up Standalone Modules

The following procedure describes how to back up the configuration of a standalone module.

### IMPORTANT



Doing a reboot, restart or upgrade of the IONMM, a power restart of the chassis, or a reset to factory removes temporary files (e.g. configuration backup files, Syslog file). A Factory Reset also removes the permanent settings (e.g. configuration files, HTTPS certification file, SSH key).

1. Access the IONMM module through the Web interface (see “Starting the Web Interface” on page 45).
2. Select the **BACKUP-RESTORE** tab.

Select	Index	Module	Config File (Click to Modify)	Prov Status	TFTP Action
<input type="checkbox"/>	1	[01]IONMM	1-1-IONMM.config		Download
<input type="checkbox"/>	2	[02]C6210-3040	1-2-C6210-3040.config		Download
<input type="checkbox"/>	3	[02-L2]REM-S6210-3040	1-2-2-S6210-3040.config		Download
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	4	[03]C3230-1040	1-3-C3230-1040.config		Download
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	5	[04]C6010-3040	1-4-C6010-3040.config		Download

3. In the **Select** column, check the checkbox of the module to be backed up.
4. Do you want to rename the backup file?

Yes	No
a) In the <b>Config File</b> column, click the file name. b) Type a new name for the backup file. <b>Note:</b> the file name must be from 1–63 characters in length and must end with <b>.config</b> . c) Continue with <a href="#">step 5</a> .	Continue with <a href="#">step 5</a> .

5. Click the **Back Up** button.
6. When the confirmation window displays, click **OK**.

The backup file is saved in the IONMM module.

7. Click the **Download** button. When completed, the message “File has successfully transferred via TFTP” displays, and the Prov Status column displays “success”.

The screenshot shows the ION System configuration interface. The left sidebar displays a tree view of the system components, with [01]IONMM highlighted. The main content area is the BACKUP-RESTORE tab, which includes a TFTP Server Address field (192.168.1.30) and a Status field (No Action). Below this are Backup and Restore buttons. A table titled "Select Modules to Back Up (Download config files after backing up is done)" is shown with the following data:

Select	Index	Module	Config File (Click to Modify)	Prov Status	TFTP Action
<input type="checkbox"/>	1	[01]IONMM	1-1-IONMM.config		Download
<input type="checkbox"/>	2	[03]C3230-1040	1-3-C3230-1040.config		Download
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	3	[04]C6010-3040	1-4-C6010-3040.config	success	Download
<input type="checkbox"/>	4	[05]C3230-1040	1-5-C3230-1040.config		Download

8. Click the **OK** button to clear the web page message.
9. To send a copy of the backup file to the TFTP server:
- Make sure the TFTP Server is running and configured.
  - In the **TFTP Server Address** field, enter the IP address of the TFTP server.
  - Click the **Download** button.
  - When the successful completion message displays, click **OK**.

When the Back Up is successfully completed, you can edit the Config file (optional) or continue with the applicable Restore procedure:

- [Editing the Config File \(Optional\)](#) on page 128
- [Restoring Slide-In and Remote Modules](#) on page 129
- [Restoring Standalone Modules](#) on page 131

## Editing the Config File (Optional)

In some circumstances you may need to edit the backup Config file before restoring it. For example, you may want to globally change the FDB IDs or other addressing.

The procedure below provides steps typically used in editing a Config file.

1. Complete the applicable Backup procedure from the previous section.
2. Open the Config file (in Notepad, WordPad, Word, OpenOffice Writer, etc.) from the TFTP server location (e.g., *C:\TFTP-Root\1-9-C6210-1040.config*).
3. Edit the Config file sections. Each Config file contains a DEVICE LEVEL CONFIG section and a PORT x CONFIG section for each port).
4. Save the edited Config file back to the TFTP server location (e.g., *C:\TFTP-Root\1-9- C6210-1040.config*).
5. Continue with the applicable Restore procedure from the following section using the edited Config file.

A sample portion of a typical Config file is shown below.

```
[DEVICE LEVEL CONFIG]
set system name="C6210-3040"
set circuit-ID=""
[PORT 1 CONFIG]
set taos transmit=enable
set circuit-ID=""
[PORT 2 CONFIG]
set taos transmit=enable
set circuit-ID=""
```



## Restoring Slide-In and Remote Modules' Configuration

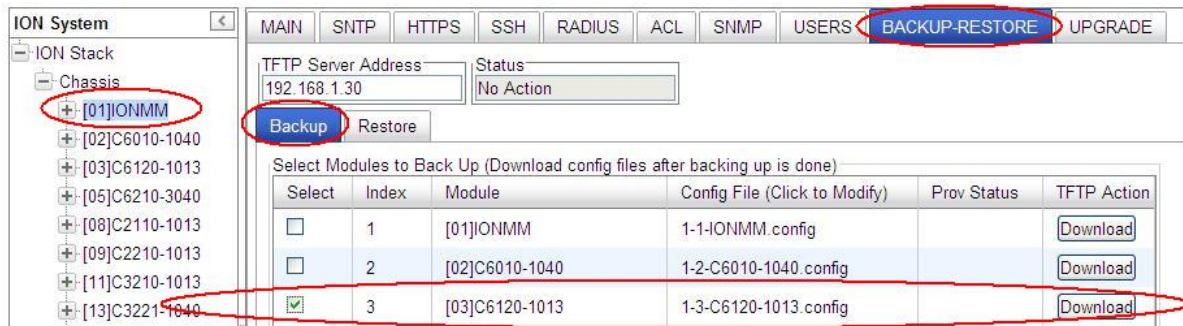
The following procedure describes how to restore the configuration of one or more slide-in or remote modules in the ION system.

**Note:** these Restore procedures require that the TFTP server be running and properly configured, and that the backup configuration file is named and located properly.

### IMPORTANT

A restore operation can only be performed for a module that had its configuration file backed up (see [Backing Up Standalone Modules](#) on page 82).

1. Access the IONMM through the Web interface (see [“Starting the Web Interface”](#) on page 45).
2. At the **BACKUP-RESTORE** tab, select the **Restore** sub-tab. The “Modules to Restore” table displays.



3. If the card list shown in the table is not correct, unfold the ION Stack in the left tree view, and then refold it to refresh the table information.
4. In the **Select** column, check the checkbox of each module to be restored.
5. Is the configuration file to be restored different than the one shown in the Config File column?

Yes	No
a) In the <b>Config File</b> column, click the file name. b) Type the name of the backup file to be restored. <b>Note:</b> the file name must end with <b>.config</b> . c) Continue with <a href="#">step 6</a> .	Continue with <a href="#">step 6</a> .

- 6.

7. Does the configuration file need to be retrieved from the TFTP server?

Yes	No
a) In the <b>TFTP Server Address</b> field, enter the IP address of the server. b) Click <b>Upload</b> . c) When the successful transfer message displays, click <b>OK</b> . d) Continue with <a href="#">step 8</a> .	Continue with <a href="#">step 8</a> .


8. Click the **Upload** button. The config file is uploaded via the TFTP server. When done, the message "File has been successfully transferred via TFTP."

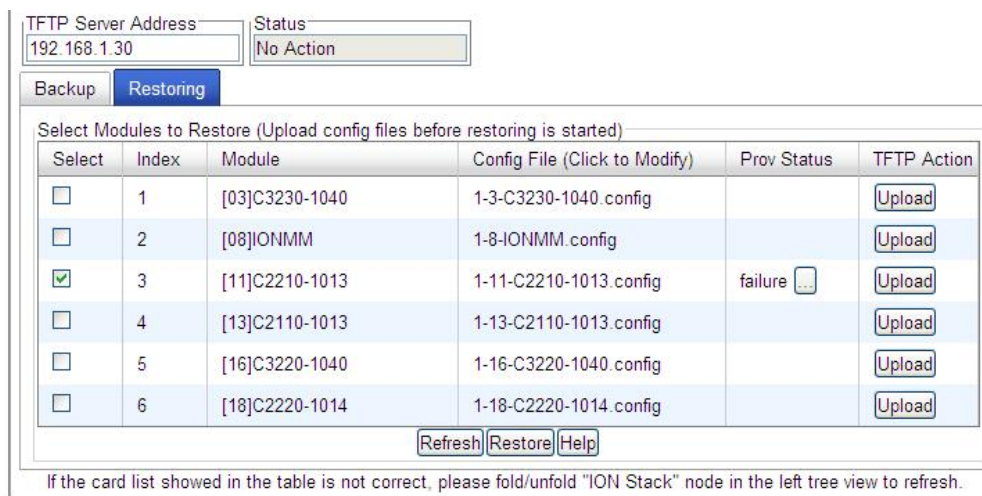
9. Click the **OK** button to clear the Webpage message.

10. Click the **Restore** button.

11. When the confirmation window displays, click **OK**.

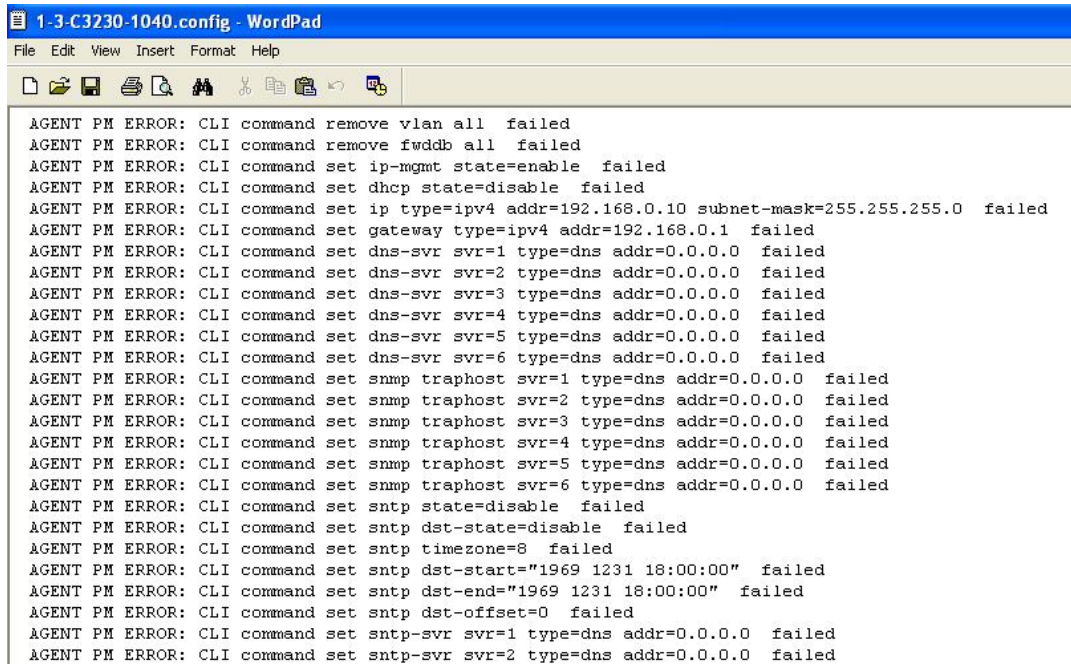
The configuration will be restored from the specified file. During the Restore operation the message "Restoring is being processed ..." displays, and the **Prov Status** column displays "ongoing". When the Restore operation is successfully completed, *success* displays in the **Prov Status** column.

12. If the **Restore** operation fails, the **Prov Status** column displays *failure* . Click the box to download an error log from the device.



The error log file (.ERR file) is downloaded to the TFTP server address specified, in TFTP-Root with a filename such as *1-11-C6210-1013.config*. You can open the file in WordPad or a text editor.

A sample portion of an error log file (.ERR file) is shown below.



```
AGENT PM ERROR: CLI command remove vlan all failed
AGENT PM ERROR: CLI command remove fwddb all failed
AGENT PM ERROR: CLI command set ip-mgmt state=enable failed
AGENT PM ERROR: CLI command set dhcp state=disable failed
AGENT PM ERROR: CLI command set ip type=ipv4 addr=192.168.0.10 subnet-mask=255.255.255.0 failed
AGENT PM ERROR: CLI command set gateway type=ipv4 addr=192.168.0.1 failed
AGENT PM ERROR: CLI command set dns-svr svr=1 type=dns addr=0.0.0.0 failed
AGENT PM ERROR: CLI command set dns-svr svr=2 type=dns addr=0.0.0.0 failed
AGENT PM ERROR: CLI command set dns-svr svr=3 type=dns addr=0.0.0.0 failed
AGENT PM ERROR: CLI command set dns-svr svr=4 type=dns addr=0.0.0.0 failed
AGENT PM ERROR: CLI command set dns-svr svr=5 type=dns addr=0.0.0.0 failed
AGENT PM ERROR: CLI command set dns-svr svr=6 type=dns addr=0.0.0.0 failed
AGENT PM ERROR: CLI command set snmp traphost svr=1 type=dns addr=0.0.0.0 failed
AGENT PM ERROR: CLI command set snmp traphost svr=2 type=dns addr=0.0.0.0 failed
AGENT PM ERROR: CLI command set snmp traphost svr=3 type=dns addr=0.0.0.0 failed
AGENT PM ERROR: CLI command set snmp traphost svr=4 type=dns addr=0.0.0.0 failed
AGENT PM ERROR: CLI command set snmp traphost svr=5 type=dns addr=0.0.0.0 failed
AGENT PM ERROR: CLI command set snmp traphost svr=6 type=dns addr=0.0.0.0 failed
AGENT PM ERROR: CLI command set snmp state=disable failed
AGENT PM ERROR: CLI command set snmp dst-state=disable failed
AGENT PM ERROR: CLI command set snmp timezone=8 failed
AGENT PM ERROR: CLI command set snmp dst-start="1969 1231 18:00:00" failed
AGENT PM ERROR: CLI command set snmp dst-end="1969 1231 18:00:00" failed
AGENT PM ERROR: CLI command set snmp dst-offset=0 failed
AGENT PM ERROR: CLI command set snmp-svr svr=1 type=dns addr=0.0.0.0 failed
AGENT PM ERROR: CLI command set snmp-svr svr=2 type=dns addr=0.0.0.0 failed
```

See “[The Config Error Log \(config.err\) File](#)” section on page 238 for error messages and possible recovery procedures.

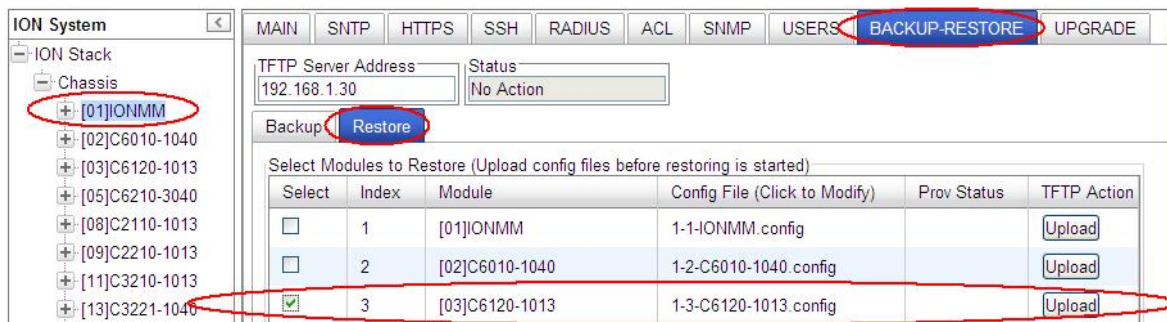
## Restoring Standalone Modules

The following procedure describes how to restore the configuration of a standalone module.

### IMPORTANT

A restore operation can only be performed for a module that had its configuration file backed up (see [Backing Up Standalone Modules](#) on page 152).

1. Access the IONMM module through the Web interface (see [“Starting the Web Interface”](#) on page 45).
2. Select the **BACKUP-RESTORE** tab.
3. Select the **Restore** sub-tab. The “Modules to Restore” table displays.



4. In the **Select** column, check the checkbox of the module to be restored.
5. Is the configuration file to be restored different than the one shown in the **Config File** column?

Yes	No
a) In the <b>Config File</b> column, click the file name. b) Type the name of the backup file to be restored. <b>Note:</b> the file name must end with <b>.config</b> . c) Continue with <a href="#">step 6</a> .	Continue with <a href="#">step 6</a> .

6. Does the configuration file need to be retrieved from the TFTP server?

Yes	No
a) In the <b>TFTP Server Address</b> field, enter the IP address of the server. b) Click <b>Upload</b> . c) When the successful transfer message displays, click <b>OK</b> . d) Continue with step 7.	Continue with step 7.


7. Click the **Upload** button. The config file is uploaded via the TFTP server. When done, the message "File has been successfully transferred via TFTP."

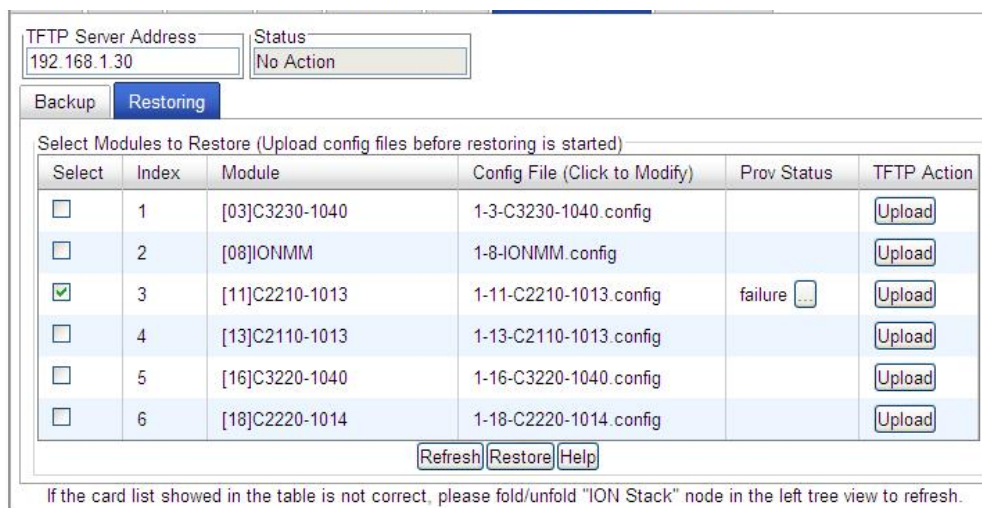
8. Click the **OK** button to clear the Webpage message.

9. Click the **Restore** button.

10. When the confirmation window displays, click **OK**.

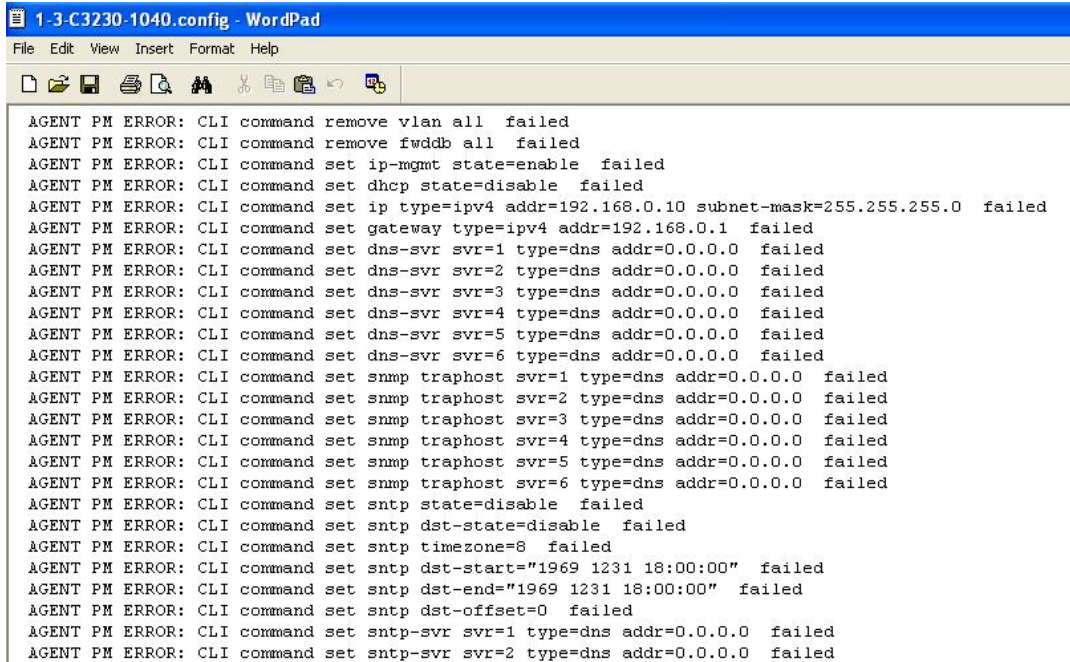
The configuration will be restored from the specified file. During the Restore operation the message "Restoring is being processed ..." displays, and the **Prov Status** column displays "ongoing". When the Restore operation is successfully completed, *success* displays in the **Prov Status** column.

11. If the **Restore** operation fails, the **Prov Status** column displays *failure* . Click the box to download an error log from the device.



The error log file (.ERR file) is downloaded to the TFTP server address specified, in TFTP-Root with a filename such as *1-11-C2210-1013.config*. You can open the file in WordPad or a text editor.

A sample portion of an error log file (.ERR file) is shown below.



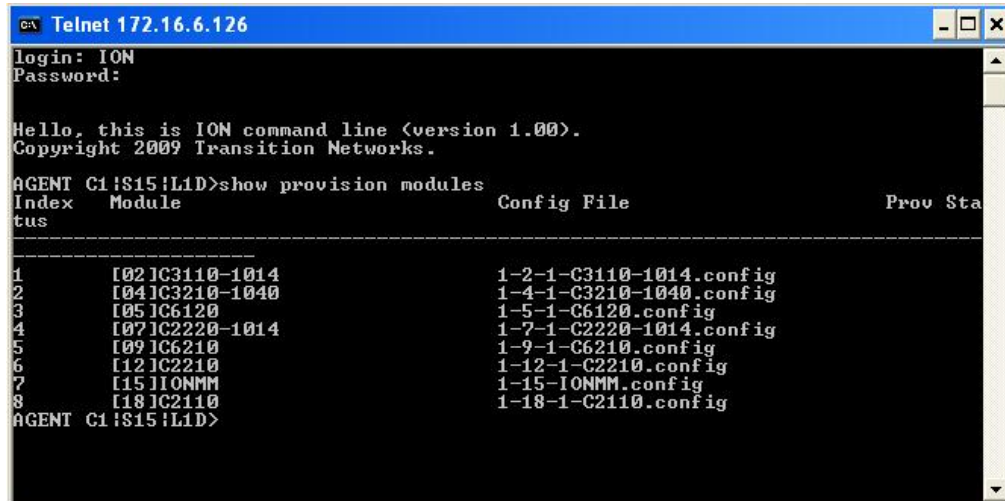
The screenshot shows a WordPad window titled "1-3-C3230-1040.config - WordPad". The window contains a list of 20 error messages, each starting with "AGENT PM ERROR: CLI command" followed by a specific command and the word "failed". The commands include removing VLANs and fwddb, setting IP management state, DHCP state, IP type, gateway, DNS servers, SNMP traps, and Sntp settings.

```
AGENT PM ERROR: CLI command remove vlan all failed
AGENT PM ERROR: CLI command remove fwddb all failed
AGENT PM ERROR: CLI command set ip-mgmt state=enable failed
AGENT PM ERROR: CLI command set dhcp state=disable failed
AGENT PM ERROR: CLI command set ip type=ipv4 addr=192.168.0.10 subnet-mask=255.255.255.0 failed
AGENT PM ERROR: CLI command set gateway type=ipv4 addr=192.168.0.1 failed
AGENT PM ERROR: CLI command set dns-svr svr=1 type=dns addr=0.0.0.0 failed
AGENT PM ERROR: CLI command set dns-svr svr=2 type=dns addr=0.0.0.0 failed
AGENT PM ERROR: CLI command set dns-svr svr=3 type=dns addr=0.0.0.0 failed
AGENT PM ERROR: CLI command set dns-svr svr=4 type=dns addr=0.0.0.0 failed
AGENT PM ERROR: CLI command set dns-svr svr=5 type=dns addr=0.0.0.0 failed
AGENT PM ERROR: CLI command set dns-svr svr=6 type=dns addr=0.0.0.0 failed
AGENT PM ERROR: CLI command set snmp traphost svr=1 type=dns addr=0.0.0.0 failed
AGENT PM ERROR: CLI command set snmp traphost svr=2 type=dns addr=0.0.0.0 failed
AGENT PM ERROR: CLI command set snmp traphost svr=3 type=dns addr=0.0.0.0 failed
AGENT PM ERROR: CLI command set snmp traphost svr=4 type=dns addr=0.0.0.0 failed
AGENT PM ERROR: CLI command set snmp traphost svr=5 type=dns addr=0.0.0.0 failed
AGENT PM ERROR: CLI command set snmp traphost svr=6 type=dns addr=0.0.0.0 failed
AGENT PM ERROR: CLI command set sntp state=disable failed
AGENT PM ERROR: CLI command set sntp dst-state=disable failed
AGENT PM ERROR: CLI command set sntp timezone=8 failed
AGENT PM ERROR: CLI command set sntp dst-start="1969 1231 18:00:00" failed
AGENT PM ERROR: CLI command set sntp dst-end="1969 1231 18:00:00" failed
AGENT PM ERROR: CLI command set sntp dst-offset=0 failed
AGENT PM ERROR: CLI command set sntp-svr svr=1 type=dns addr=0.0.0.0 failed
AGENT PM ERROR: CLI command set sntp-svr svr=2 type=dns addr=0.0.0.0 failed
```

See “[The Config Error Log \(config.err\) File](#)” on page 238 for message descriptions.

## Configure / Backup / Restore Provision Module(s) - CLI Method

1. Access the IONMM or NID through either a USB connection (see “Starting a USB Session” on page 41) or a Telnet session (see “Starting a Telnet Session” on page 43).
2. At the command prompt, check the current provisioning status. Type **show provision modules** and press **Enter**. The status displays:



```

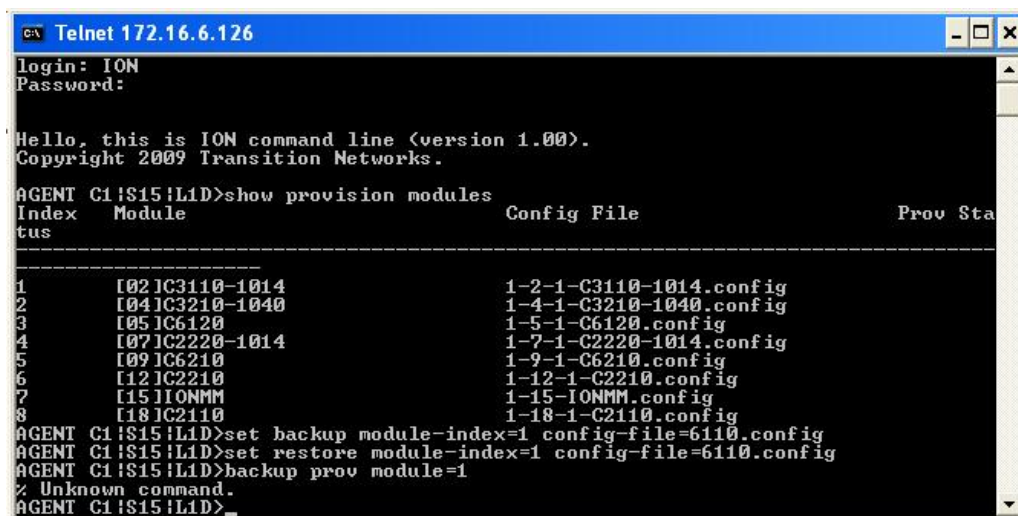
CA Telnet 172.16.6.126
login: ION
Password:

Hello, this is ION command line (version 1.00).
Copyright 2009 Transition Networks.

AGENT C1!S15!L1D>show provision modules
Index  Module                               Config File                               Prov Sta
tus
-----
1      [02]IC3110-1014                         1-2-1-C3110-1014.config
2      [04]IC3210-1040                         1-4-1-C3210-1040.config
3      [05]IC6120                              1-5-1-C6120.config
4      [07]IC2220-1014                         1-7-1-C2220-1014.config
5      [09]IC6210                              1-9-1-C6210.config
6      [12]IC2210                              1-12-1-C2210.config
7      [15]IONMM                               1-15-IONMM.config
8      [18]IC2110                              1-18-1-C2110.config
AGENT C1!S15!L1D>

```

3. Set the Provision module backup configuration.  
Type **set backup module-index=<1-256> config-file=STR\_CFG\_FILE** and press **Enter**.
4. Set the Provision module Restore configuration.  
Type **set restore module-index=<1-256> config-file=STR\_CFG\_FILE** and press **Enter**.
5. Specify 1-10 provision modules to be backed up. Type **backup prov module=x** and press **Enter**.
6. Specify 1-10 provision modules to be restored. Type **restore prov module =x** and press **Enter**.
7. Verify the configuration. Type **show provision modules** and press **Enter**. For example:



```

CA Telnet 172.16.6.126
login: ION
Password:

Hello, this is ION command line (version 1.00).
Copyright 2009 Transition Networks.

AGENT C1!S15!L1D>show provision modules
Index  Module                               Config File                               Prov Sta
tus
-----
1      [02]IC3110-1014                         1-2-1-C3110-1014.config
2      [04]IC3210-1040                         1-4-1-C3210-1040.config
3      [05]IC6120                              1-5-1-C6120.config
4      [07]IC2220-1014                         1-7-1-C2220-1014.config
5      [09]IC6210                              1-9-1-C6210.config
6      [12]IC2210                              1-12-1-C2210.config
7      [15]IONMM                               1-15-IONMM.config
8      [18]IC2110                              1-18-1-C2110.config
AGENT C1!S15!L1D>set backup module-index=1 config-file=6110.config
AGENT C1!S15!L1D>set restore module-index=1 config-file=6110.config
AGENT C1!S15!L1D>backup prov module=1
% Unknown command.
AGENT C1!S15!L1D>

```

## Back Up and Restore File Content and Location

The IONMM card stores all configuration backup files, HTTPS certification file, and Syslog file.

The Back Up operation backs up all of the SNMP settings (the same as what can be set via the Web interface / CLI) for one SIC into a file containing a list of CLI commands. This file can be downloaded from IONMM. When restoring for one SIC, you can upload a provisioning backup file (this file must have been made via the Backup operation and must be for the same SIC type) to the IONMM and do a Restore. See the IONMM Backup-Restore tab description. Currently, the Backup content includes configuration files, HTTPS certification file, the Syslog file, and certain other files, as outlined in the table below.

**Table 13: Back Up and Restore File Content and Location**

File Type	Filename	File Description	Stored Directory	Backed up? (Y/N)	Changed after Restore? (Y/N)
Provisioning backup files	e.g., '1-1-IONMM.config'	These files are only used by provisioning Restore	/tftpboot	Yes - these files are created during Backup operation	No
MIB configuration files	e.g., 'agent3.conf', 'ifMib.conf'	The MIB configuration files for SNMP setting	/agent3/conf	No - not needed; the configurations included in this file will be backed up by SNMP set operations	Yes

## IONMM Backup All / Restore All

IONMM v 1.3.18 adds Backup All and Restore All capabilities. The new Backup All and Restore All features can be configured via the ION System Web GUI or CLI commands. The Backup/Restore feature provides Automatic TFTP transfer, backup and restore of up to 41 modules at one time, time-stamped filenames that include the stackname and index number, and time-stamped tarfile containing all the config files. See the IONMM User Guide for details.



## Displaying Information

There are several CLI commands that allow you to display (show) information about the x61xx configuration. For a complete description of these and other CLI commands see “[Section 6: Command Line Interface \(CLI\) Reference](#)” on page 124.

## Reset to Factory Defaults

If need be, you can reset all configurations in the IONMM back to their original factory defaults. This operation can be accomplished through either the CLI or Web method.

---

### IMPORTANT



This operation deletes **all** configuration information that was saved in the IONMM.

---

### Resetting Defaults – CLI Method

1. Access the x61xx via either a USB connection (see “[Starting a USB Session](#)” on page 41) or a Telnet session (see “[Starting a Telnet Session](#)” on page 43).
2. At the command prompt type: **reset factory**
3. Press **Enter**. The following displays:

```
Warning: this command will restart the specified card, connection will be lost!  
C1|S18|L1D>
```

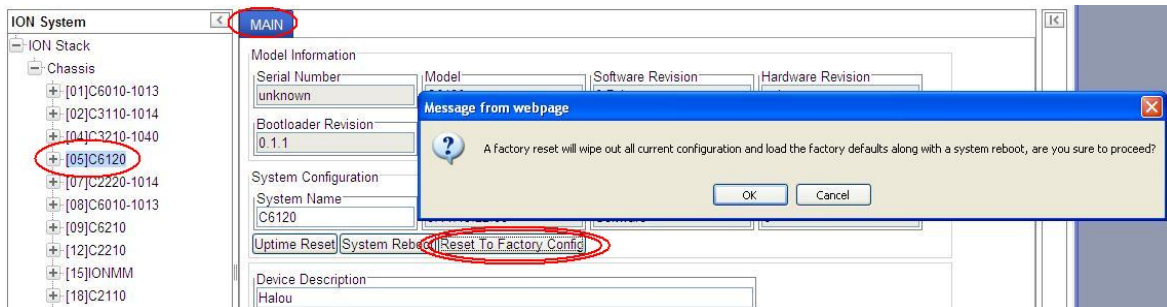
All configuration parameters will be reset to their factory values. For a list of all factory defaults, see “[Appendix B: Factory Defaults](#)” on page 296).

**Note:** The USB and/or Telnet session will be disconnected.

## Resetting Defaults – Web Method

**Caution:** This operation deletes all configuration information that was saved in the x61xx, including the IP address you assigned to the x61xx.

1. Access the x61xx via the Web interface (see “Starting the Web Interface” on page 45).
2. Select the **MAIN** tab.
3. Locate the **System Configuration** section.



4. Click the **Reset to Factory Config** button. The message “A factory reset will wipe out all current configuration and load the factory defaults along with a system reboot; are you sure to proceed?” displays.
5. Click **Cancel** if you are sure you want to proceed with the Reboot. Click **OK** only if you wish to reboot.

All configuration parameters will be reset to their factory values. For a list of all factory defaults, see “Appendix B: Factory Defaults” on page 296).

**Note:** Your Web session will be discontinued.

## File Status after Reset to Factory Defaults

The table below shows the status of various *system* files after a *reset to factory defaults*.

**Table 14: File Status after a Reset to Factory Defaults**

File Type	Filename	File Description	Stored Directory	Status after <b>Reset to Factory Default</b>
Provisioning backup files	e.g., '1-1-IONMM.config'	These files are only used by provisioning Restore	/tftpboot	Lost
MIB configuration files	e.g., 'agent3.conf' 'ifMib.conf'	The MIB configuration files for SNMP setting	/agent3/conf	Restored to factory configuration (lost)

## Resetting Uptime

The device uptime field displays the amount of time that the ION system device has been in operation.

The System Up Time is displayed in the format *days:hours:minutes:seconds.milliseconds*. For example, a **System Up Time** field display of **9:8:15:18.26** indicates the ION system has been running for 9 days, 8 hours, 15 minutes, 18 seconds, and 26 milliseconds.

The ION **System Up Time** counter can be reset via the CLI or Web method.

### Reset Uptime – CLI Method

1. Access the NID through either a USB connection (see “[Starting a USB Session](#)” on page 41) or a Telnet session (see “[Starting a Telnet Session](#)” on page 43).
2. At the command prompt type: **reset uptime** and press **Enter**.

The System Up Time field resets to zero, and immediately begins to increment. For example:

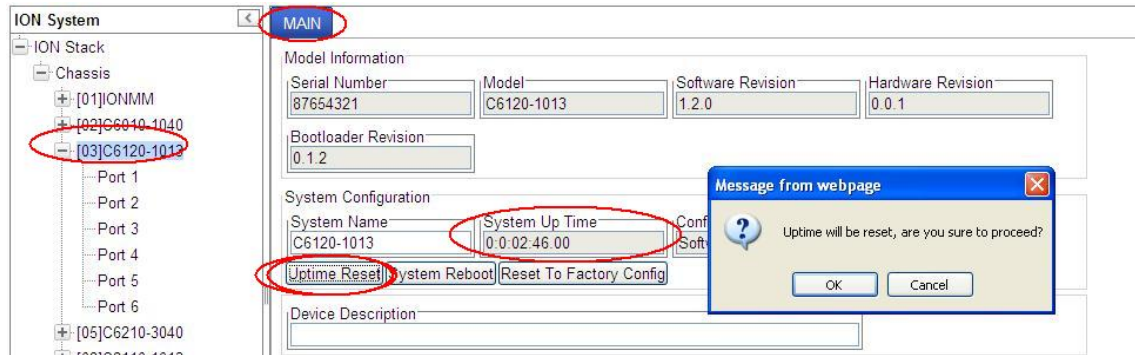
```
C1|S4|L1D>reset uptime
C1|S4|L1D>
```

Use the **show card info** command to display the current device uptime.

**Note:** The **reset uptime** command is not available for all ION system devices.

## Reset Uptime – Web Method

1. Access the x61xx via the Web interface (see “Starting the Web Interface” on page 26).
2. At the **MAIN** tab, locate the **System Configuration** section.



3. If desired, observe and record the **System Up Time** field count.
4. Click the **Uptime Reset** button. The message “Uptime reset, are you sure” window displays.
5. Click **OK** to reset the system up time. The message “Setting values succeeded” displays at the bottom left of the screen when the Uptime reset is done.
6. Click the **Refresh** button at the bottom of the screen. The **System Up Time** field resets to zero, and immediately begins to increment.

**Note:** The System Up Time can be set on a Remote S6110 (level 2 device) via the Web interface. Reset uptime on the connected (local) chassis device will not reset the remote device’s uptime counters.

## Reboot

At times you may have to reboot (restart) the ION system. This operation can be accomplished by either the CLI or Web method.

**Note:** this operation can take several minutes. The amount of time for the reboot to complete depends on the ION system configuration. When the reboot is finished, some devices (usually remote devices) will show the error condition of a "red box" around items like IP address, Trap Manager IP addresses, and/or DNS Entries. The 'red box' condition occurs while the devices are resetting; this condition can continue several minutes after the reboot.

See Table 19 in this section for file content and location after a System Reboot.

---

### IMPORTANT



Doing a system reboot, restart, upgrade, or a reset to factory settings may cause some configuration backup files, HTTPS certification file, and Syslog file to be deleted.

---

### Rebooting – CLI Method

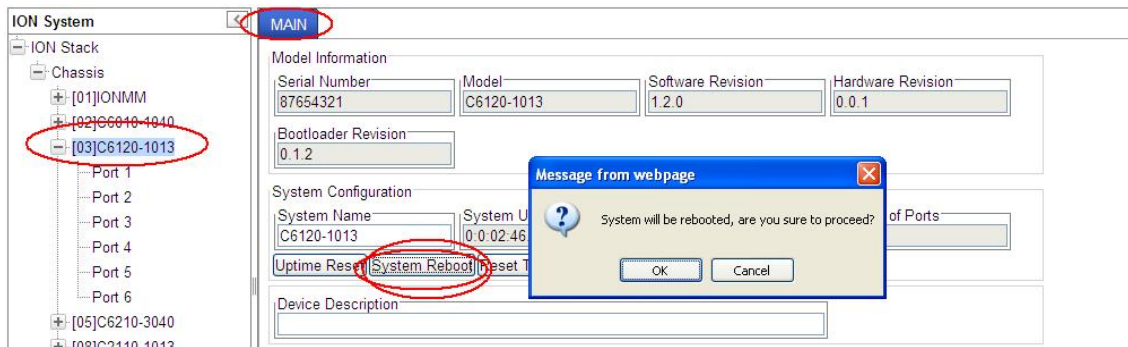
1. Access the x61xx via either a USB connection (see [“Starting a USB Session”](#) on page 41) or a Telnet session (see [“Starting a Telnet Session”](#) on page 43).
2. At the command prompt type: **reboot** and press **Enter**. A warning displays: *this command will restart system, connection will be lost and please login again!* The ION system device reboots. If this operation is performed on a standalone module, the connection / session is terminated. After an x61xx reboot via CLI while connected via USB port, you must disconnect and then reconnect USB cable for the console to become accessible again.
3. To reestablish the connection / session, wait about one minute, and then:
  - For a USB connection:
    - a) Select **Call > Disconnect**.
    - b) Select **File > Exit**.
    - c) Disconnect then reconnect one end of the USB cable.
    - d) Start a USB session (see [“Starting a USB Session”](#) on page 41).
  - For a Telnet session:
    - a) Press **Enter**.
    - b) Start a Telnet session (see [“Starting a Telnet Session”](#) on page 43).

### Rebooting – Web Method

**Caution:** Doing a system reboot may cause some configuration backup files, HTTPS certification file, and Syslog file to be lost.

**Note:** If you have a USB or Telnet session established, terminate the session before doing the reboot.

1. Access the x61xx via the Web interface (see “Starting the Web Interface” on page 45).
2. Select the **MAIN** tab.
3. Locate the **System Configuration** section.



4. Click the **System Reboot** button. The confirmation message “System will be rebooted, are you sure to proceed?” displays.
5. At the confirmation window, click the **OK** button to start the reboot, or click **Cancel** to quit the reboot.

The x61xx will restart and will be available for operations after about one minute.

### Reboot File Content and Location

The table below shows file content and location resulting from a system re-boot.

**Table 15: File Content and Location after a System Reboot**

File Type	Filename	File Description	Stored Directory	Lost after Reboot? (Y/N)
Provisioning backup files	e.g., '1-1-IONMM.config'	These files are only used by provisioning Restore	/tftpboot	Yes
MIB configuration files	e.g., 'agent3.conf', 'ifMib.conf'	The MIB configuration files for SNMP setting	/agent3/conf	No

## Upgrade the IONMM and/or NID Firmware

Occasionally changes must be made to the firmware version that is currently stored in IONMM or NID memory. This could occur because of features, fixes or enhancements being added.

**Note:** Transition Networks recommends that before completing any steps on an install that you verify that the IONMM and NIDs have the latest firmware version installed and running. The latest firmware version is at: <https://www.transition.com/support/product-support/firmware/>. Ideally, all the cards in a chassis will be upgraded to the latest versions at the same time; running devices with a mix of old and new firmware can cause a “red box” condition. See “Section 6: Troubleshooting” on page 332.

**Note:** You cannot upgrade a module with multiple BIN files.



Upgrading modules via the IONMM will cause all configuration backup files to be lost.

You can upgrade the IONMM and/or NID Firmware from the Command Line Interface (CLI) or via the Web interface.

### Upgrading IONMM and/or NID Firmware – CLI Method

Perform this procedure to upgrade the IONMM Firmware from the CLI.

1. Access the IONMM through either a USB connection (see “Starting a USB Session” on page 41) or a Telnet session (see “Starting a Telnet Session” on page 43).
2. Display the current version of the IONMM firmware. Type **show card info** and press **Enter**.
3. Determine the current TFTP server address using the **prov** command and press **Enter**. Example:

```
prov get tftp svr addr
prov set tftp svr type=(ipv4|dns) addr=ADDR
```

4. Go to the Transition Networks Software Upgrades webpage at <https://www.transition.com/support/product-support/firmware/>.
  5. Locate the “Agent Firmware” section and click the link in the right hand column (e.g., “Download IONMM.bin.1.0.5.bin” or “Download C6010\_0.6.7\_AP.bin” and “Download C6010\_0.6.7\_FPGA\_AP.bin”).
  6. Zip the downloaded file.
  7. Retrieve the firmware database file using the **tftp get** command to get the file from the TFTP Server, and then press **Enter**. For example:
- ```
tftp get iptype=(ipv4 |dns) ipaddr=ADDR remotefile=RFILE [localfile=LFILE]
tftp put iptype=(ipv4|dns) ipaddr=ADDR localfile=LFILE [remotefile=RFILE]
```
8. Unzip the file. Type **update firmware-db file=FILENAME** and press **Enter**.
  9. Verify the Update results. Type **show firmware-db update result** and press **Enter**.

10. Upgrade the module. Type **upgrade module** and press **Enter**.

11. A table of available modules displays with upgrade instructions.

```
C1|S7|L1D>upgrade module
Available modules:

index      module                                     loc
-----
1          ION219                                     c=1 s=0 l1d
2          C3230-1040                                c=1 s=3 l1d
3          C3230-1040                                c=1 s=5 l1d
4          S3230-1040                                c=1 s=5 l1ap=2 l2d
5          IONMM                                       c=1 s=7 l1d
6          C3231-1040                                c=1 s=10 l1d
7          C2110-1013                                c=1 s=12 l1d
8          C2210-1013                                c=1 s=13 l1d
9          C2220-1014                                c=1 s=16 l1d
10         C3220-1040                                c=1 s=18 l1d
11         IONPS-A                                    c=1 s=22 l1d

Choose the module you want to upgrade: (eg. 1,3,16; at most 8 modules to
upgrade, press 'q' to exit upgrade)
1,2,3,4,5,6,10,11

It may take some time to finish the task, you can continue with other works,
then use "show firmware upgrade result" to check result.
```

12. Choose the module(s) to upgrade (# **1-6,10,11** in the example above) and press **Enter**.

13. Verify the Upgrade results. Type **show firmware upgrade result** and press **Enter**.

The firmware upgrade results are displayed in a table. If the firmware upgrade was successful, the *time started* and *time completed* display.

```
C1|S7|L1D>show firmware upgrade result
index      module                                     status   reason   time started   time completed
-----
1          card registering...                       success                                     00:21:23       00:21:32
2          C3230-1040 c=1 s=3 l1d                    inProgress                                     00:21:23       00:00:00
3          C3230-1040 c=1 s=5 l1d                    inProgress                                     00:21:24       00:00:00
4          S3230-1040 c=1 s=5 l1ap=2 l2d             inProgress                                     00:21:24       00:00:00
5          IONMM c=1 s=7 l1d                          success                                     00:21:24       00:21:47
6          C3231-1040 c=1 s=10 l1d                   inProgress                                     00:21:26       00:00:00
7          C3220-1040 c=1 s=18 l1d                   inProgress                                     00:21:26       00:00:00
8          IONPS-A c=1 s=22 l1d                      success                                     00:21:29       00:21:40
C1|S7|L1D>
```

If a module upgrade was unsuccessful, the reason for the failure displays in the “reason” column of the table (e.g., *invalid input file, protocol timeout*). See “[Section 5 – Troubleshooting](#)” on page [301](#) for error messages and recovery procedures.



## Upgrading IONMM and/or NID Firmware – Web Method

The following describes the procedure for upgrading the firmware in the IONMM through the Web Interface. If the IONMM is to be upgraded at the same time as other modules in the ION Chassis, see [Upgrading Slide-In and Remote Modules](#).

**Note:** Doing an IONMM / NID firmware upgrade may cause configuration backup files to be lost.

The steps involved include **A**. Verify the current IONMM / NID Firmware version, **B**. Locate the current IONMM / NID Firmware version, **C**. Run the TFTP Server, and **D**, either 1. Upgrade IONMM / NID Firmware from the **MAIN** tab, or 2. Upgrade IONMM / NID Firmware from the **UPGRADE** tab.

### A. Verify the Current IONMM / NID Firmware Version

Perform this procedure to display the current version of the IONMM firmware via the web interface.

1. Access the IONMM via the Web interface (see “[Starting the Web Interface](#)” on page 45).
2. Select the **MAIN** tab and locate the **Software Revision** area in the **Model Information** section. (You can also use the **Help** dropdown and select **About ION System Web Interface** to determine the current firmware version.)
3. Note the current version of the x61xx NID or IONMM firmware for use in steps D1 and D2 below.

### B. Locate and Download the New IONMM / NID Firmware Version

Perform this procedure to locate the IONMM Firmware version via the Web interface.

1. Go to the Transition Networks Software Upgrades web page at <http://www.transition.com/TransitionNetworks/TechSupport/Downloads/Software.aspx>.
2. Locate the “**Agent Firmware**” section and examine the link in the right hand column (e.g., “**Download x61xx\_1.0.5\_AP.bin**”).
3. Compare the IONMM / NID version displayed in the **MAIN** tab **Software Revision** area with the version number on the web site, and continue if the web site version is newer than the current (running) version.
4. Click the link located in step 1 above to download the new firmware files (e.g. “C6010\_0.6.7\_AP.bin” and “C6010\_0.6.7\_FPGA\_AP.bin”).

### C. Run TFTP Server

This process requires a TFTP Server to load the new firmware. **Note:** A TFTP Server is not the same as an FTP server; they use different protocols. You cannot connect to the TFTP Server with an FTP client.

1. Install, run and configure the TFTP Server.
2. Copy the file downloaded in step 4 above to the required TFTP Server location.  
**Note:** the upgrade file must be resident in the default directory on the TFTP server (normally *C:TFTP-Root*).
3. Note the location of the downloaded file and its filename for use in steps D1 and D2 below.

## D. Upgrade the IONMM / NID Firmware

Perform this procedure to upgrade the IONMM / NID Firmware from either

- the IONMM **MAIN** tab (step D1) or
- the **UPGRADE** tab (step D2).

### D1. Upgrade IONMM / NID Firmware from the **MAIN** Tab.

1. Access the IONMM card through the Web interface (see “[Starting the Web Interface](#)” on page 45).
2. Select the **MAIN** tab.
3. Locate the **TFTP Settings** section at the bottom of the screen.

| TFTP Settings                       |                        |                     |
|-------------------------------------|------------------------|---------------------|
| TFTP Server Address<br>192.168.1.30 | Firmware File Name<br> | Status<br>No Action |
| Save Server Address                 | Upgrade Firmware       | Refresh             |
| Refresh                             | Save                   | Help                |

4. Enter the **TFTP Server Address**. This is the IP address of the TFTP Server from step C (“Run TFTP Server”) above.
5. Enter the **Firmware File Name**. This is the name of the firmware file from step C sub-step 2 above.

| TFTP Settings                       |                                      |                     |
|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|---------------------|
| TFTP Server Address<br>192.168.1.30 | Firmware File Name<br>x323x_1.0.3_AP | Status<br>No Action |
| Save Server Address                 | Upgrade Firmware                     | Refresh             |
| Refresh                             | Save                                 | Help                |

6. Click the **Upgrade Firmware** button.

The message “*The specified firmware on the TFTP Server will be upgraded to the current module; are you sure to proceed?*” displays.

7. Click **OK**.

The file is downloaded and the x61xx and/or IONMM reboots. When the reboot is complete, the message “[xx]IONMM rebooting finished” displays.

8. Click the **Refresh** button. The **Software Revision** area is updated from the old version number to the new version number (e.g., from 1.0.3 to 1.0.5).
9. If you will be using the same TFTP Server Address for future upgrades, click the **Save Server Address** button.

## D2. Upgrade IONMM / NID Firmware from the **UPGRADE** Tab

1. Access the IONMM card through the Web interface (see “Starting the Web Interface” on page 45).
2. Select the **UPGRADE** tab.
3. Select the **Firmware Database** sub-tab if not already selected.
4. Locate the **Firmware Database Upload** section.

5. Enter the **TFTP Server Address**. This is the IP address of the TFTP Server from step C (“Run TFTP Server”) above.
6. Enter the **Firmware File Name**. This is the name of the firmware file from step C sub-step 5 above.
7. Click the **Upload** button.

The message “*The Firmware Database File is being transferred.*” displays during the upload, and the **Upload Result** area displays *In Progress*.

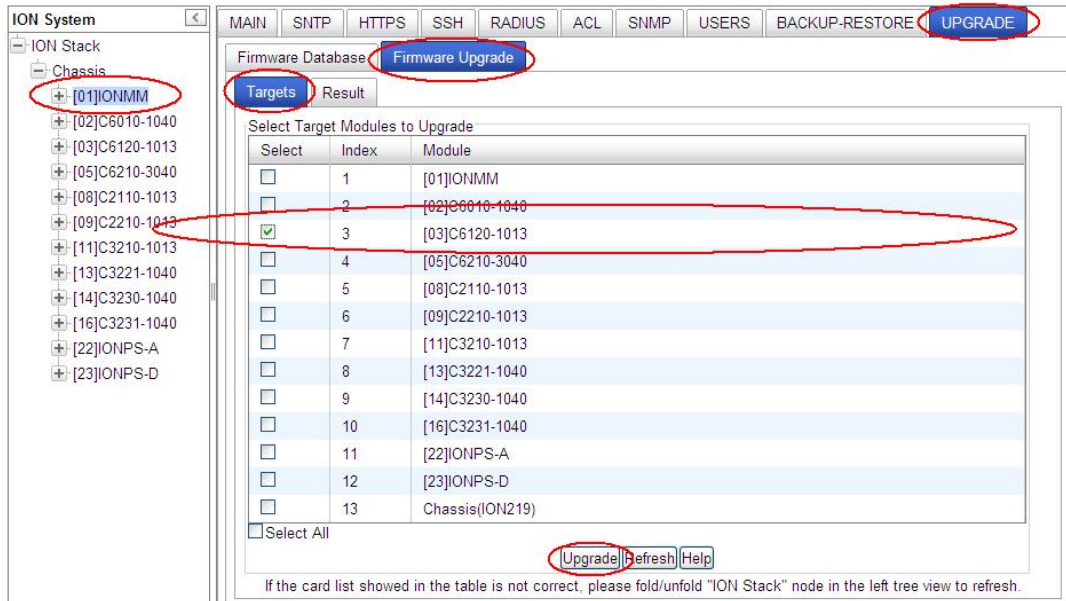
When successfully completed, the message “*Getting all records finished*” displays, the **Upload Result** area displays “*Success*”, and the **Firmware Database Details** section displays updated firmware information.

| Card Type   | Revision | Firmware File Name    |
|-------------|----------|-----------------------|
| x222x_x322x | 0.6.2    | x222x_x322x-0.6.2.bin |
| x323x       | 0.6.2    | x323x-0.6.2.bin       |
| x601x       | 0.6.2    | C6010-0.6.2.bin       |

8. If the firmware upload operation failed, the **Upload Result** area displays either:
  - **None**: no operation was performed, or
  - **Failure**: the specified operation has failed.

The **Upload Result Reason** area displays a description of the cause of the upload 'Failure'. This area is blank if the **Upload Result** displayed is anything other than 'Failure'.

9. Click the **Firmware Upgrade** sub-tab.
10. Click the **Targets** sub-tab if not already displayed. The modules that are available to be upgraded display in a table.



11. In the **Select** column, check the **IONMM** and/or one or more NIDs as the Target Module(s) to be upgraded.
12. Click the **Upgrade** button.
13. Click the **OK** button to proceed.  
During the upload, the message *"Getting records in progress..."* displays.  
If the upload was successful, the message *"Getting all records finished"* displays.  
If the upload was unsuccessful, *"Getting records failed (http server error)"* displays.
14. Click the **Result** sub-tab. A table displays with upgrade status information.

| Firmware Database |                | Firmware Upgrade |        |              |                |
|-------------------|----------------|------------------|--------|--------------|----------------|
| Targets           |                | Result           |        |              |                |
| Result of Upgrade |                |                  |        |              |                |
| Index             | Module         | Status           | Reason | Time Started | Time Completed |
| 1                 | [03]C3230-1040 | in progress      |        | 0:2:55:27.00 | 0:0:00:00.00   |
| 2                 | [10]C3231-1040 | in progress      |        | 0:2:55:27.00 | 0:0:00:00.00   |
| 3                 |                |                  |        | 0:0:00:00.00 | 0:0:00:00.00   |
| 4                 |                |                  |        | 0:0:00:00.00 | 0:0:00:00.00   |
| 5                 |                |                  |        | 0:0:00:00.00 | 0:0:00:00.00   |
| 6                 |                |                  |        | 0:0:00:00.00 | 0:0:00:00.00   |
| 7                 |                |                  |        | 0:0:00:00.00 | 0:0:00:00.00   |
| 8                 |                |                  |        | 0:0:00:00.00 | 0:0:00:00.00   |

Refresh Help

15. Click the **Refresh** button.

| Firmware Database |                | Firmware Upgrade |        |              |                |
|-------------------|----------------|------------------|--------|--------------|----------------|
| Targets           |                | Result           |        |              |                |
| Result of Upgrade |                |                  |        |              |                |
| Index             | Module         | Status           | Reason | Time Started | Time Completed |
| 1                 | [03]C3230-1040 | in progress      |        | 0:2:55:27.00 | 0:0:00:00.00   |
| 2                 | [10]C3231-1040 | success          |        | 0:2:55:27.00 | 0:2:58:36.00   |

16. If upgrading more than one device, you may have to click **Refresh** again.

| Firmware Database |                | Firmware Upgrade |        |              |                |
|-------------------|----------------|------------------|--------|--------------|----------------|
| Targets           |                | Result           |        |              |                |
| Result of Upgrade |                |                  |        |              |                |
| Index             | Module         | Status           | Reason | Time Started | Time Completed |
| 1                 | [03]C3230-1040 | success          |        | 0:2:55:27.00 | 0:2:59:42.00   |
| 2                 | [10]C3231-1040 | success          |        | 0:2:55:27.00 | 0:2:58:36.00   |
| 3                 |                |                  |        | 0:0:00:00.00 | 0:0:00:00.00   |
| 4                 |                |                  |        | 0:0:00:00.00 | 0:0:00:00.00   |
| 5                 |                |                  |        | 0:0:00:00.00 | 0:0:00:00.00   |
| 6                 |                |                  |        | 0:0:00:00.00 | 0:0:00:00.00   |
| 7                 |                |                  |        | 0:0:00:00.00 | 0:0:00:00.00   |
| 8                 |                |                  |        | 0:0:00:00.00 | 0:0:00:00.00   |

Refresh Help

**Note:** the upgrade will take one or more minutes to complete. The exact amount of time for the upgrade depends on the number of modules being upgraded.

17. After the upgrade has successfully completed, “*success*” displays in the **Status** column of the Result sub-tab window. If the upgrade fails, the **Reason** column displays a failure code. See “[Section 5 – Troubleshooting](#)” on page 301 for error messages and recovery procedures.

18. Check the **MAIN** tab for each upgraded module to ensure that the correct revision level is displayed in the **Software Revision** field. You may have to click **Refresh** to display the updated Software Revision level.

The screenshot displays the ION System configuration interface. On the left, a tree view shows the ION Stack with a Chassis containing several modules. The module [03]C6120-1013 is selected and highlighted with a red circle. The main panel shows the **MAIN** tab for this module. The **Model Information** section includes fields for Serial Number (87654321), Model (C6120-1013), Software Revision (1.2.0), and Hardware Revision (0.0.1). The Software Revision field is circled in red. Below this is the Bootloader Revision (0.1.2). The **System Configuration** section includes System Name (C6120-1013), System Up Time (0:0:52:32.00), Configuration Mode (Software), and Number of Ports (6). There are buttons for Uptime Reset, System Reboot, and Reset To Factory Config. The **Device Description** field is empty. The **TDM Mode** is set to T1 and **Transparent LPT** is Enabled. The **In-Band Loopback Status** is Disabled, with In-Band Loopback Start Pattern (11000) and In-Band Loopback Stop Pattern (11100). The **Peer In-Band Loopback Status** is Disabled, with Peer In-Band Loopback Start Pattern (000001) and Peer In-Band Loopback Stop Pattern (000011). The **Timeout Status** is Enabled. At the bottom, there are buttons for Refresh, Save, and Help. The Refresh button is circled in red.

The sample screen above shows the C6120 **MAIN** tab with the Software Revision field indicating a successful firmware upgrade to version **1.2.0**.

## Upgrading Slide-In and Remote Modules Firmware via TFTP

This procedure is used to upgrade one or more of the slide-in modules installed in the ION Chassis or a remote module connected to a slide-in module.

Before you can upgrade the firmware in the ION system modules you must do the following:

- Have the upgrade files resident in the default directory on the TFTP Server (normally *C:/TFTP-Root*). To find the latest version of the firmware, go to:  
<http://www.transition.com/TransitionNetworks/TechSupport/Downloads/Software.aspx>.
- Create the Database Index and Archive Files (below).
- Perform the Module Firmware Upgrade (page 299).

### *Creating the Database Index and Archive Files*

The database index file is a listing of the modules that can be upgraded and the firmware file that will be used to upgrade each module. The index file must be named **db.idx**. The archive file is a zip file containing the index file and the firmware upgrade files. The archive file must be named **db.zip** in Windows XP. If using Windows 7, name the index file just "**db**".

The following describes the procedure for creating the firmware database index and archive files.

1. Launch the program that will be used to create the index file (**db.idx**).

**Note:** a program such as Notepad can be used to create the file.

2. Make an entry for each firmware file to be used for the upgrade in the following format:

```
model  rev file
```

Where:

```
model  = name of the module
```

```
rev    = revision level of the firmware upgrade file
```

```
file   = name of the firmware upgrade file
```

**Note:** Each of the three fields must be separated by a single space or a single tab.

### EXAMPLE

Below is a sample **db.idx** file that upgrades two chassis-resident modules (IONMM and C6110-3040). Note that two upgrade files are required for the x61xx upgrade process.

```
IONMM1.1.0  IONMM.bin.1.0.5_AP
C6110-3040  1.1.0  C6110_0.6.6_FPGA_AP
C6110-3040  1.1.0  C6110_0.6.6_AP
```

3. Save the file as **db.idx**.

**Note:** if you used a program, such as Notepad, that does not allow you to save the file as .idx, then save it as a text file and rename it (i.e., change *db.txt* to *db.idx*).

4. Create a zip file that contains each of the upgrade files and the index file. Save the .zip file to the TFTP Server root directory (e.g., filename of **C6110 .bin.1.0.5.zip**).

For example, using the files listed in the EXAMPLE above, the db.zip file would contain the following four files:

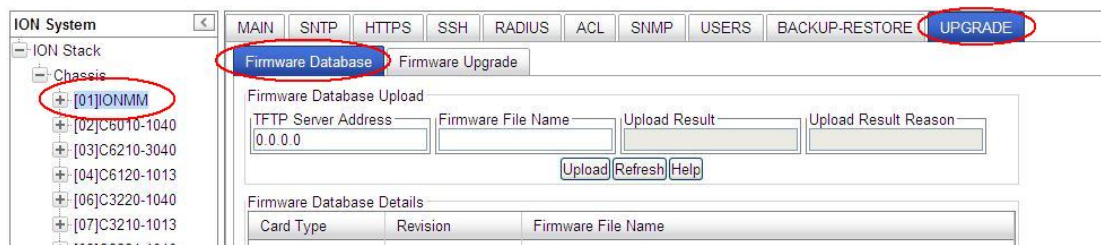
- db.idx
- IONMM.bin.1.1.0
- C6110\_1.1.0\_FPGA\_AP
- C6110\_1.1.0\_AP

5. Perform the upgrade (see [Performing the Module Firmware Upgrade](#) below).

### ***Performing the Module Firmware Upgrade***

The upgrade consists of two parts: uploading the archive file to the IONMM, and then loading the upgrade file into the appropriate modules. The following procedure is for upgrading the ION family modules. This procedure assumes that the TFTP server is running and is configured to send and receive transmissions, and that it contains the .zip file created on the previous page.

1. Access the IONMM through the Web interface (see [“Starting the Web Interface”](#) on page 45).
2. Select the **Upgrade** tab. The **Firmware Database** sub-tab displays.



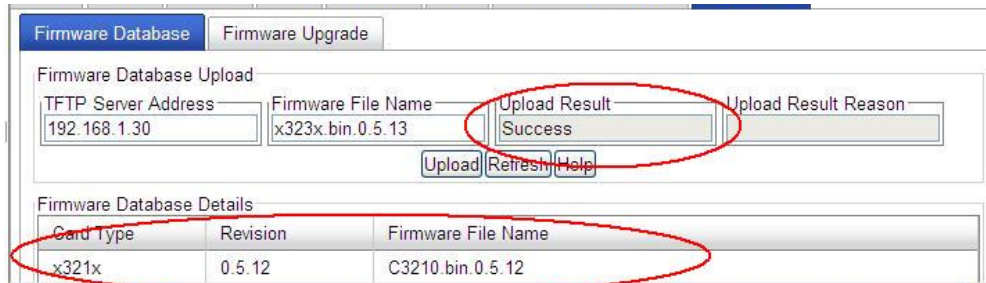
3. In the **TFTP Server IP Address** field, enter the IP address of the TFTP Server where the upgrade (zip) file is located.
4. In the **Firmware File Name** field, enter the name of the zip file you created (in this example, **C6110.bin1.0.5.zip**). **Note:** Be sure to include the .zip extension in the filename.
5. Click the **Upload** button.

The firmware file is uploaded from the TFTP server. **Note:** this operation can take several minutes. The amount of time for the upload to complete depends on the size of the file. The messages *“Getting values in progress”* and *“Getting values finished”* display during the upload process.

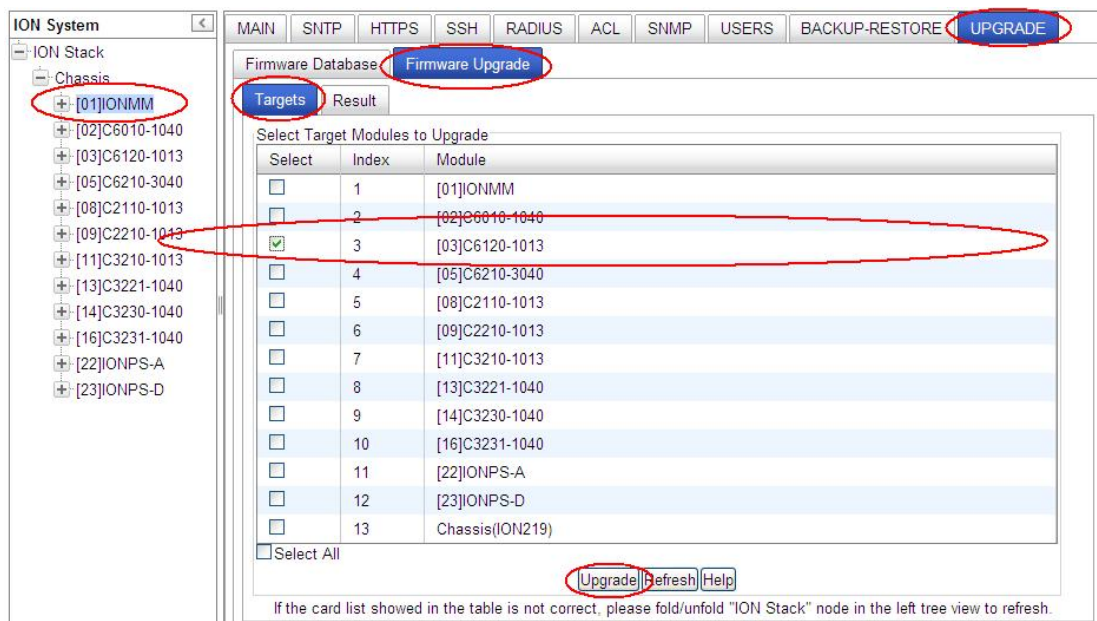


- Wait for the file to successfully upload. The messages “*The Firmware Database File is being transferred...*” and “*Getting all records finished*” display during the upload process.

The message “*Success*” displays in the **Upload Result** field and the modules listed in the **db.idx** file will be listed in the **Firmware Database Details** section.



- Select the **Firmware Upgrade** sub-tab. The **Targets** sub-tab displays.



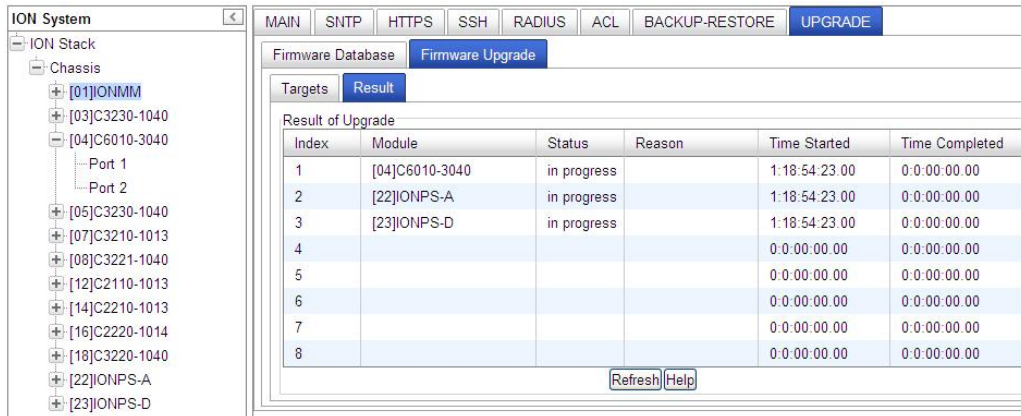
- In the **Select** column, check the checkbox of each module to be upgraded.

**Note:** You cannot upgrade a module and a remote module connected to it at the same time. In order to upgrade both, you must first do one and then the other.

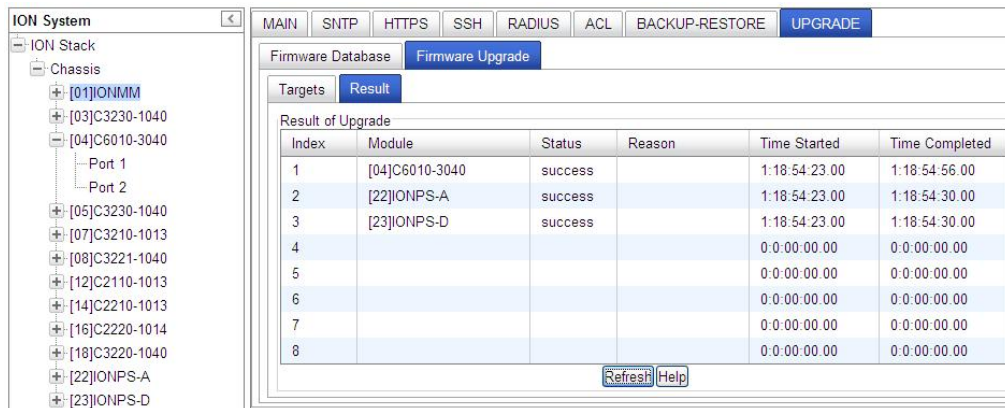
- Click the **Upgrade** button.

- When the confirmation window displays, click **OK**.

- To monitor the progress, select the **Result** sub-tab and click **Refresh**.



If the Status *in progress* displays, click **Refresh** again; the Status *success* displays.



**Note:** the upgrade will take one or more minutes to complete. The exact amount of time for the upgrade depends on the number of modules being upgraded.

After the upgrade has successfully completed, “*success*” displays in the **Status** column of the Result sub-tab window. If the upgrade fails, the **Reason** column displays a failure code. See “[Section 5 – Troubleshooting](#)” on page 261 for error messages and recovery procedures.

12. Check the **MAIN** tab for each module to ensure that the correct revision level is displayed in the **Software Revision** field.



The sample screen above shows the C6120 **MAIN** tab with the **Software Revision** field indicating a successful firmware upgrade to version **0.7.1**.

## Firmware Upgrade File Content and Location

The table below shows file content and location resulting from a firmware upgrade.

**Table 16: File Content and Location after a Firmware Upgrade**

| File Type                 | Filename                         | File Description                                  | Stored Directory | Lost after Firmware Upgrade? (Y/N) |
|---------------------------|----------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|------------------|------------------------------------|
| Provisioning backup files | e.g., '1-1-IONMM.config'         | These files are only used by provisioning Restore | /tftpboot        | Yes                                |
| MIB configuration files   | e.g., 'agent3.conf' 'ifMib.conf' | The MIB configuration files for SNMP setting      | /agent3/conf     | No                                 |

## Additional Upgrade Procedures

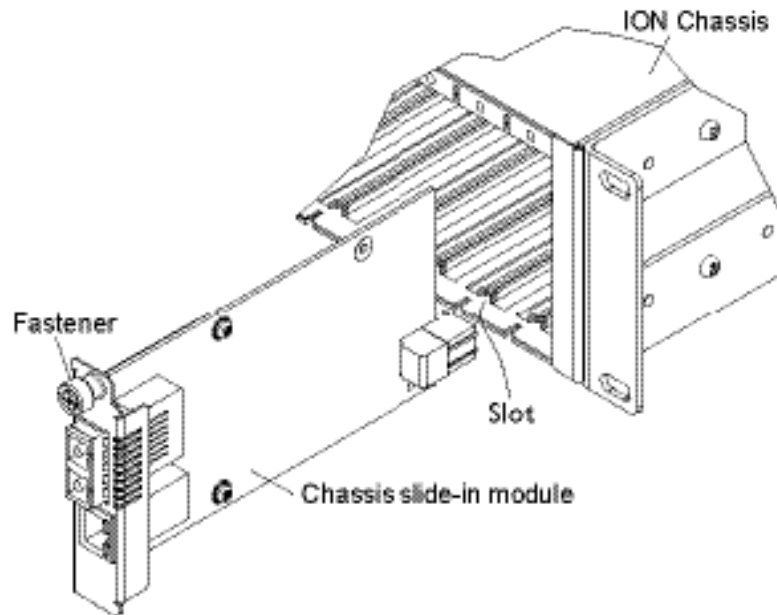
Additional upgrade procedures are available for the ION system. Refer to the *IONMM User Guide* for these IONMM upgrade procedures:

- Upgrade the IONMM and/or NID Firmware.
- Upgrade Slide-In and Remote Modules Firmware via TFTP. This procedure is used to upgrade one or more of the slide-in modules installed in the ION Chassis or a remote module connected to a slide-in module. Requires you to 1) Create Database Index and Archive Files, and 2) Perform the Module Firmware Upgrade.
- Perform the Module Firmware Upgrade - the upgrade consists of two parts: uploading the archive file to the IONMM, and then loading the upgrade file into the appropriate modules. This procedure is for upgrading the ION system modules.

## Replacing a Chassis Resident NID

The x61xx is a “hot swappable” device (it can be removed and installed while the chassis is powered on). To replace a chassis resident x61xx, do the following.

1. Backup the configuration (see [Backing Up Slide-In and Remote Modules](#) on page 150).
2. Disconnect any cables attached to the x61xx.



3. Loosen the panel fastener by turning it counterclockwise.
4. Pull the x61xx from the Chassis.
5. Carefully slide the new x61xx fully into the slot until it seats into the backplane.
6. Push in and rotate the attached panel fastener screw clockwise to secure the x61xx to the chassis.
7. Connect the appropriate cables to the x61xx.
8. Load (restore) the configuration into the new x61xx (see [Restoring Slide-In and Remote Modules](#) on page 234).

## Section 6: Command Line Interface (CLI) Reference

### General

This section describes CLI use and the commands for the x61xx.

### Command Line Editing

This section describes how to enter CLI commands.

A CLI command is a series of keywords and arguments. Keywords identify a command, and arguments specify configuration parameters.

### Display Similar Commands

At the command line, you can use the keyboard **Tab** key or **?** key to show available commands in a category of commands after entering a part of the command.

For example, use the **Tab** key to enter part of the command (**show ether** in this example) to display all of the available commands that start with **show ether**. The commands display in a single row.

```
C1|S8|L1D>show tdm <tab key>
config loopback port
C1|S8|L1D>
```

Use the **?** key after a partial CLI command entry to display all of the available commands that start with **show ether**, but in a single column:

```
C1|S8|L1D>show tdm ?
config
loopback
port
C1|S8|L1D>
```

### Partial Keyword Lookup

If you terminate a partial keyword with a question mark, alternatives that match the initial letters are provided. (Remember to not leave a space between the command and question mark.) For example “s?” shows all the keywords starting with “s.”

### Recall Commands

To recall recently-entered commands from the command history, perform one of the optional actions below:

**Ctrl-P** or **Up arrow** (↑) key: Recall commands in the history buffer, beginning with the most recent command. Repeat the key sequence to recall successively older commands.

**Ctrl-N** or **Down arrow** (↓) key: Return to more recent commands in the history buffer after recalling commands with Ctrl-P or the Up arrow key. Repeat the key sequence to recall successively more recent commands.

## Keystroke Commands

The table below shows the optional keystrokes available to edit command lines (\*indicates HyperTerm support, \*\* indicates command prompt support, \*\*\* indicates both HT and command prompt support by this keystroke).

**Table 17: Keystroke Editing Commands**

| Capability                                                                                   | Keystroke                             | Purpose                                                                                     |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Move the command line around to make changes or corrections                                  | Ctrl-B *** or left (←) arrow key ***  | Move the cursor back one character.                                                         |
|                                                                                              | Ctrl-F *** or right (→) arrow key *** | Move the cursor forward one character.                                                      |
|                                                                                              | Ctrl-A ***                            | Move the cursor to the beginning of the command line.                                       |
|                                                                                              | Ctrl-E ***                            | Move the cursor to the end of the command line.                                             |
| Recall commands from the buffer and paste them in the command line                           | Ctrl-Y ***                            | Recall the most recent entry in the buffer.                                                 |
|                                                                                              | Ctrl-T **                             | Transpose the character to the left of the cursor with the character located at the cursor. |
|                                                                                              | Ctrl-Y **                             | Recall the most recent entry in the buffer.                                                 |
| Delete entries (if you make a mistake or change your mind)                                   | Delete key *** or Backspace key ***   | Erase the character to the left of the cursor.                                              |
|                                                                                              | Ctrl-D ***                            | Delete the character at the cursor.                                                         |
|                                                                                              | Ctrl-K ***                            | Delete all characters from the cursor to the end of the command line.                       |
|                                                                                              | Ctrl-U *** or Ctrl-X ***              | Delete all characters from the cursor to the beginning of the command line.                 |
|                                                                                              | Ctrl-W ***                            | Delete the word to the left of the cursor                                                   |
|                                                                                              | Esc D **                              | Delete from the cursor to the end of the word.                                              |
| Capitalize or lowercase words or capitalize a set of letters                                 | Esc C *                               | Change case from capital to lower-case (or lower-case to capital) at the cursor.            |
| Redisplay the current command line if the switch unexpectedly sends a message to your screen | Ctrl-L *** or Ctrl-R ***              | Redisplay the current command line (reverse-i-search).                                      |

## Command Summary

### Device Level Commands

```
set tdm inband start / stop / disable / enable
set tdm loopback oper / type
set tdm peer inband start / stop / disable / enable
show tdm inband config
show tdm loopback capability
show tdm loopback state
show tdm peer inband config
show tdm config (tdm table, tdm2 table)
    tdm type (t1|e1|j1)
    taos transmit (enabled / disabled / notApplicable)
    fiber line num (number)
*the following are displayed on dual fiber line cards only:
    primary link status (up / down)
    secondary link status (up / down)
    active line (primary / secondary)
    line revertive (enabled / disabled)
show lpt config
set transparent lpt state=(enable / disable)
show card info (sys config table)
set system name=(name)
show circuit-ID (system table)
set circuit-ID=(string)
reset uptime
reset factory
reboot
```

### Port Level Commands

```
show circuit-ID (ifxtable)
set circuit-ID=(string)
show tdm loopback state (loopback table)
show tdm loopback capability (loopback table)
set tdm loopback type=(noloopback / phylayer / maclayer)
set tdm loopback oper=(init / stop)
show tdm port config
set tdm oper e1 / j1 / t1
set fem ami / b8zs / hdb3
```

### Fiber Port Commands

```
show dmi info (dmi table)
```

### Ethernet Port Commands

```
set ether autoneg state=(enable|disable)
set ether duplex=(full|half)
set ether speed=(10M|100M)
set ether adv-cap=STR_ETHER_ADV_CAPABILITY
set ether pause=STR_ETHER_PAUSE
set ether autocross=(mdi|mdi-x|auto)
set ether admin state=(up|down)
show ether config
```

### Fiber Port and TDM Port Commands

```
show tdm port config (tdm table, tdmext table and iftable)
set taos transmit=(enable|disable)
show tdm config
show tdm inband config
show tdm loopback capability
show tdm loopback state
show tdm peer inband config
show tdm port config

set fem=(b8zs|ami|hdb3)

set tdm inband start pattern=PATTERN
set tdm inband stop pattern=PATTERN
set tdm inband timeout=(enable|disable)
set tdm inband=(enable|disable)
set tdm loopback oper=(init|stop)
set tdm loopback type=(maclayer|nolopback|phylayer)
set tdm opermode=(e1|t1|j1)
set tdm peer inband start pattern=PATTERN
set tdm peer inband stop pattern=PATTERN
set tdm peer inband=(enable|disable)
```

### Ethernet and Fiber Port Commands

```
set port dot1-state=(check|fallback|secure|vlanDisabled|vlanEnabled)
show port vlan config
set port default-vid=<1-4094>
show port vlan tag config
set port vlan tag network tagging=(unmodified|removeTag|addTag)
```

### TDM Error Counter Commands

```
reset tdm counters
set tdm errsel [all|cv|exz]
show tdm port config
```



## Command Descriptions

This section defines the x61xx CLI commands in terms of syntax, descriptions, and examples.

---

### Password for Login / Access

*Syntax:* Password: **private**

*Description:* The default device CLI password. CLI entry requires a successful password entry.

```
Example: Password:
Login incorrect
login: ION
Password:private

Hello, this is ION command line (version 1.00).
Copyright 2009 Transition Networks.

AgentIII C1|S1|L1D>
```

In order to control the NIDs via a USB interface, the command line prompt must be showing the location of the module to be managed. Use the procedure below to access the NID and login via USB connection.

1. Start the terminal emulator program (e.g., HyperTerminal).
2. When the emulator screen displays, press **Enter**. The login prompt displays. If your system uses a security protocol (e.g., RADIUS, SSH, etc.), you must enter the login and password required by that protocol.
3. Type **ION** (all upper case) and press **Enter**. The password prompt displays. If a "Login incorrect" message displays, ignore it.
4. Type your password. The default is **private** (all lower case).
5. Press **Enter**. The HyperTerminal command line prompt displays (C1|S3|L1D>).
6. Enter CLI commands to set up, configure, operate, and maintain the NID.

---

### Log Out (Quit)

*Syntax :* quit

*Description:* Exit the current mode and return to the previous mode (i.e., the CLI command line prompt).

```
Example : C1 | S3 | L1D>quit
login:
```

**Note:** At IONMM FW v 1.3.14 and before, the ION System does not automatically log out upon exit or after a timeout period, which could leave it vulnerable if left unattended. Follow your organizational policy on when to sign out.

At IONMM FW v 1.3.15 and above, a 15 minute inactivity timeout was added. Also note that at login, a timestamp is shown while the page loads.

**Command:**     **Help (?)**

**Syntax:**       **?**

**Description:**   Displays all available command line commands.

**Example:**       A ? (Help) command listing is shown below.

```

Agent III C1|S1|L1D>go c=1 s=6 l1d
Agent III C1|S6|L1D>
add          Add a ACL condition
backup       Backup all modules.
cat          Show the content of the FILES
cd           Change to another directory
clear        Clear all counters of the specified Ethernet port
cls          Clear the screen.
flush        Flush VLAN db.
generate     Generate the specified SSH host key.
get          Restore specified provision modules.
go           set location to device/port of the SIC to be operated.
home         go back to IONMM card
list         Print command list
ls           List the information about the FILES
more         A filter for paging through text one screenful at a time.
ping         Send ICMP ECHO-REQUEST to network hosts.

ping6        Send ICMP ECHO-REQUEST to network hosts.
prov         Get current TFTP server address.
ps           Report a snapshot of the current processes
pwd          Show current directory
quit         Exit current mode and down to previous mode
reboot       Warm start the system.
refresh      Refresh backup and restore configure file name.
remove       Remove all ACL conditions
reset        Reset all ports' counters of the specified Ethernet port
restart      Restart ACL
restore       Restore all provision modules.
saveconf     Backup to IONMM the specified provision modules.
send         Initiates the delay measurement for a given MEP. Please note that on
ly one DM request is supported at a time for a given MEP.
serial       transfer file through a serial line.
set          Set backup/restore configuration file name for a specified provision
module.
show         Show ACL chains
start        Start TDR test of the specified Ethernet port
stat         Show topology information of a chassis.
tftp         Get a file from a TFTP server.
update       Update firmware database
upgrade      Upgrade firmware modules
Agent III C1|S6|L1D>

```

**Command:**     **Go to another location**

**Syntax:**       **go <location string>**

**Description:** Set the location to device/port of the SIC to be operated.

**Usage:**       **go [c=<0-16>] [s=<0-32>] [l1ap=<1-15>] [l2ap=<1-15>] (l1p=<1-5>|l2p=<1-15>|l3p=<115>|l1d|l2d|l3d)**

**Example:**

```

C1|S1|L1D>go c=1 s=4 l1d
C1|S4|L1D>go c=1 s=6 l1d
Invalid location parameters, cannot find the physical entity!
C1|S4|L1D>go c=1 s=8 l1d
C1|S8|L1D>go c=1 s=8 l1p=1
C1|S8|L1P1>

```

**Note:** The C61xx is a two-slot device. If you install a C61xx in ION chassis slots 4 and 5, the system sees the C61xx as the slot 4 device. You cannot enter a **go** command to switch to slot 5 in this sample configuration. Similarly, the **stat** command will not show a device installed in slot 5.

**Command:** Set TDM Inband Enable/Disable

**Syntax:** set tdm inband=(enable|disable)

**Description:** Defines the TDM inband loopback status of a device.

**Example 1:**

```
AgentIII C1|S4|L1P5>set tdm inband enable
Error: this command should be executed on a device!
AgentIII C1|S4|L1P5>go l1d
AgentIII C1|S4|L1D>set tdm inband enable
AgentIII C1|S4|L1D>set tdm inband disable
AgentIII C1|S4|L1D>set tdm inband enable
AgentIII C1|S4|L1D>
```

**Command:** Set TDM Inband Start Pattern

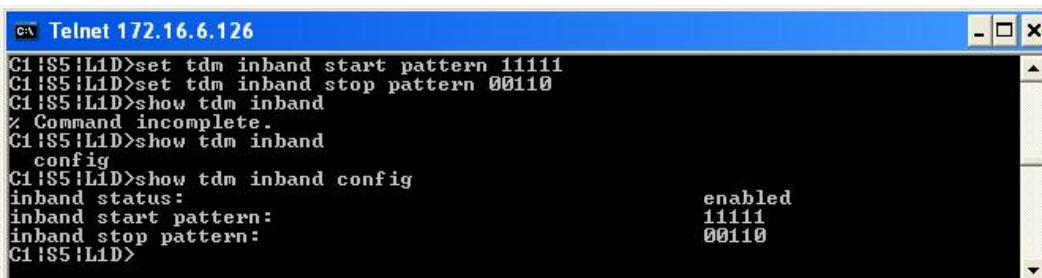
**Syntax:** set tdm inband start pattern=PATTERN

**Description:** Defines the TDM inband loopback start pattern of a device. Enter a string of 5-8 characters that are either 1 or 0 (one or zero).

**Example 1:**

```
C1|S1|L1D>set tdm inband start pattern=11111
C1|S1|L1D>
```

**Example 2:**



```

Telnet 172.16.6.126
C1|S5|L1D>set tdm inband start pattern 11111
C1|S5|L1D>set tdm inband stop pattern 00110
C1|S5|L1D>show tdm inband
% Command incomplete.
C1|S5|L1D>show tdm inband
config
C1|S5|L1D>show tdm inband config
inband status:                enabled
inband start pattern:        11111
inband stop pattern:         00110
C1|S5|L1D>

```

**Command:** Set TDM Inband Stop Pattern

**Syntax:** set tdm inband stop pattern=PATTERN

**Description:** Defines the TDM inband loopback stop pattern of a device. Enter a string of 5-8 characters that are either 1 or 0 (one or zero).

**Example:**

```
C1|S1|L1D>set tdm inband stop pattern=00110
C1|S1|L1D>
```

**Command:** Set TDM Peer Inband Enable/Disable

**Syntax:** set tdm peer inband=(enable|disable)

**Description:** Defines the TDM peer inband loopback status of a device (enabled or disabled).

**Example:**

```
C1|S1|L1D>set tdm peer inband=enable
C1|S1|L1D>
```

**Command:** Set TDM Peer Inband Start Pattern

**Syntax:** set tdm peer inband start pattern=PATTERN

**Description:** Defines the TDM peer inband loopback start pattern of a device. Enter a string of 5-8 characters that are either 1 or 0 (one or zero).

**Example:**

```
C1|S1|L1D>set tdm peer inband start pattern=10110
C1|S1|L1D>
```

**Command:** Set TDM Peer Inband Stop Pattern

**Syntax:** set tdm peer inband stop pattern=PATTERN

**Description:** Defines the TDM peer inband loopback stop pattern of a device. Enter a string of 5-8 characters that are either 1 or 0 (one or zero).

**Example:**

```
C1|S1|L1D>set tdm peer inband stop pattern=00010
C1|S1|L1D
```

**Command:** Show TDM Inband Configuration

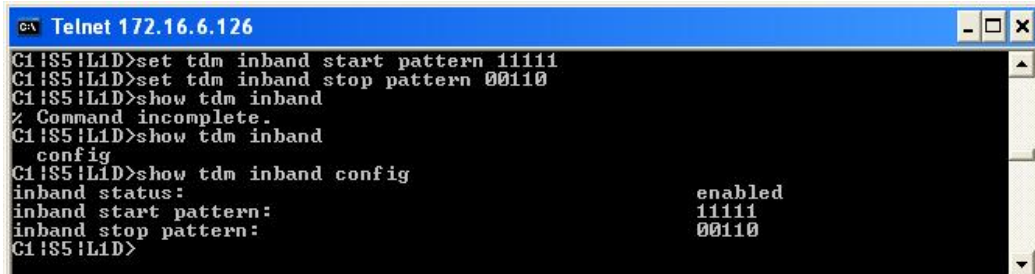
**Syntax:** show tdm inband config

**Description:** Displays the TDM inband loopback information of a specific device.

**Example 1:**

```
AgentIII C1|S4|L1D>show tdm inband config
inband status:                enabled
inband start pattern:         11000
inband stop pattern:          11100
AgentIII C1|S4|L1D>
```

**Example 2:**



```

C:\ Telnet 172.16.6.126
C1|S5|L1D>set tdm inband start pattern 1111
C1|S5|L1D>set tdm inband stop pattern 00110
C1|S5|L1D>show tdm inband
% Command incomplete.
C1|S5|L1D>show tdm inband
config
C1|S5|L1D>show tdm inband config
inband status:                enabled
inband start pattern:         1111
inband stop pattern:          00110
C1|S5|L1D>

```

**Command:** Show TDM Peer Inband Configuration

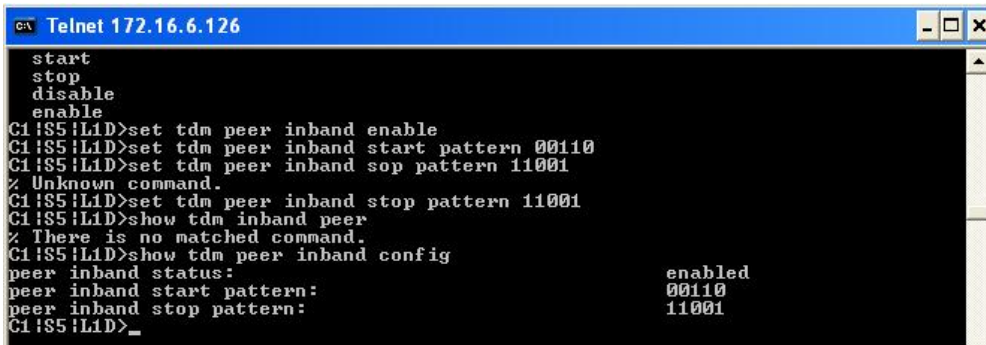
**Syntax:** show tdm peer inband config

**Description:** Displays the TDM peer inband loopback information of a specific device.

**Example 1:**

```
AgentIII C1|S4|L1D>show tdm peer inband config
peer inband status:           enabled
peer inband start pattern:    000001
peer inband stop pattern:     000011
AgentIII C1|S4|L1D>
```

**Example 2:**



```

C:\ Telnet 172.16.6.126
start
stop
disable
enable
C1|S5|L1D>set tdm peer inband enable
C1|S5|L1D>set tdm peer inband start pattern 00110
C1|S5|L1D>set tdm peer inband sop pattern 11001
% Unknown command.
C1|S5|L1D>set tdm peer inband stop pattern 11001
C1|S5|L1D>show tdm inband peer
% There is no matched command.
C1|S5|L1D>show tdm peer inband config
peer inband status:           enabled
peer inband start pattern:    00110
peer inband stop pattern:     11001
C1|S5|L1D>_

```

**Command:** Show TDM Configuration

**Syntax:** `show tdm config <cr>`

**Description:** A system-level command that displays the x61xx TDM type (the current x61xx device's operating mode, either **T1** or **E1**).

**Note:** at the port level, use the `show tdm port config` command.

**Example 1:**

```
Agent III C1|S3|L1D>show tdm ?
  config
  inband
  loopback
  peer
  port
Agent III C1|S3|L1D>show tdm config
tdm type:                                t1
Agent III C1|S3|L1D>
```

**Example 2:**



```
C:\ Telnet 172.16.6.126
C1|S5|L1D>show tdm config
tdm type:                                t1
C1|S5|L1D>
```

**Command:** Show TDM Loopback Capability

**Syntax:** `show tdm loopback capability <cr>`

**Description:** A port-level command that displays the port's TDM loopback setting (either phyLayer, or macLayer or noLoopback).

**Example 1:**

```
C1|S4|L1P1>show tdm loopback capability
Loopback capability: phyLayer
```

**Example 2:**

```
AgentIII C1|S4|L1P5>show tdm loopback capability
Loopback capability: phyLayer macLayer
AgentIII C1|S4|L1P5>
```

**Command:** Show TDM Loopback State

**Syntax:** `show tdm loopback state <cr>`

**Description:** A port-level command that displays the port's TDM loopback type and state.

**Example 1:**

```
C1|S4|L1P1>show tdm loopback state
Loopback type: noloopback
Loopback state: noLoopback
```

**Example 2:**

```
AgentIII C1|S4|L1P5>show tdm loopback state
Loopback type: maclayer
Loopback state: noLoopback
AgentIII C1|S4|L1P5>set tdm loopback oper init
AgentIII C1|S4|L1P5>show tdm loopback state
Loopback type: maclayer
Loopback state: localInLoopback
AgentIII C1|S4|L1P5>
```

**Command:** Show TDM Port Configuration

**Syntax:** show tdm port config

**Description:** A port-level command that displays the x61xxTDM port's current configuration.

**Note:** at the device level, use the **show tdm config** command. Displayed information:

**link oper status:** up / down

**alarm indication signal:** the Fiber port AIS state (alarm / normal)

**CHx alarm indication signal:** the CH1-CH4 AIS state (alarm / normal)

**taos transmit:** the transmit all ones state (enabled / disabled)

**LBO status:** unknown / e13-0V120ohm / t1SH-DSX-0-133ANSIT1403 / t1SH-DSX-133-266 / t1SH-DSX-266-399 / t1SH-DSX-399-533 / t1SH-DSX-533-655 / t1SH-DSX-6V / t1LH-0dB / t1LH-m7-5dB / t1LH-m15dB / t1LH-m22-5dB)

**Long Haul status:** yes / no / notApplicable

**Frame Encoding Method:** the Frame Encoding Method (b8zs|ami|hdb3)

**fiber line number:** 1 or 2

**Error Select Mode:** CV

**TDM Error Counter:** 0 -

**connector:** RJ-45, SFP Slot, SC Multimode Fiber, or blank

*Example:*

```
Agent III C1|S6|FBR>show tdm port config
link oper status:                down
CH1 alarm indication signal:     normal
CH2 alarm indication signal:     normal
CH3 alarm indication signal:     normal
CH4 alarm indication signal:     normal
taos transmit:                   enabled
fiber line num:                  1
connector:                        SFP Slot
Agent III C1|S6|FBR>go c=1 s=6 l1p=1
Agent III C1|S6|FBR>show tdm port config
link oper status:                down
CH1 alarm indication signal:     normal
CH2 alarm indication signal:     normal
CH3 alarm indication signal:     normal
CH4 alarm indication signal:     normal
taos transmit:                   enabled
fiber line num:                  1
connector:                        SFP Slot
Agent III C1|S6|FBR>go l1p=2
Agent III C1|S6|T1/E1 Port 1>show tdm port config
link oper status:                down
alarm indication signal:         normal
taos transmit:                   enabled
LBO status:                      t1SH-DSX-133-266
Long Haul status                 notApplicable
Frame Encoding Method:           HDB3
Error Select Mode:               CV
```

```
TDM Error Counter:          0
connector:                  RJ-45
Agent III C1|S6|T1/E1 Port 1>
```

**Command:** Reset TDM Counters

**Syntax:** reset tdm counters

**Description:** Zero out the TDM port counters.

**Example:**

```
Agent III C1|S6|T1/E1 Port 1>reset tdm counters
Agent III C1|S6|T1/E1 Port 1>go c=1 s=6 l1p=2
Agent III C1|S6|T1/E1 Port 1>reset tdm counters
Agent III C1|S6|T1/E1 Port 1>go c=1 s=6 l1p=3
Agent III C1|S6|T1/E1 Port 2>go c=1 s=6 l1p=0
% Parameter value is out of range.
Agent III C1|S6|T1/E1 Port 2>go c=1 s=6 l1p=1
Agent III C1|S6|FBR>reset tdm counters
Agent III C1|S6|FBR>go c=1 s=6 l1p=2
Agent III C1|S6|T1/E1 Port 1>reset tdm counters
Agent III C1|S6|T1/E1 Port 1>show tdm port config
link oper status:          down
alarm indication signal:   normal
taos transmit:            enabled
LBO status:                t1SH-DSX-133-266
Long Haul status:         notApplicable
Frame Encoding Method:    HDB3
Error Select Mode:        CV
TDM Error Counter:        0
connector:                 RJ-45
Agent III C1|S6|T1/E1 Port 1>
```

**Command:** Show TDM Port Configuration

**Syntax:** show tdm port config

**Description:** Display the current TDM port configuration parameters.

**Example:**

```
Agent III C1|S6|T1/E1 Port 1>set tdm errsel all
::-> Error counter set to: CV_BPV_EXZ
Agent III C1|S6|T1/E1 Port 1>show tdm port config
link oper status:          down
alarm indication signal:   normal
taos transmit:            enabled
LBO status:                t1SH-DSX-133-266
Long Haul status:         notApplicable
Frame Encoding Method:    HDB3
Error Select Mode:        CV_BPV_EXZ
TDM Error Counter:        688584
connector:                 RJ-45
Agent III C1|S6|T1/E1 Port 1>
```

**Command: Set TDM Error Select****Syntax:** `set tdm errsel [all|cv|exz]`**Description:** Set the TDM port Error Select to:**all:** count all error types.**EXZ** – Excess zeros.**CV-BPV** – Code Violations or Bipolar Violations (BPV only valid when AMI coding is selected).**CV-BPV-EXZ** – Excess zeros, Code Violations, or Bipolar Violations.**Example:**

```

Agent III C1|S6|T1/E1 Port 1>set tdm errsel ?
  all
  cv
  exz
Agent III C1|S6|T1/E1 Port 1>set tdm errsel all
::-> Error counter set to: CV_BPV_EXZ
Agent III C1|S6|T1/E1 Port 1>set tdm errsel cv
::-> Error counter set to: CV_BPV
Agent III C1|S6|T1/E1 Port 1>set tdm errsel exz
::-> Error counter set to: EXZ
Agent III C1|S6|T1/E1 Port 1>set tdm errsel cv
::-> Error counter set to: CV
Agent III C1|S6|T1/E1 Port 1>show tdm port config
link oper status:                down
alarm indication signal:         normal
taos transmit:                   enabled
LBO status:                      t1SH-DSX-133-266
Long Haul status                 notApplicable
Frame Encoding Method:          HDB3
Error Select Mode:               CV
TDM Error Counter:              25619
connector:                       RJ-45
Agent III C1|S6|T1/E1 Port 1>

```

**Command: TAOS Transmit Enable/Disable****Syntax:** `set taos transmit=(enable|disable)`**Description:** A port-level command that defines the current x61xx port's ability to send TAOS (Transmit All Ones) signals. Defines the port's ability to transmit an 'All Ones' pattern. The default setting is enabled. Use the **show tdm port config** command to display the current TAOS status.**Example:**

```

C1|S4|L1D>set taos transmit ?
  disable
  enable
C1|S4|L1D>set taos transmit enable
Error: this command should be executed on a port!
C1|S4|L1D>go l1p=1
C1|S4|L1P1>set taos transmit enable
C1|S4|L1P1>go l1p=2
C1|S4|L1P2>set taos transmit enable
C1|S4|L1P2>

```



**Command:** Show DMI Information

**Syntax:** show dmi info

**Description:** Displays the Diagnostic Monitoring Interface (DMI) information (dmi table) for a fiber port.

**Example:**

```
Agent III C1|S6|T1/E1 Port 1>show dmi info
Error: DMI is only supported on FIBER port!
Agent III C1|S6|T1/E1 Port 1>go l1p=2
Agent III C1|S6|T1/E1 Port 1>go l1p=1
Agent III C1|S6|FBR>show dmi info
Diagnostic monitoring interface information:
-----
DMI connector type:                LC
DMI indentifier:                  SFP/SFP+/SFP28
DMI Nominal bit rate:              1300*Mbps
DMI 9/125u Singlemode Fiber (k):   N/A
DMI 9/125u Singlemode Fiber (m):   N/A
DMI 50/125u Multimode Fiber (m):   500*m
DMI 62.5/125u Multimode Fiber (m): 30*10m
Copper(m):                        N/A
DMI fiber interface wavelength:    850*nm
DMI temperature:                   31.3*C
DMI temperature:                   88.3*F
DMI temperature alarm:             normal
DMI transmit bias current:         4048*uA
DMI transmit bais alarm:           normal
DMI Transmit power:                200*uW
DMI Transmit power:                -6.990*dBM
DMI Transmit power alarm:          normal
DMI Receive power:                 0*uW
DMI Receive power alarm:           normal
Error: Get DMI Vendor name no such object.
Error: Get DMI Vendor Part Number no such object.
Error: Get DMI Vendor serial number no such object.
Error: Get DMI Vendor revision no such object.
Error: Get DMI Vendor date code no such object.
Error: Get DMI Vendor SFP type no such object.
Error: Get DMI Vendor OUI no such object.
DMI Receive power intrusion threshold: 0*uW
Agent III C1|S6|FBR>
```

**Command:** Set DMI Receive Power Preset Level**Syntax:** `set dmi rx-power-preset-level=<xx>`

**Description:** Defines the lowAlarm threshold for RxPowerAlarm. If a non-zero value (in microwatts) is specified, the module will stop passing traffic when the receive power drops below the new threshold. This feature is sometimes referred to as Intrusion Detection, since tapping into a fiber to intercept traffic leads to a reduction in receive power.

Sets the Diagnostic monitoring interface (DMI) receive preset power level for a fiber port, where:

xx = Pwr-val: A preset level for Rx Power on the Fiber port = <0-10>

```
Example: C1|S4|L1D>set dmi ?
          rx-power-preset-level
C1|S4|L1D>set dmi rx-power-preset-level 5
Error: this command should be executed on a port!
C1|S4|L1D>go l1p=1
C1|S4|L1P1>set dmi rx-power-preset-level 5
DMI is only supported on FIBER port!
C1|S4|L1P1>go l1p=2
C1|S4|L1P2>set dmi rx-power-preset-level 5
C1|S4|L1P2>
```

**Note:** use the `show dmi info` command to display the current DMI information.

**Note:** The `set dmi` and `show dmi` commands can only be entered for a fiber port that supports DMI. Not all NID models or SFP models support DMI. Transition Networks NIDs that support DMI have a “D” at the end of the model number. If you enter a DMI command on a NID model that does not support DMI, the message “The DMI feature is not supported on current port.” displays.

**Command:** Set TDM Loopback Operation**Syntax:** `set tdm loopback operation=<init|stop>`

**Description:** Defines the current port’s TDM loopback operating configuration to either *init* (start) or *stop*. Used to start and stop the loopback operation on the specified port.

```
Example: C1|S4|L1P2>set tdm loopback oper ?
          init
          stop
C1|S4|L1P2>set tdm loopback oper init
C1|S4|L1P2>set tdm loopback oper stop
C1|S4|L1P2>
```

**Command:** Set TDM Loopback Type

**Syntax:** set tdm loopback type=<noloopback|phylayer|maclayer>

**Description:** Defines the current port-level TDM loopback operating configuration to either no loopback or phylayer loopback.

```
Example: AgentIII C1|S4|L1P5>set tdm loopback type ?
          maclayer
          noloopback
          phylayer
AgentIII C1|S4|L1P5>set tdm loopback type maclayer
AgentIII C1|S4|L1P5>show tdm loopback state
Loopback type: maclayer
Loopback state: noLoopback
AgentIII C1|S4|L1P5>
```

**Command:** Set System Name

**Syntax:** set system name=(name)

**Description:** Changes the name assigned to the x61xx device. The default setting is blank.

```
Example: Agent III C1|S4|L1D>set system name=C6110@Corporate
Agent III C1|S4|L1D>show card info
System name:      C6110@Corporate
Uptime:          00:28:41
Port number:     6
Serial number:   87654321
Config mode:    software
Software:       0.7.7
Bootloader:    0.1.2
Hardware:      0.0.1
Agent III C1|S4|L1D>
```

The system name default is x61xx (case sensitive – the S or C in capitals). The **show card info** command displays the system name and other descriptive information.

**Command:** Show Card Information

**Syntax:** show card info

**Description:** Displays the device information (*sys config table*) for the x61xx.

```
Example: Agent III C1|S6|L1D>show card info
System name:      C6120-1040
Uptime:          3 days, 02:03:22
MAC:             00-c0-f2-21-b8-74
Port number:     6
Serial number:   459990
Config mode:    software
Software:       2.0.4
Bootloader:    0.1.5
Hardware:      1.0.0
Agent III C1|S6|L1D>
```

**Command:** Show Card Type

**Syntax:** show cardtype

**Description:** Displays the model number of the x61xx device.

```
Example: Agent III C1|S4|L1D>show cardtype
Card type: C6120-1013
Agent III C1|S4|L1D>
```

**Command:** Show Firmware Upgrade Result

**Syntax:** show firmware upgrade result

**Description:** Used to verify the IONMM Upgrade results. Type **show firmware upgrade result** and press **Enter**. The firmware upgrade results are displayed in a table. If the firmware upgrade was successful, the time started and time completed display. See the IONMM User Guide for specifics. See the “[Upgrade](#)” section for the procedure. See “[Section 5 – Troubleshooting](#)” on page 301 for error messages and recovery procedures.

**Command:** Show Firmware Database Update Result

**Syntax:** show firmware-db update result

**Description:** See the IONMM User Guide for specifics. See the “[Upgrade](#)” section for the procedure. See “[Section 5 – Troubleshooting](#)” on page 301 for error messages and recovery procedures. Upgrade is only supported on IONMM card.

**Command:** Prov Get TFTP Server Address

**Syntax:** prov get tftp svr addr

**Description:** Accesses the TFTP server’s IP address.

```
Example: Agent III C1|S4|L1D>prov get tftp svr addr
Agent III C1|S4|L1D>
```

**Command:** Prov Set TFTP Server Address

**Syntax:** prov set tftp svr type

**Description:** Defines the TFTP Server IP address for TFTP server operations.

```
Example: Agent III C1|S4|L1D>prov set tftp svr type ipv4 addr 192.168.1.30
Agent III C1|S4|L1D>
```

**Command:**     **Set Circuit ID**

**Syntax:**       **set circuit-ID=<xx> <cr>**

**Description:** Lets you define an ASCII text string up to 63 bytes and override the default Circuit ID, which is vlan-module-port in binary format, for a device and/or device ports.

where:

xx = an ASCII text string up to 63 bytes

```
Example: Agent III C1|S4|L1D>set circuit XX/YYYY/000000/111/CC/SEG
Agent III C1|S4|L1D>show circuit-ID
Circuit-ID:           XX/YYYY/000000/111/CC/SEG
Agent III C1|S4|L1D>
```

The default setting is 'blank' (no data entered).

**Note:** Use the **show circuit-ID** command to display the Circuit ID information for a device or port.

**Command:**     **Show Circuit ID**

**Syntax:**       **show circuit-ID <cr>**

**Description:** Displays the current Circuit ID (ifxtable or system table) for the device or port. Use the **set circuit-ID** command to change the current Circuit ID information defined for a device or port.

```
Example: Agent III C1|S4|L1D>set circuit XX/YYYY/000000/111/CC/SEG
Agent III C1|S4|L1D>show circuit-ID
Circuit-ID:           XX/YYYY/000000/111/CC/SEG
Agent III C1|S4|L1D>
```

**Note:** If no circuit ID has been defined via the set circuit-ID= command, nothing displays after the "Circuit-ID:".

**Command:** TFTP Get

**Syntax:** **tftp get** **iptype=<ww>** **ipaddr=<xx>** **remotefile=<yy>** [**localfile=<zz>**]

**Description:** Gets (retrieves) a file from the default directory on the TFTP server and puts it in the IONMM

where:

ww = IP address format; valid choices are:

- ipv4 (32-bit address format)
- dns (domain name address format)

xx = IP address of the TFTP server where the file is located

yy = name of the file to “get”

zz = optional; name that the file is to be saved as on the IONMM or NID.

*Example:*

```
C1|S3|L1D>tftp get iptype=ipv4 ipaddr=192.168.1.30 remotefile=cert localfile=cert
TFTP transferring...
File transfer successful!
```

**Command:** TFTP Put

**Syntax:** **tftp put** **iptype=<ww>** **ipaddr=<xx>** **localfile=<yy>** [**remotefile=<zz>**]

**Description:** Puts (sends) a local file from the IONMM to the default directory on the TFTP server.

where:

ww = IP address format; valid choices are:

- ipv4 (32-bit address format)
- dns (domain name address format)

xx = IP address of the TFTP server where the file is to be sent

yy = name of the file to send

zz = optional; name the file is to be saved as on the TFTP server

*Example:*

```
C1|S4|L1D>tftp put iptype ipv4 ipaddr 192.168.1.30 localfile readme
tftp put failed.
```

**Command:** TFTP Upgrade

**Syntax:** `tftp upgrade iptype=(ipv4) ipaddr=ADDR remotefile=RFILE`

**Description:** Upgrades IONMM card with IONMM firmware from a TFTP server. The TFTP server must be configured and running and the remotefile must be in the proper location (e.g., `C:\TFTP-Root`), where:

xx = iptype=(ipv4) , the TFTP server address type

yy = ipaddr=ADDR, the TFTP server address

zz = RFILE, the remote firmware file name (e.g., `x6210_1.2.0_FPGA_AP.config`)

**Example:**

```
C1|S1|L1D>tftp upgrade iptype ipv4 ipaddr 192.168.1.30 remotefile
x6210_1.2.0_FPGA_AP.config
Processing...
Wrong firmware for upgrading!
C1|S1|L1D>tftp upgrade iptype ipv4 ipaddr 192.168.1.30 remotefile IONMM_0.6.5_AP.bin

Processing...

TFTP upgrade succeeded!
C1|S1|L1D>
```

**Command:** Reboot (Warm Start) the C6010

**Syntax:** `reboot`

**Description:** Performs a reboot (“cold start the system”) of the device in the command line prompt.



**Warning:** Doing a reboot, restart or upgrade of the IONMM, a power restart of the chassis, or a reset to factory removes temporary files (e.g. configuration backup files, Syslog file). A Factory Reset also removes the permanent settings (e.g. configuration files, HTTPS certification file, SSH key).

**Example 1 (C6110):**

```
Agent III C1|S3|L1D>reboot
Warning: this command will restart system, connection will be lost and please login
again!
Agent III C1|S3|L1D>
```

The HyperTerminal connection closes and the Windows Taskbar Notification area displays the message “A network cable is unplugged!.”

To recover: 1. Close the Windows Taskbar message. 2. Disconnect and close HyperTerminal. 3. Re-open HyperTerminal. 4. Re-open the HT session. 5. Log back in to the x61xx.

**Example 2 (S6110):**

```
C1|S4|L1AP2|L2P2>reboot
Warning: this command will restart system, connection will be lost and please login
again!
Warm start failed.
C1|S4|L1AP2|L2P2>
```

**Command:**     **Reset System Uptime**

**Syntax:**       **reset uptime**

**Description:**   Resets the System Up Time counter to zero, and immediately begins to increment.

```
Example:    C1|S18|L1D>reset uptime
              C1|S18|L1D>
```

**Note:** If you reset uptime on the connected (local) chassis device, the remote device's uptime counters are reset as well.

**Note:** Use the **show system info** command to display the current device uptime.

**Note:** The **reset uptime** command is not available for the Power Supply modules.

**Command:**     **Reset to Factory Default Configuration**

**Syntax:**       **reset factory**

**Description:**   Resets a card to its factory default configuration.



**Warning:** Doing a reboot, restart or upgrade of the IONMM, a power restart of the chassis, or a reset to factory removes temporary files (e.g. configuration backup files, Syslog file). A Factory Reset also removes the permanent settings (e.g. configuration files, HTTPS certification file, SSH key).

*Example 1:*

```
C1|S18|L1D>reset factory
Warning: this command will restart the specified card, connection will be lost!
C1|S18|L1D>
```

If the HyperTerminal connection closes and the Windows Taskbar Notification area displays the message "A network cable is unplugged!."

To recover: 1. Close the Windows Taskbar message. 2. Disconnect and close HyperTerminal. 3. Re-open HyperTerminal. 4. Re-open the HT session. 5. Log back in to the x61xx.

*Example 2:*

```
Agent III C1|S4|L1D>reset factory
Warning: this command will restart the specified card, connection will be lost!
Agent III C1|S4|L1D>
```

**Command:**     **Reset (Clear) All Ports Counters**

**Syntax:**       **reset all ports counters**

**Description:**   Resets all counters on all ports of the specified Ethernet device. The device's counters (RMON statistics counters, dot3 counters etc.) are reset to zero and begin incrementing immediately.

```
Example:    Agent III C1|S4|L1D>reset all ports counters
              Agent III C1|S4|L1D>
```



**Command:** List All Commands

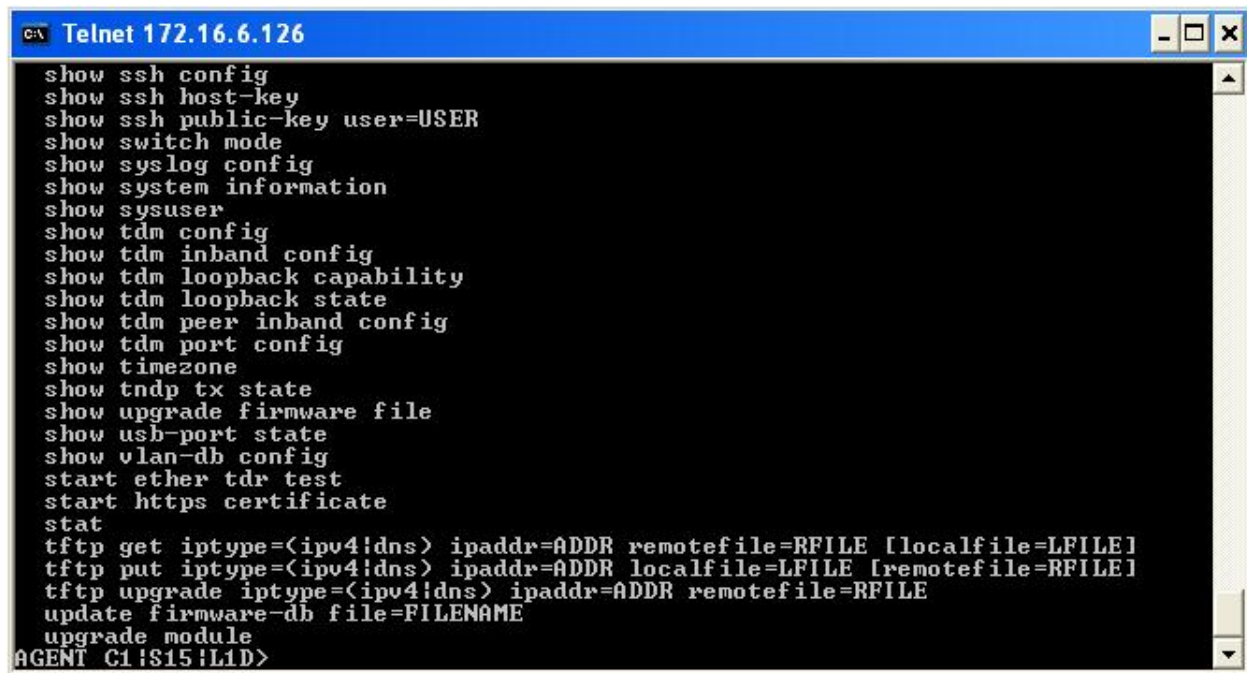
**Syntax:** list <cr>

**Description:** Displays a listing all of the available CLI commands.

**Example 1:** A partial list command display (HyperTerminal):

```
AgentIII C1[S4]L1D>list
add acl condition type=(macaddr|ipv4addr|ipv4addr|range|ipv4network|tcpport|tcpport|range|udpport|udpport|range|icmp) srcdst=(src|dst) oper=(equal|notequal) value=VAL
index=COND_ID
add acl rule index=RULE_ID table=(raw|filter|nat|mangle) chain=(prerouting|input|forward|output|postrouting) prio= PRIORITY policy=(accept|drop|trap) [traprate=TRAPRATE]
[condition=CONDLIST]
add fwddb mac=MAC [conn-port=PORT] [priority=PRIO] [type=(static|staticNRL|staticPA)]
add snmp community name=STR_COMM_NAME access_mode=(read_only|read_write)
add snmp group name=STR_SNMP_GRP security-model=(v1|v2c|v3) security-level=(noAuthNoPriv|authNoPriv|authPriv) [readview = STR_READ_VIEW] [writeview =
STR_WRITE_VIEW] [notifyview = STR_NOTIF_VIEW]
add snmp local user name=STR_USR_NAME group=STR_GRP_NAME security-level=(noAuthNoPriv|authNoPriv|authPriv) [auth-protocol=(md5|sha) password=STR_AUTH_PASS]
[priv-protocol=(des|aes) password=STR_PRIV_PASS]
add snmp remote engine addrtype=ipv4 addr=STR_SVR_ADDR port=<1-65535> engine_id= STR_ENGINE_NAME
```

**Example 2:** A partial list command display (Telnet):



```

c:\ Telnet 172.16.6.126
show ssh config
show ssh host-key
show ssh public-key user=USER
show switch mode
show syslog config
show system information
show sysuser
show tdm config
show tdm inband config
show tdm loopback capability
show tdm loopback state
show tdm peer inband config
show tdm port config
show timezone
show tndp tx state
show upgrade firmware file
show usb-port state
show vlan-db config
start ether tdr test
start https certificate
stat
tftp get iptype=(ipv4|dns) ipaddr=ADDR remotefile=RFILE [localfile=LFILE]
tftp put iptype=(ipv4|dns) ipaddr=ADDR localfile=LFILE [remotefile=RFILE]
tftp upgrade iptype=(ipv4|dns) ipaddr=ADDR remotefile=RFILE
update firmware-db file=FILENAME
upgrade module
AGENT C1[S15]L1D>

```

See “Section 6: Command Line Interface (CLI) Reference” on page 144 for more information.

**Command:** ION statck

**Syntax:** stat

**Description:** Displays the current ION chassis device configuration.

**Note:** The C61xx is a two-slot device. If you install a C61xx in ION chassis slots 6 and 7, the system sees the C61xx as the slot 6 device. You cannot enter a **go** command to switch to slot 6 in this sample configuration. Similarly, the **stat** command will not show a device installed in slot 7.

**Example:** Agent III C1|S6|L1D>stat

ION statck

```

Chassis -- BPC
  [ 1] IONMM
      Port 1
      Port 2
  [ 3] C4110-4848
      Port 1
      Port 2
  [ 4] C3221-1040
      Port 1
      Port 2
      Port 3
  [ 5] C3100-4040
      Port 1
      Port 2
  [ 6] C6120-1013
      Port 1
      Port 2
      Port 3
      Port 4
      Port 5
      Port 6
  [23] IONPS-A-R1
      Temperature Sensor
      Voltage Sensor
      Power Sensor
      Fan

```

Agent III C1|S6|L1D>

Note that not all of the commands listed here are necessarily operational on all x6110/x6120 models.

## Section 7: Troubleshooting

### General

This section provides basic and specific problem determination processes, and a description of problem conditions that may occur or messages that may be displayed. This section also documents ION system tests, x61xx jumpers, and describes where and how to get technical support.

---

### IMPORTANT

For each procedure described in this section, do each step sequentially as indicated. If the result of a step causes the problem to be corrected, **do not** continue with the other steps in the procedure.

---

### Basic ION System Troubleshooting

This basic process is intended to provide some high-level techniques that have been found useful in isolating ION problems. This process is not a comprehensive guide to troubleshooting the ION system. The intent here is to 1) avoid missing any important information, 2) simplify analysis of captured information, and 3) improve accuracy in finding and explaining problem causes and solutions.

This basic process applies to these ION system and related components:

- ION Chassis, ION NIDs, IONMM, ION power supply.
- ION software (ION System Web interface or ION command line interface - CLI).
- ION Options (ION SFPs, ION LG Kit, etc.)
- Data cables, electrical cables, and electrical outlets
- Third party network equipment (circuit protection equipment, battery backup, 3<sup>rd</sup> party client or server software –TFTP, etc.)

When troubleshooting an ION system / network problem on site:

1. Document the operation taking place when the failure occurred.
2. Capture as much information as possible surrounding the failure (the date and time, current configuration, the operation in process at the time the problem occurred, the step you were on in the process, etc.).
3. Start a log of your ideas and actions, and record where you were in the overall scheme of the system process (i.e., initial installation, initial configuration, operation, re-configuration, upgrading, enabling or disabling a major feature or function, etc.).
4. Write down the error indication (message, LED indicator, etc.). Take a screen capture if the problem displayed in software.
5. Start with the most simple and work towards the more complex possible problem causes (e.g., check the network cables and connections, check the device LEDs, verify the NIDs are seated properly, view the CLI **show** command output, run ION System Tests ([page 203](#)), In-band Loop-back Code Detect Procedure ([page 210](#)), and check DIP Switch and Jumper Settings ([page 211](#))).
6. Write down your initial 2-3 guesses as to the cause of the problem.
7. Verify that the TN product supports the function you are trying to perform. Your particular TN product or firmware version may not support all the features documented for this module. For the latest feature information and caveats, see the release notes for your particular device/system and firmware release.

8. Compare the results of an operation via each user interface (Web interface, CLI, Focal Point 3).
9. Use the Web interface or command line interface (CLI) to obtain all possible operating status information (log files, test results, **show** command outputs, counters, etc.)
10. Use the ION system manual procedure to retry the failed function or operation.
11. For the failed function or operation, verify that you entered valid parameters using the cursor-over-help (COH) and/or the ION system manual.
12. Based on the symptoms recorded, work back through each step in the process or operation to recall a point at which the problem occurred, and examine for a possible failure point and fix for each.
13. Document each suspected problem and attempted resolution; eliminate as many potential causes as possible.
14. Isolate the 1-2 most likely root causes of what went wrong, and gain as much information as you can to prove the suspected cause(s).
15. If you find a sequence of actions that causes the problem to recur, replicate the full sequence several times and document it if possible.
16. Review your system log information and add any other comments that occur to you about what has taken place in terms of system behavior and suspected problem causes and solutions.
17. Review the “[Recording Model Information and System Information](#)” section on page 240 before calling TN for support.

## Error Indications and Recovery Procedures

The types of indications or messages reported include:

- LED fault and activity displays ([page 179](#))
- Problem Conditions ([page 181](#))
- CLI Messages ([page 196](#))
- Web Interface Messages ([page 229](#))
- Webpage Messages ([page 244](#))
- Config Error Log (config.err) File Messages ([page 240](#))
- Third Party Tool Messages (HyperTerminal, Ping, and Telnet Messages) ([page 280](#))
- T1 Error Events and Alarm Conditions ([page 289](#))

These message types and their recommended recovery procedures are covered in the following sections.

### LED Fault and Activity Displays

Refer to this section if the LEDs indicate a problem. For any LED problem indication, review the “[Front Panel Connections and LEDs](#)” section on page 40, and then perform the following steps.

1. Check the power cord connections and power outlet.
2. Check the data cables for obvious problems, incorrect cable type, incorrect wiring, etc.
3. Make sure the USB cable is properly connected.
4. Check the power supply voltages (see related documentation).
5. Verify that the ION system devices have the latest firmware versions. Download the latest firmware version and upgrade as necessary.
6. Check if other network devices are working properly.

**Power (PWR) LED is off (not lit):**

1. Check at both ends for a loose power cord.
2. Check for a power supply failure. Replace power supply if failed.
3. Make sure all circuit protection and connection equipment and devices are working.
4. Verify that the ION system power supply is within operating range.
5. Remove the card from the chassis and re-insert it. Replace if failed.
6. Make sure the mode displayed matches the hardware setting on the device. See the “[Jumper Settings](#)” section on page 212.
7. Ensure that the power adapter is the proper type of voltage and cycle frequency for the outlet.
8. Ensure the power adapter is properly installed in the x61xx and in the grounded outlet.

**Other LEDs**

1. If the “LK1” or “LK2” LED is lit, check the fiber cables for proper connection. Verify that the TX and RX cables on the local C61xx are connected to the RX and TX ports, respectively, on the S61xx.
2. If the right “Duplex” LED is not lit, check the copper cables for proper connection. When operating properly:
  - Amber = the x61xx is in Half-duplex mode.
  - Green = the x61xx is in Full-duplex mode.

If the mode is not correct, disconnect and reconnect the twisted pair cable to restart the initialization process.

3. If the left “LACT/Speed” LED is not lit, check the copper cables for proper connection. When operating properly:
  - Amber – 10Mbps, On indicate link, Blink indicate activity;
  - Green– 100Mbps, On indicate link, Blink indicate activity.

If the speed is not correct, disconnect and reconnect the twisted pair cable to restart the initialization process.

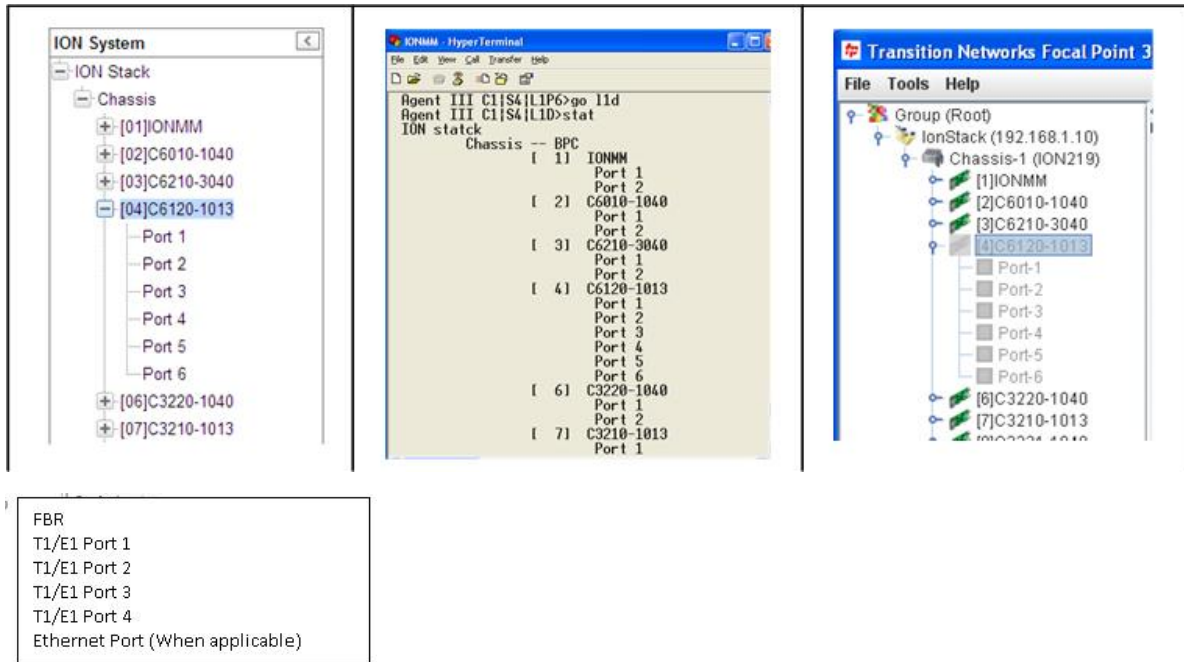
4. If the “LNK” LED on a T1/E1 port (with a copper cable installed) is not lit, check the copper cable connected to that T1/E1 port for proper connection.
5. If the “AIS” LED on a T1/E1 port (with a copper cable installed) is lit, the device connected to the T1/E1 port has failed. Correct the device failure.
6. If data transfers are failing on the fiber port:
  - Verify the local fiber connection by starting a remote fiber loop-back:
    - HW mode: set the remote Device to fiber loop-back.
    - SW mode: enter the remote fiber loop-back command.
  - Use a bit error test unit to run a bit error test.
  - Verify the remote fiber connection by starting a local fiber loop-back:
    - HW mode: set the local Device to fiber loop-back.
    - SW mode: enter the remote fiber loop-back command.
  - Use a bit error test unit to run a bit error test.

**TX or RX LED off (not flashing):**

1. Check the data cables for obvious problems, incorrect cable type, incorrect wiring, etc.
2. Check if other network devices are working properly.
3. Remove the card from the chassis and re-insert it.
4. Verify that the ION system devices have the latest firmware versions.
5. Download the latest ION firmware version and upgrade device(s) as necessary.

## Problem Conditions

You can access the x61xx via the Web interface, Focal Point, and the CLI. Comparing the results of an operation via each user interface is an initial step in troubleshooting.



1. Verify the overall ION system configuration.
2. Compare the ION configuration via each user interface (Web interface, CLI, Focal Point 3).
3. Locate the specific error condition or message in the following sections.

### Cannot access the NID via USB port

1. If you can access the IONMM, continue with step 2 below. If you cannot access the IONMM, see the IONMM User Guide.
2. Check that the syntax for the **go** command is correct. The **go** command format is:  
**go [c=CHASSIS] [s=SLOT] [l1ap=PORT] [l2ap=PORT] (l1p=PORT | l2p=PORT | l3p=PORT | l1d | l2d | l3d)**
3. Power cycle the NID.
4. If the problem persists, contact Technical Support. See [Contact Us](#) on page 286.

**Cannot access the NID via Telnet**

1. If you can access the IONMM, continue with step 2 below. If you cannot access the IONMM, see the IONMM User Guide.
2. Check that the syntax used for the **go** command is correct. The **go** command syntax is:  
**go [c=CHASSIS] [s=SLOT] [l1ap=PORT] [l2ap=PORT] (l1p=PORT | l2p=PORT | l3p=PORT | l1d | l2d | l3d)**
3. Power cycle the NID.
5. If the problem persists, contact Technical Support. See [Contact Us](#) on page 286.

**Cannot access the NID via the Web**

1. If you can access the IONMM, continue with step 2 below. If you cannot access the IONMM, see the IONMM User Guide.
2. Make sure that RADIUS client and HTTPS state are all set to disabled.
3. Power cycle the NID.
4. If the NID is a remote, power cycle the local NID.
5. If the problem persists, contact Technical Support. See [Contact Us](#) on page 286.

**Cannot activate IP-based management**

1. Verify that the IP, gateway, and subnet mask are configured correctly.
2. With DHCP enabled, DHCP could have failed leaving the system with the old static IP configuration. Check the configuration via the USB port.
  - a) Access the IONMM through a USB connection (see [“Starting a USB Session”](#) on page 41).
  - b) At the command prompt, type: **show ip-mgmt config**.
  - c) Press **Enter**.
3. If the problem persists, contact Technical Support. See [Contact Us](#) on page 286.

### Cannot upgrade modules

See [Upgrade fails](#) on page 177.

### Cannot upload upgrade files

See [Upload fails](#) on page 177.

### Telnet connection is lost after a CLI command is executed

1. If you can connect to the IONMM through the Web interface (see [“Starting the Web Interface”](#) on page 45), go to step 3 below. If you cannot connect to the IONMM through the Web interface, continue with step 3 below.
2. Check the following:
  - the IONMM is seated properly in the chassis
  - the IONMM is powered up
  - the network cable is seated
  - the network is operational
3. For all modules (slide-in and remote) check the following:
  - module is properly seated/connected
  - module is powered up
4. Cycle power for the module in question. **Note:** for slide-in cards, pull the module out so it is no longer connected to the backplane, then slide the module back in, ensuring that it is firmly seated.
5. If the problem persists, contact Technical Support. See [Contact Us](#) on page 286.

### Upgrade fails

1. Check the following:
  - The correct module(s) has been selected.
  - The module selected is listed in the **Card Type** column on the **Firmware Database** sub-tab.
  - A hierarchy conflict does not exist (i.e., trying to upgrade a level 2 module and its level 1 module at the same time).
  - The modules are powered on.
2. Wait two minutes, and then retry the operation. If the operation still fails, continue with step 3 below.



3. Reboot the IONMM and all modules in the upgrade stream.
4. Retry the operation. **Note:** you will have to do another upload of the upgrade files.
5. If the problem persists, contact Technical Support. See [Contact Us](#) on page 286.

### Upload fails

1. Check the following:
  - The IONMM is powered on.
  - The IP address of the TFTP server is correct.
  - The TFTP server is online and available.
  - The correct file name, **db.zip**, is specified (including the .zip extension for Windows XP). If using Windows 7, name the file just “**db**”.
  - The **db.zip** file is in the default directory on the TFTP server.
  - The **db.zip** (or **db**) file contains the db.idx file and the upgrade files.
  - The **db.idx** file is formatted correctly (“[Creating the Database Index and Archive Files](#)” on page 148).
2. Wait three minutes then retry the operation. If the operation still fails, continue with step 3.
3. Reboot the IONMM.
4. Retry the upload operation.
5. If the problem persists, contact Technical Support. See [Contact Us](#) on page 286.

### USB connection resets after a CLI command is executed

1. If you can connect to the IONMM through the Web interface (see “[Starting the Web Interface](#)” on page 45), go to step 4 of “[Telnet connection is lost after a CLI command is executed](#)” on page 168. If you cannot connect to the IONMM through the Web interface, continue with step 2 below.
2. Check the following:
  - the IONMM is seated properly in the chassis
  - the IONMM is powered up
  - the network cable is seated
  - the network is operational
3. For all modules (slide-in and remote) check the following:

- the module is properly seated/connected
  - the module is powered up
4. Cycle power for the module in question.
  5. If the problem persists, contact Technical Support. See [Contact Us](#) on page 286.

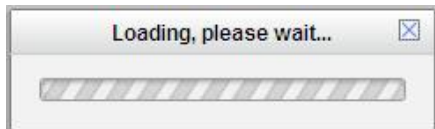
### Configuration Mode Mismatch

On the device **MAIN** tab, in the **System Configuration** section in the **Configuration Mode** box, the mode displayed does not match the hardware setting on the device.

The device may have a jumper or switch that disables software management of the device. When Configuration Mode is **hardware**, the devices take some of the configurations from DIP switches or jumpers on the device. In **software** mode, configuration is controlled by management.

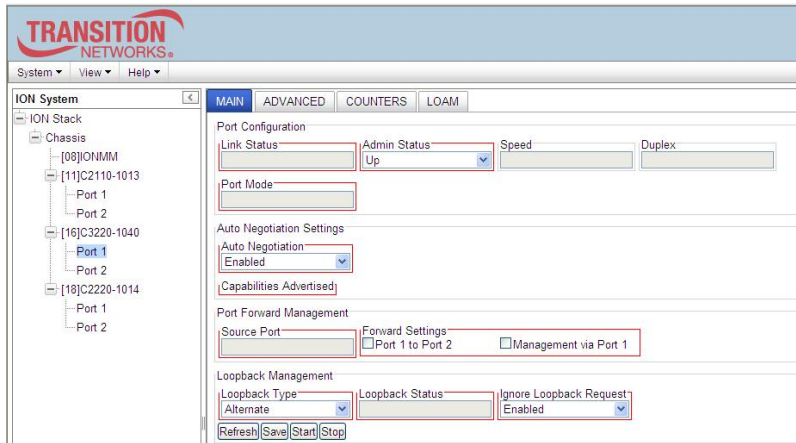
1. Refer to the “[DIP Switches and Jumper Settings](#)” section on page 261 for details on hardware mode configuration.
2. Contact Transition Networks for more information. See [Contact Us](#) on page 286.

### *loading, please wait ... Displays continuously*



1. Wait for one or more minutes for discovery to complete.
2. Click the  icon to close the message.
3. Check the parameter entries and retry the operation.
4. Click the **Refresh** button and try the operation again.
5. If the problem persists, contact Technical Support. See [Contact Us](#) on page 286.

## Parameter Boxes Outlined in Red / Cannot Enter Parameters



1. Check if the device is physically connected and powered on.
2. If the "Getting values failed" message also displays, refresh the device by clicking the **Refresh** key.
3. Collapse and then expand the ION System tree (i.e., fold and then unfold the "ION Stack" node in the left tree view) to refresh.
4. Cycle power for the x61xx in question.
5. Reboot the x61xx by clicking the **Reboot** key. See the [Reboot](#) section on page 285. Check if the parameter boxes are again outlined in black and that you can enter parameters.
6. Upgrade the device(s) to the latest software version.
4. If the problem persists, contact Technical Support. See [Contact Us](#) on page 286.

### Red Box Condition

When certain operations (e.g., a reboot) are finished, some devices (usually remote devices) will show the error condition of a "red box" around items like IP address, Trap Manager IP addresses, and/or DNS Entries. The 'red box' condition occurs while the devices are resetting; this condition can continue several minutes after the reboot. Until the system is ready to be fully managed, certain fields may display within "red boxes". The "red boxes" will disappear when the system is ready to be fully managed.

1. Wait a couple of minutes for the current operation to complete, and then continue operation.
2. Check the devices' firmware versions. For example, a C2220 has only certain items 'red boxed'. The IONMM in this case is at latest version and shows certain new functions on the GUI, while the C2220 is at an older version and shows the newer functions as 'red boxed'. Since the older version of C2220 does not have knowledge of the new features, it will not respond to the IONMM for the new

items, and the IONMM shows those items as 'red boxed'. Upgrade the devices to the latest software version.

3. Reboot the system. See the “[Reboot](#)” section on page [285](#) for more information.

Contact Transition Networks for more information. See [Contact Us](#) on page [286](#).

#### **TFTP Server Address is empty or invalid!**

1. On a device **MAIN** tab, in the **TFTP Settings** section, you clicked the **Save Server Address** button with no TFTP Server Address entered, or with an invalid TFTP Server Address entered.
2. Enter a valid **TFTP Server Address** and click the **Save Server Address** button.

#### **Windows XP Cannot Find Drivers For My Device**

This error can occur if the information programmed into the device EEPROM do not match those listed in the INF files for the driver. If they do not match, the driver cannot be installed for that device without either reprogramming the device EEPROM or modifying the INF files.

1. Contact Transition Networks for more information. See [Contact Us](#) on page [286](#).

#### **Windows XP Forces a Reboot after Installing a Device**

This problem can occur if an application is accessing a file while the New Hardware Wizard is trying to copy it. This usually occurs with the FTD2XX.DLL file.

1. Select not to restart the computer and then unplug and re-plug the device. This may allow the device to function properly without restarting.
2. Restart the computer to allow the device to work correctly.

Contact Transition Networks for more information. See [Contact Us](#) on page [286](#).

#### **Driver Installation Fails and Windows XP Gives Error Code 10**

Windows error code 10 indicates a hardware error or failed driver installation. This error may appear if a device has insufficient power to operate correctly (e.g. plugged into a bus powered hub with other devices), or may indicate a more serious hardware problem. Also, it may be indicative of USB root hub drivers being incorrectly installed.

Contact Transition Networks for more information. See [Contact Us](#) on page [286](#).

### Windows XP Displays an Error and then Terminates Installation

If the following screen is displayed with this message, Windows XP has been configured to block the installation of any drivers that are not WHQL certified.



To successfully install the device, you must change the driver signing options to either warn or ignore to allow the installation to complete.

1. To change the current driver signing setting, in Windows XP, go to "Control Panel\System", click on the "Hardware" tab and then click "Driver Signing".
2. Select the desired signing option.

**For other USB Driver / OS Messages** (Win2K, Vista, Windows 7, Linux, Mac) refer to the separate document with Driver / OS install, uninstall and troubleshooting information.

**Kernel panic - not syncing: Aiee, killing interrupt handler!**

After a successful CLI command entry, the system crashes and the message displays. For ex-ample:

1. Upgrade to the x61xx bootloader and Uboot was successful.
2. The x61xx Web interface HTTP shows as failed.
3. Log into the USB console, and enter the command show ip config. For example:

```
>show ip config
IP management configuration:
-----
IP management state no such object.
>show i
```

4. After entering "show i", the system crashes.

A 'kernel panic' is an error from which the OS cannot quickly or easily recover. It applies primarily to Unix-based systems. In other systems, the equivalent of a kernel panic is known as blue screen of death, sad Mac, or bomb. In Windows 3.x, this sort of error was called a 'general protection fault'.

To recover:

1. Check for these kernel panic causes:
  - a. An inappropriate attempt by the OS to access or write to memory,
  - b. A software bug or malware,
  - c. Failure or improper installation of RAM chips, hard disk damage or data corruption, or
  - d. A defective microprocessor chip or incompatible device drivers.
5. 2. If the problem persists, contact Technical Support. See [Contact Us](#) on page 286.

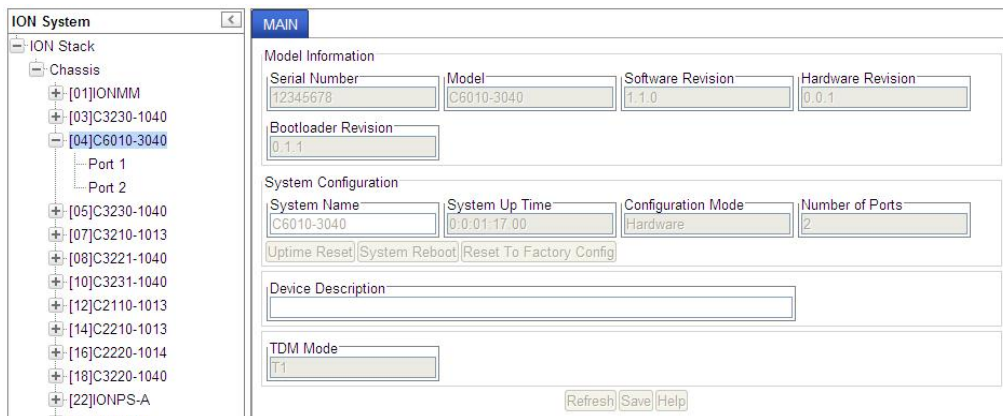
**Cannot find new IP address****DHCP issued address is not being displayed****IP Address Wrong**

If the DHCP client is enabled on the IONMM **MAIN** page, there is no easy way to determine the new IP address. If DHCP client status set to "enable", the value of "ip address" shows the last IP address, not the current dynamic allocation IP address.

When a "**show ip-mgmt config**" command is entered on the CLI, the previous "fixed" IP address is still returned. If a Fully Qualified Domain Name is used on any of the IONMM pages to access other devices (TFTP, SNMP, or Radius), or to ping another PC, they will fail because of an internal sync problem when getting the IP settings from the ION system when the DHCP client is enabled.

1. Disable the DHCP client and set the DNS server; the problem resolves. (If you enable the DHCP client and then set the DNS servers via the Web interface, this issue may occur due to the internal sync problem noted above).
2. Contact Transition Networks for more information. See [Contact Us](#) on page 286.

**Cannot make x61xx configuration changes from the Web interface  
GUI is not accessible  
Web interface screens are all grayed out**



With the x61xx in Hardware mode, you cannot make x61xx configuration changes from the Web interface, as the screen fields are all grayed out.

1. Change the x61xx PCB J11 jumper setting. Jumper J11 sets the x61xx PCB's Hardware / Software mode. Use the shorting plug to jumper (short) pins 2 and 3 for Software Mode. See "[Jumper Settings](#)" on page 30.
2. Collapse and then expand the ION System tree (i.e., fold and then unfold the "ION Stack" node in the left tree view) to refresh.
3. Select the x61xx again, and continue operation.
4. Use CLI commands for configuration and operation. See "[Section 6: Command Line Interface \(CLI\) Reference](#)" on page 120.
5. Contact Transition Networks for more information. See [Contact Us](#) on page 286.

**Cannot connect to switch**

The x6120 Ethernet port will not connect with some switches, even with Autocross enabled (specifically Cisco 3550 and 2950 switches). They linked correctly when a cross-over cable is used. Changing the port's default Autocross setting via the CLI interface from MDI-X to Auto has no effect on the problem. There is a switch chipset limitation that the Autocross function will be disabled when you set Auto negotiation to disable.

1. Make sure that Auto negotiation is enabled, and then check the Autocross setting via the ION Web interface to make sure it is enabled before you verify the Autocross function.
2. If the problem persists, contact Technical Support. See [Contact Us](#) on page 286.

**Tags are added or removed from a packet even when VLAN Status is Disabled**

The x61xx switch chip provides a partial set of VLAN functions. The x61xx packet tagging function always occurs whether VLAN is enabled or disabled. This is a known hardware chip limitation.

1. See “[802.1Q VLAN Support](#)” on page [23](#).
2. Contact Transition Networks for more information. See [Contact Us](#) on page [286](#).

**If Transmit All Ones is reset on an individual T1 port, it will be reset on all ports**

When the x6120 detects a signal lost or framing lost on one port’s receiving direction, it sends out an unframed Alarm indication signal (AIS) through the pair port (fiber channel) to alert the receiving end that a segment of the end-to-end link has failed at a logical or physical level. The x6120 will generate the AIS by transmitting all ones (TAOS). AIS transmit is configurable via the Web interface, FP 3.0, and CLI. The configuration options are enable/disable, at the port level; all x6120 ports share the same AIS transmit setting.

1. See “[AIS \(Alarm Indication Signal\)](#)” on page [14](#).
2. Contact Transition Networks for more information. See [Contact Us](#) on page [286](#).

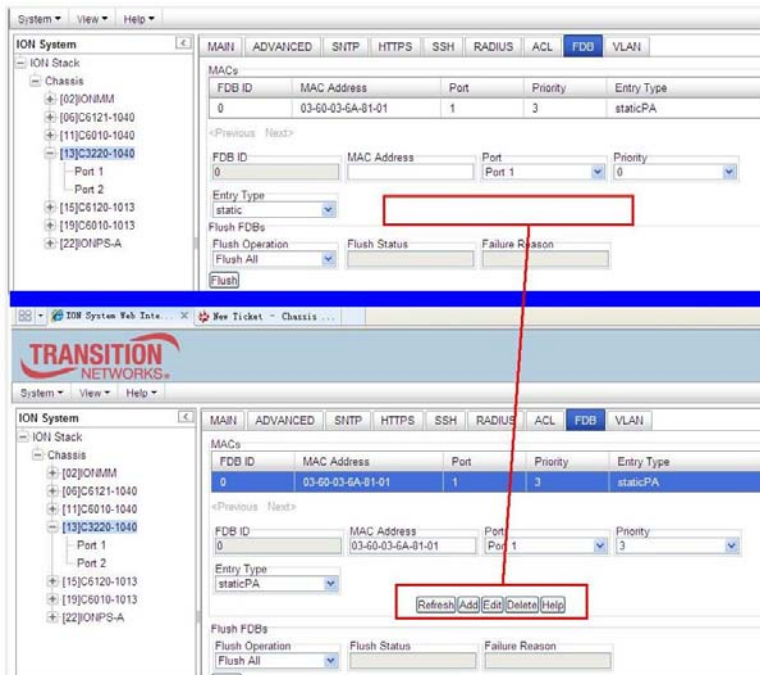
**Ethernet Channel traffic throughput can not reach 100%****Packet Loss on Ethernet link**

If the x61xx Pause function is not enabled, exceeding the limit may cause packet loss.

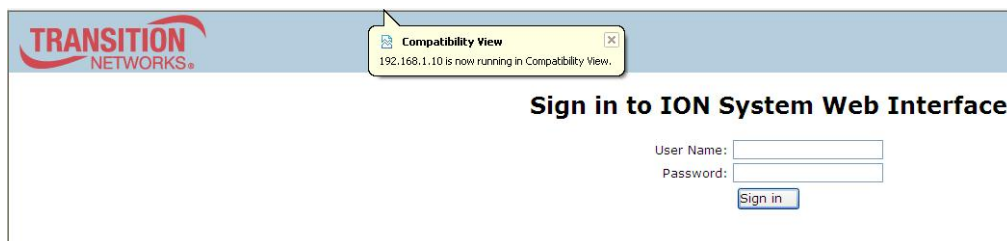
1. Enable the local C61xx Pause feature via the CLI or Web interface.
2. Enable the remote S61xx Pause receive feature (on the port 6 link-partner).
3. See “[Ethernet Port \(Port 6\) Configuration](#)” on page [92](#).
4. Contact Transition Networks for more information. See [Contact Us](#) on page [286](#).



In IE8 or IE9, the 'Refresh', 'Add', 'Edit', 'Delete', 'Help' buttons of FDB do not display



1. Select IE8 **Tools** > **Compatibility Mode** to use the IE8 'Compatibility View'. The message "**Compatibility View - 192.168.1.10 is now running in Compatibility View.**" displays.



2. Log in to the ION system again.
3. Select the **FDB** tab.
4. Select at least one table of FDB, and then click the web page; the button will display normally.
4. Click one existing MAC address in the MAC address list.

### Website displays incorrectly in Internet Explorer 8 or 9

Websites that were designed for earlier versions of Internet Explorer might not display correctly in the current version. However, you can often improve how a website will look in Internet Explorer by using the new 'Compatibility View' feature. When you turn on Compatibility View, the webpage displayed (and any other webpages within the website's domain) will display as if you were using an earlier version of Internet Explorer.

1. In IE8, click the **Stop** button on the right side of the Address bar.
2. If the page has stopped loading, click the **Refresh** button to try again.
3. Click the **Tools** button, and then click **Compatibility View**.



If Internet Explorer recognizes a webpage that is not compatible, the **Compatibility View** button displays on the Address bar. To turn Compatibility View on, click the **Compatibility View** button. From now on, whenever you visit this website, it will be displayed in Compatibility View. However, if the website receives updates to display correctly in the current version of Internet Explorer, Compatibility View will automatically turn off. Note that not all website display problems are caused by browser incompatibility. Interrupted Internet connections, heavy traffic, or website bugs can also affect how a webpage is displayed. To go back to browsing with Internet Explorer 8 on that site, click the **Compatibility View** button again.

4. Check your ION firmware version and upgrade to the latest if outdated. See the “[Upgrade](#)” section on page 266.
5. Check the Microsoft Support Online website <http://support.microsoft.com/ph/807/en-us/#tab0> for more information.
6. See also: <http://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/library/dd567845%28v=vs.85%29.aspx>  
<http://support.microsoft.com/kb/960321>  
<http://blogs.msdn.com/b/ie/archive/2008/08/27/introducing-compatibility-view.aspx>
7. In IE9, click the **Compatibility View** toolbar button on the Address bar to display the website as if you were using an earlier version of Internet Explorer. See the Microsoft Support website Article ID: 956197 at <http://support.microsoft.com/kb/956197>.

**Script error message received.**

**Stop running this script?** A script on this page is causing Internet Explorer to run slowly. If it continues, your computer might become unresponsive. Yes / No

**Error: Object doesn't support this property or method.**

**A Runtime Error has occurred. Do you wish to Debug?**

**Done, but with errors on page.**

The screenshot shows a network management interface for 'S3240 System'. The 'FDB' tab is active, displaying a table of MACs. Below the table are input fields for VLAN ID, MAC Address, Port, and Priority, along with an 'Entry Type' dropdown menu. A Windows Internet Explorer error dialog box is overlaid on the interface, displaying a warning icon and the message: 'Stop running this script? A script on this page is causing Internet Explorer to run slowly. If it continues to run, your computer might become unresponsive.' The dialog box has 'Yes' and 'No' buttons.

| VLAN ID | MAC Address       | Port | Priority | Entry Type |
|---------|-------------------|------|----------|------------|
| 1       | 00-04-75-BD-4F-8C | 5    | 7        | staticPA   |
| 1       | 00-04-75-BD-9C-36 | 1    | 0        | dynamic    |
| 1       | 00-04-75-BD-9C-38 | 1    | 0        | static     |

1. Click the **Yes** button to stop the script.
2. Click **Show Details** to display error details.
3. Disable script debugging.
4. Test a Web page from another user account, another browser, and another computer.
5. Verify that Active Scripting, ActiveX, and Java are not being blocked by Internet Explorer.
6. Remove all the temporary Internet-related files.
7. Install the latest Internet Explorer service pack and software updates.
8. For more advanced troubleshooting, see the Microsoft Support Article ID 308260 at <http://support.microsoft.com/kb/308260>.

**Discovery not taking place for remote S6xxx device**  
**ION Can't Discover Remote x6xxx**  
**Remote ION x6xxx device does not display**  
**System cannot discover remote ION x6xxx device**

The local (chassis-based) C6xxx does not show a connection to the remote S6xxx device. The ION Chassis view displays the local (chassis-based) C6xxx but when expanded, does not show the remote S6xxx device.

This is sometimes caused by the local and remote ION devices having different firmware versions, or different DIP switch settings.

1. Make sure the remote x6xxx is powered on.
2. Make sure the local and remote S6xxx devices have the same DIP switch settings and jumper settings. If necessary, change DIP switch settings on one or both x6xxx devices so that the local and remote devices match. See [“Jumper Settings” on page 31](#) and [“DIP Switch Settings” on page 33](#).
3. Make sure the local and remote S6xxx devices have the same (latest) Firmware versions. If necessary, upgrade the firmware version on one or both x6xxx devices so that the local and remote devices match. See [“Upgrade the IONMM and/or NID Firmware” on page 108](#).
4. Click the **Refresh** button.
5. Contract and then expand the ION Stack tree.
6. Unplug and then re-plug the USB cable at the IONMM.
7. Unplug and then re-plug the Ethernet cable at the IONMM.
8. Log out of the ION system and then log back in.

## CLI Messages

The following are messages that may appear during CLI (Command Line Interface) operations.

### Ambiguous command

**A.** This message indicates either a) the input for one of the parameters is incorrect, or b) a hyphen is missing between two parts of the command.

1. Verify the CLI command syntax.
2. Retry the operation.

**B.** You typed part of a valid CLI command and pressed **Enter** before completing the command syntax. For example, if you type

```
C1|S7|L1D>add v
```

and then press the **Enter** key, the message “% Ambiguous command.” displays.

1. Type the part of the command that failed (**add v** in the example above), type a question mark (?), and then press **Enter**. The valid commands that start with the part of the command you initially entered are displayed.
2. Verify the CLI command syntax.
3. Retry the operation.

**C.** The system was unable to resolve the desired command based on the portion of the command entered. For example, you entered the following: C1|S7|L1D>**set dot1**

1. Verify the command syntax.
2. Retry the CLI command syntax.
3. See “[Section 6: Command Line Interface \(CLI\) Reference](#)” on page 124.
4. If the problem persists, contact Technical Support. See [Contact Us](#) on page 286.
- 5.

### Bad advertisement capability!

This message indicates that the capabilities specified for the Set Ethernet Port Advertisement Capability command are not valid choices.

1. Verify the command syntax.
2. Retry the operation. See “[Section 6: Command Line Interface \(CLI\) Reference](#)” on page 125.
3. If the problem persists, contact Technical Support. See [Contact Us](#) on page 286.

**Cannot get link pass through information on this card**

This message indicates that a link pass through (LPT) CLI command was entered for an IONMM. CLI commands for LPT operations are only valid for slide-in modules other than the IONMM. For example:

```
C1|S7|L1D>show lpt config
Cannot get link pass through information on this card!
C1|S7|L1D>
```

1. Use the **go** command to change from the IONMM to the specific slide-in module. The **go** command format is:  
**go [c=CHASSIS] [s=SLOT] [I1ap=PORT] [I2ap=PORT] (I1p=PORT | I2p=PORT | I3p=PORT | I1d | I2d | I3d)**
2. Retry the operation. See “[Section 6: Command Line Interface \(CLI\) Reference](#)” on page 125.
3. If the problem persists, contact Technical Support. See [Contact Us](#) on page 286.

**Cannot get LOAM configuration on this port!**

This message indicates that a port level command was entered for the IONMM but the command is only valid for the other types of slide-in modules.

1. Use the **go** command to change location of where the command operates. The **go** command format is:  
**go [c=CHASSIS] [s=SLOT] [I1ap=PORT] [I2ap=PORT] (I1p=PORT | I2p=PORT | I3p=PORT | I1d | I2d | I3d)**
2. Retry the operation. See “[Section 6: Command Line Interface \(CLI\) Reference](#)” on page 125.
3. If the problem persists, contact Technical Support. See [Contact Us](#) on page 286.

**Cannot get port security on this port!**

This message indicates that a port level command was entered for the IONMM but the command is only valid for the other types of slide-in modules.

1. Use the **go** command to change location of where the command operates. The **go** command format is:  
**go [c=CHASSIS] [s=SLOT] [I1ap=PORT] [I2ap=PORT] (I1p=PORT | I2p=PORT | I3p=PORT | I1d | I2d | I3d)**
2. Retry the operation. See “[Section 6: Command Line Interface \(CLI\) Reference](#)” on page 125.
3. If the problem persists, contact Technical Support. See [Contact Us](#) on page 286.

**Command incomplete**

This message indicates that not all of the required fields were entered for the CLI command.

1. Verify the command syntax. Re-enter the command followed by a question mark (?) with a space between the command and the question mark. The possible keywords that you can enter with the command appear.
2. Retry the operation. See “[Section 6: Command Line Interface \(CLI\) Reference](#)” on page 125.
3. If the problem persists, contact Technical Support. See [Contact Us](#) on page 286.

**Could not open connection to the host on port 23. Connection failed.**

This message indicates that the Telnet server and client are configured for different ports. For Telnet operations the default port is 23.

1. Ensure that the Telnet port is set to 23 for both the server and the client. This will require someone with administrative rights in order to make a change.
2. Add the port number to the Telnet command. Example:  
**Telnet** <ipaddr> <port#>
3. If the problem persists, contact Technical Support. See [Contact Us](#) on page 286.

**Error: this command should be executed on a device**

This message indicates that the CLI command was entered for a port and it is only applicable for a device.

1. Use the **go** command to change location of where the command operates. The **go** command format is:  
**go [c=CHASSIS] [s=SLOT] [I1ap=PORT] [I2ap=PORT] (I1p=PORT|I2p=PORT|I3p=PORT|I1d|I2d|I3d)**
2. Retry the operation. See “[Section 6: Command Line Interface \(CLI\) Reference](#)” on page 125.
3. If the problem persists, contact Technical Support. See [Contact Us](#) on page 286.

**Error: this command should be executed on a port**

This message indicates that the CLI command was entered for a card and it is only applicable for a port.

1. Use the **go** command to change location of where the command operates. The **go** command format is:  
**go [c=CHASSIS] [s=SLOT] [I1ap=PORT] [I2ap=PORT] (I1p=PORT|I2p=PORT|I3p=PORT|I1d|I2d|I3d)**
2. Retry the operation. See “[Section 6: Command Line Interface \(CLI\) Reference](#)” on page 125.
3. If the problem persists, contact Technical Support. See [Contact Us](#) on page 286.

**Fail to get MAC address!**

This message indicates that communications to the module cannot be established.

1. Verify that the correct hierarchy has been specified in the command (see “[Managing Slide-In and Remote Modules Using CLI Commands](#)” on page 49).
2. For all modules (slide-in and remote) check the following:
  - module is properly seated/connected
  - module is powered up
3. Wait 60 seconds then retry the operation.
4. Cycle power for the module in question. **Note:** for slide-in modules, pull the module out so it is no longer connected to the backplane, then slide the module back in, ensuring that it is firmly seated.
5. Retry the operation. See “[Section 6: Command Line Interface \(CLI\) Reference](#)” on page 125.
6. If the problem persists, contact Technical Support. See [Contact Us](#) on page 286.

**Fail to get port type!**

This message indicates that a port level command was entered for the IONMM but the command is only valid for the other types of slide-in modules.

1. Use the **go** command to change location of where the command operates.
2. Retry the operation. See “[Section 6: Command Line Interface \(CLI\) Reference](#)” on page 125.
3. If the problem persists, contact Technical Support. See [Contact Us](#) on page 286.



**Failed to set DHCP client state!**

This message may indicate a problem in the IONMM DHCP setup / configuration.

1. Verify the operation in the “[Assigning a Dynamic IP Address](#)” section of the IONMM User Guide.
2. Retry the operation.
3. If the problem persists, contact Technical Support. See [Contact Us](#) on page 286.

**Failed to set current time****Failed to set SNTP state!****Failed to set SNTP daylight savings time state!****Failed to set timezone!****Failed to set SNTP server****Failed to set SNTP server!****Failed to set system contact****Failed to set system name****Failed to set system location!**

These messages indicate a problem in the IONMM SNTP setup / configuration.

1. Verify the operation in the “[Configuring SNTP](#)” section of the IONMM User Guide.
2. Retry the operation.
3. If the problem persists, contact Technical Support. See [Contact Us](#) on page 286.

**Incomplete location command!****Incomplete location parameters, lack of level1 attachment port!**

This message indicates that one or more parameters for the **go** command are missing. The **go** command was entered to set location parameters, but the module, slot and/or port value(s) were not included in the command string.

The **go** command can operate on a local or remote card/port, and you must give the last parameter to specify the target is a port or device. For example, the input `go c=1 s=14` does not include the port parameter, so the CLI module displays “Incomplete location parameters”.

1. Verify the command syntax.
2. Re-enter the **go** command and be sure to include all of the location parameters:

```
go[c=CHASSIS][s=SLOT][l1p=L1APORT][l2p=L2APORT][l1p=PORT|l2p=PORT|l3p=PORT][l1d|l2d|l3d]
```

3. If the problem persists, contact Technical Support. See [Contact Us](#) on page 286.

**Invalid condition value: xxxx**

This message indicates that the input for the value= parameter on the command is not valid.

1. Verify the value being input; it must match with the value input for **type=**.
2. Retry the operation.
3. If the problem persists, contact Technical Support. See [Contact Us](#) on page 286.

**Invalid location parameters, cannot find the physical entity!**

This message indicates that the system cannot detect the presence of the device or port specified in the **go** command.

1. Verify that the correct hierarchy has been specified in the command (see [“Managing Slide-In and Remote Modules Using CLI Commands”](#) on page 49).
2. For all modules (slide-in and remote) check the following:
  - module is properly seated/connected
  - module is powered up
3. Wait 60 seconds then retry the operation.
4. Cycle power for the module in question. **Note:** for slide-in modules pull the module out so it is no longer connected to the backplane, then slide the module back in, ensuring that it is firmly seated.
5. Retry the operation.
6. If the problem persists, contact Technical Support. See [Contact Us](#) on page 286.

**Invalid user!**

This message indicates that the specified user is not valid.

1. Verify the user.
2. Retry the operation.
3. If the problem persists, contact Technical Support. See [Contact Us](#) on page 286.

**Login incorrect**

This message indicates that either the login or password entered while trying to establish a USB or Telnet connection is incorrect.

1. Verify the login/password. **Note:** the login and password are case sensitive. The default login is **ION** and the default password is **private**.
2. Retry the operation.
3. If the problem persists, contact Technical Support. See [Contact Us](#) on page 286.

**No DMI support on this port!**

This message indicates that you entered a DMI command for a port that does not support DMI.

1. Verify that the port and SFP support DMI. For Transition Networks NIDs and SFPs, the model number will have a “D” at the end.
2. Retry the operation.
3. If the problem persists, contact Technical Support. See [Contact Us](#) on page 286.

**There is no matched command**

This message indicates that there is no such command available on this system.

1. Verify the command syntax.
2. Retry the operation.
3. If the problem persists, contact Technical Support. See [Contact Us](#) on page 286.

**Unable to open xx. Please check your port settings.**

This message indicates that HyperTerminal no longer recognizes which COM port to use for its connection.

1. Check that the USB cable is connected to the management station and the IONMM.
2. Check that the COM port is listed for the device manager on the management station.
  - a) On the desktop, right-click on **My Computer**.
  - b) Select **Manage**.
  - c) Click **Device Manager**.
  - d) In the right panel, expand the list for **Ports (COM & LPT)**.
3. Is the COM port in the list?

| Yes                                    | No                                   |
|----------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| Continue with <a href="#">step 4</a> . | Restart the Management station (PC). |

4. In the HyperTerminal window, select **File>Properties**.
5. Check that the correct port is listed in the **Connect using** field.
6. Restart the Management station (PC).
7. Reboot the IONMM.
8. If the problem persists, contact Technical Support. See [Contact Us](#) on page [286](#).

### Error, you should first give full location parameters

The location value is incomplete; it is missing the module, slot and/or port value(s). This message can display when a device-level command is entered (e.g., **show lpt config**).

When you change a bigger container, the value of smaller object is cleared. For example, originally the operated object is Chassis=1, slot=4, L1AP=1 L2AP=2 L3D, and then when the command chassis 3 is entered. This automatically sets the value of module, slot and port to 0.

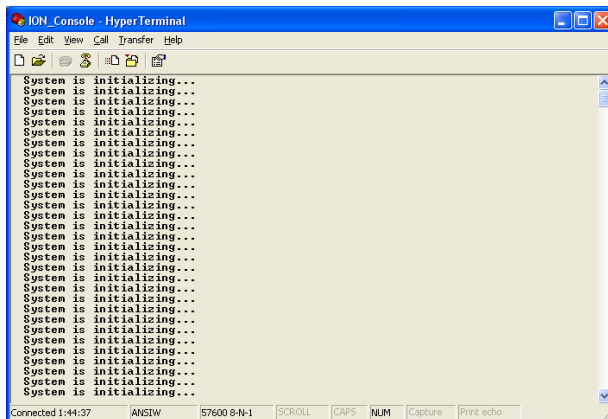
If the value of module, slot and port are not set in later commands, and then you run a device-level command (e.g., **show lpt config**), this error message displays.

Enter the **go** command and be sure to include all of the location parameters.

```
go [c=CHASSIS][s=SLOT][l1p=L1APORT][l2p=L2APORT][l1p=PORT|l2p=PORT|l3p=PORT][l1d|l2d|l3d]
```

### System is initializing...

CLI is receiving continuous error message "system is initializing..."



1. Wait for a few minutes for the message to clear.
2. Cycle power to the IONMM.
3. Retry the operation.
4. If the problem persists, contact Technical Support. See [Contact Us](#) on page 286.

**This command is only available on <x323x > card!**

1. Verify the command entered is the one you want.
2. Verify that the device for the command entered can support the function of the command (e.g., SOAM functions / commands are only supported by model S323x / C323x NIDs).
3. Retry the operation (e.g., type **show soam port** and press **Enter**).
4. If the problem persists, contact Technical Support. See [Contact Us](#) on page 286.

**Error: this command should be executed on a device!**

1. Verify the command entered is the one you want.
2. Change to the device level; enter the **home** command, or enter the **go** command with all of the location parameters (chassis / slot / port).
3. Retry the operation from the device level prompt (**S6110>**).
4. If the problem persists, contact Technical Support. See [Contact Us](#) on page 286.

**Error: this command should be executed on a port!**

1. Verify the command entered is the one you want.
2. Change to the desired port; enter the **go** command with all of the location parameters (chassis / slot / port).
3. Retry the operation from the port (i.e., type **show fwd portlist** and press **Enter**).
4. If the problem persists, contact Technical Support. See [Contact Us](#) on page 286.

**Unknown command!**

The command you entered is not supported, or you entered the wrong command format / syntax.

1. Verify the CLI command syntax.
2. Retry the operation.
3. See “[Section 6: Command Line Interface \(CLI\) Reference](#)” on page 125.
4. If the problem persists, contact Technical Support. See [Contact Us](#) on page 286.

**There is no matched command.**

The command you entered is not supported, or you entered the wrong command format / syntax.

1. Verify the CLI command syntax.
2. Retry the operation.
3. See “[Section 6: Command Line Interface \(CLI\) Reference](#)” on page 125.
4. If the problem persists, contact Technical Support. See [Contact Us](#) on page 286.

**Error location parameter number!**

The **go** command you entered had an invalid or missing parameter.

1. Enter the **go** command with all of the location parameters (chassis / slot / port) in the format:

```
go [c=CHASSIS][s=SLOT][1a=PORT][2a=PORT](1p=PORT|2p=PORT|3p=PORT|1d|2d|3d)
```

**tftp get: set address type failed.****tftp put failed.****tftp transfer failed!**

1. The attempted firmware upgrade via the **tftp upgrade** command was unsuccessful.
2. Verify the CLI command syntax.
3. Verify the firmware version.
4. Be sure the TFTP server is configured and running.
5. Check that the remotefile is in the proper location (e.g., the file *x61xx.bin.0.5.4* is at *C:\TFTP-Root*).
6. Retry the operation. See the **tftp upgrade** command in “[Section 6: Command Line Interface \(CLI\) Reference](#)” on page 124.
7. If the problem persists, contact Technical Support. See [Contact Us](#) on page 286.

**Fail to transfer the file!**

The file transfer attempt failed. The command you entered to do a tftp file transfer was unsuccessful (e.g., **tftp get** or **tftp put** or **tftp transfer**).

1. Check the command syntax. See “[TFTP Commands](#)” page on page 157.
2. Make sure the TFTP server is configured and running.
3. Verify the filename to be transferred and the IP address of the TFTP server.
4. If the problem persists, contact Technical Support. See [Contact Us](#) on page 286.

**Redundancy is not supported on this card!**

The attempt to set or show fiber redundancy failed. For example, you entered the command **show redundancy info**, but the device does not support fiber redundancy.

1. Verify that the NID you entered the command on supports this function (must have at least 2 fiber ports).
2. Retry the operation on a card that supports this function. See the “[Fiber Redundancy Commands](#)” section on page 104.
3. If the problem persists, contact Technical Support. See [Contact Us](#) on page 286.

**Invalid user!**

You entered a show command, but specified the wrong user (e.g., you typed **admin** instead of **root**).

1. Retry the operation using the correct user information.
2. If the problem persists, contact Technical Support. See [Contact Us](#) on page 286.

**Upgrade is only supported on IONMM card!**

You entered a firmware *upgrade* or firmware *update* command from a device other than the IONMM. For example:

```
C1|S3|L1D>show firmware upgrade result
C1|S3|L1D>show firmware-db update result
C1|S3|L1D>show upgrade firmware file
C1|S3|L1D>update firmware-db file cert
C1|S3|L1D>upgrade module
```

1. Make sure of the command you want to enter. See “[Firmware Upgrade Commands](#)” on page 167.
2. Use the **home** command to go to the IONMM device.
3. Re-enter the firmware upgrade command from the IONMM.
4. If the problem persists, contact Technical Support. See [Contact Us](#) on page 286.



**Cannot set bandwidth alloc type on this card!**

You entered the command **set bw alloc-type=countAllLayerx** on a card that does not support it. For example:

```
C1|S7|L1P1>set bw alloc-type countAllLayer2
Cannot set bandwidth alloc type on this card!
```

1. Verify if the card supports bandwidth allocation.
2. Use the **go** command to switch to a different card and switch to the port level.
3. Verify the command entry. See “[Bandwidth Commands](#)” on page 53.
4. If the problem persists, contact Technical Support. See [Contact Us](#) on page 286.

**Cannot set ingress and egress rate on this card!**

You entered the command **set irate=xx erate=xx** on a card that does not support it. For example:

```
C1|S7|L1P1>set irate noLimit erate noLimit
Cannot set ingress and egress rate on this card!
```

1. Verify if the card supports rate limiting. Try the syntax **set irate=unLimit erate=unLimit**.
2. Use the **go** command to switch to a different card and switch to the port level.
3. Verify the command entry. See “[Bandwidth Commands](#)” on page 53.
4. If the problem persists, contact Technical Support. See [Contact Us](#) on page 286.

**DMI is only supported on FIBER port!**

You entered the command **show dmi info** on a card that does not support it. For example:

```
C1|S7|L1P1>show dmi info
DMI is only supported on FIBER port!
```

1. Verify if the card supports DMI.
2. Use the **go** command to switch to a different card port supporting Fiber.
3. Verify the command entry. See “[DMI Commands](#)” on page 55.
4. If the problem persists, contact Technical Support. See [Contact Us](#) on page 286.

**Link OAM is not supported on this card!**

You entered the command **show loam rx loopback control** on a card that does not support it. For example:

```
C1|S7|L1P1>show loam rx loopback control
Link OAM is not supported on this card!
```

1. Verify if the card supports loopback.
2. Use the **go** command to switch to a different card port supporting loopback.
3. Verify the command entry. See “[LOAM Commands](#)” on page 58.
4. If the problem persists, contact Technical Support. See [Contact Us](#) on page 286.

**Cannot clear loopback counters on this card!**  
**Cannot set administrate state on this port!**  
**Cannot set advertisement capability on this port!**  
**Cannot set autocross on this card!**  
**Cannot set auto negotiation state on this port!**  
**Cannot set Ethernet port speed for this card!**  
**Cannot set Ether port duplex mode on this card!**  
**Cannot set far end fault on this card!**  
**Cannot set filter unknown dest multicast frames on this port!**  
**Cannot set filter unknown dest unicast frames on this port!**  
**Cannot set pause on this port!**  
**Cannot set source address lock action on this port!**

You entered a command (e.g., **clear loopback counters**) for a function not supported on the card or port.

1. Verify if the card supports the desired function. See Table 3 in the section “[Ethernet Port Commands](#)” on page 64.
2. Use the **go** command to switch to a different card port supporting loopback.
3. Verify the command entry.
4. If the problem persists, contact Technical Support. See [Contact Us](#) on page 286.

**No Time-domain reflectometer support on this card!**  
**Cannot get port security configuration on this port!**  
**Fail to get MAC control frames statistics!**  
**Fail to get auto-negotiation state!**  
**Cannot show forwarding port list on this card!**  
**Cannot show slot info on this card!**  
**Cannot show USB port state on this card!**  
**Cannot show USB port configure on this card!**  
**Cannot show TP port cable length on this card!**  
**Cannot set management VLAN on this card!**  
**Cannot clear counters on this port!**  
**Cannot reset all ports' counters on this cards!**  
**Cannot set aging time on this card!**  
**Cannot show aging time on this card!**

You entered a command for a function not supported on the card. For example:

```
C1|S7|L1P1>clear ether all counters
Cannot clear loopback counters on this card!
```

1. Verify if the card supports the desired function. See Table 3 in the section “[Ethernet Port Commands](#)” on page 64.
2. Use the **go** command to switch to a different card port supporting loopback.
3. Verify the command entry. The command functions may include 1) admin, 2) adv-cap, 3) autocross, 4) autoneg, 5) duplex, 6) fef, 7) filter-unknown-multicast, 8) filter-unknown-unicast, 9) loopback, 10) pause, 11) speed, and 12) src-addr-lock, 13) tdr, 14) ether security config, 15) fwddb, etc.
5. If the problem persists, contact Technical Support. See [Contact Us](#) on page 286.

**Fail to get system name!**

You entered a command for system information, but the information on the card was not available. For example:

```
C1|S10|L1D>show card info
Fail to get system name!
```

1. Try entering the **show cardtype** command.
2. Select the **MAIN** tab > **System Configuration** section > **System Name** field, and verify the name and for the device.
3. Use the set system name command to enter the **System Name** information (e.g., **set system name=NAME**).
4. Remove and reset the card.
5. Try the operation again.
6. If the problem persists, contact Technical Support. See [Contact Us](#) on page 286.

**Set system name timeout.**

You entered a command to define system information, but the information on the card was not accepted.

For example:

```
C1|S10|L1D>set system name C3231
Set system name timeout.
```

1. Use the set system name command to enter the System Name information (e.g., **set system name=NAME**) without any special characters (e.g., without the ! or # or % or & characters).
2. Remove and reseal the card.
3. Try the operation again.
4. Select the **MAIN** tab > **System Configuration** section > **System Name** field, and verify the name and for the device.
5. If the problem persists, contact Technical Support. See [Contact Us](#) on page 286.

**System is busy, please retry this command later!**

You entered a **show** or **set** command, but the command was not accepted by the system. For example:

```
C1|S10|L1D>show https config
System is busy, please retry this command later!
C1|S10|L1D>
```

1. Wait 1-2 minutes and then retry the command.
2. Reboot the system and then retry the command.
3. If the problem persists, contact Technical Support. See [Contact Us](#) on page 286.

**Get HTTPS state no such object.****IP management state no such object.**

You entered a **show** or **get** command, but the command was not accepted by the system. For example:

```
C1|S10|L1D>show https config
HTTPS configuration:
-----
Get HTTPS state no such object.

C1|S10|L1D>show ip-mgmt config
IP management configuration:
-----
IP management state no such object.
```

1. Verify that the command is supported.
2. Wait 1-2 minutes and then retry the command.
3. Retry the command with different parameters or use the go command to switch to a device that supports the desired command.
4. If the problem persists, contact Technical Support. See [Contact Us](#) on page 286.

**Warning: this command will restart system, connection will be lost and please login again!****Warm start failed.**

You entered a **reboot** command, but the reboot was unsuccessful.

1. Wait 1-2 minutes and then retry the command.
2. If the problem persists, contact Technical Support. See [Contact Us](#) on page 286.

**4 packets transmitted, 0 packets received, 100% packet loss**

The attempted ping command failed. For example:

```
PING 192.168.1.10 (192.168.1.10): 56 data bytes
--- 192.168.1.10 ping statistics ---
4 packets transmitted, 0 packets received, 100% packet loss
```

1. Verify the IP address.
2. Check the cable connection.
3. Refer to the **Ping** command section.
4. Retry the command.
5. If the problem persists, contact Technical Support. See [Contact Us](#) on page 286.

**Ping command can only be used on management card!**

The attempted ping command was not accepted by the system. For example:

```
C1|S5|L1D>ping 192.168.1.30
Ping command can only be used on management card!
```

1. Use the **go** command to switch to the IONMM card.
2. Refer to the **Ping** command section.
3. Retry the command.
4. If the problem persists, contact Technical Support. See [Contact Us](#) on page 286.

**Only 100M fiber port can set far end fault!**

The attempted far end fault command was not accepted by the system. For example:

```
C1|S16|L1P1>set ether fef enable
Only 100M fiber port can set far end fault!
```

1. Use the **go** command to switch to the 100M fiber port.
2. Re-enter the **fef** command.
3. Use an alternate Ethernet test command in place of the **fef** command.
4. If the problem persists, contact Technical Support. See [Contact Us](#) on page 286.

**Can not set 1000M speed for this card!**

You tried to use the **set ether speed** command to set the device's speed to 1000 Mbps (1 Gbps), but the card you entered the command on does not support this speed. For example:

```
C1|S16|L1P1>set ether speed=1000M
Can not set 1000M speed for this card!
C1|S16|L1P1>
```

1. Use the **set ether speed ?** command to determine the card's speed capabilities.
2. Re-enter the **set ether speed= command** with a speed supported by the card.
3. Use another (supported) command, or use the **go** command to switch to a device that supports this function.
4. If the problem persists, contact Technical Support. See [Contact Us](#) on page 286.

**Set Ethernet port loopback type failed.**

You tried to use the **set oam loopback type** command to set the device's type of loopback support, but the command was not accepted. For example:

```
C1|S16|L1P1>set oam loopback type=phylayer
Set Ethernet port loopback type failed.
C1|S16|L1P1>
```

1. Verify the command syntax.
2. Use another (supported) command, or use the **go** command to switch to a device that supports this function.
3. If the problem persists, contact Technical Support. See [Contact Us](#) on page 286.

**Cannot show system information on this card!**

You entered the **show system information** command from an unsupported device. For example:

```
C1|S22|L1D>show system information
Cannot show system information on this card!
```

1. Try using the **show card info** command.
2. Use the **go** command to switch to a different device (e.g., from the Power Supply to the IONMM or an x61xx card).
3. If the problem persists, contact Technical Support. See [Contact Us](#) on page 286.

**L2CP is not supported on this card!**

You tried to perform an L2CP function but the device does not support L2CP.

1. Make sure this is the command / function that you wanted.
2. Use the **go** command to switch to a device that supports L2CP.
3. Try entering the command again. See "Configuring L2CP" on page 268.
4. If the problem persists, contact Technical Support. See [Contact Us](#) on page 286.

**Cannot show circuit-ID on this card!**

You tried to display the Circuit ID information, but the function is not supported.

1. Make sure this is the command / function that you wanted.
2. Use the **go** command to switch to a device that supports Circuit ID display.
3. Try entering the command again. See “[Circuit ID](#)” on page 268.
4. If the problem persists, contact Technical Support. See [Contact Us](#) on page 286.

**Cannot set circuit-ID on this card!****Cannot set circle-ID on this card!**

You tried to display the Circuit ID information, but the function is not supported.

1. Verify the Circuit ID parameters. See “[Circuit ID](#)” on page 268.
2. Try entering the command again.
3. If the problem persists, contact Technical Support. See [Contact Us](#) on page 286.

**Please reboot the card for the changes to take effect!**

You made a change that requires a system reboot in order for the change to take effect. For example:

```
C1|S5|L1D>set snmp traphost svr 1 type ipv4 addr 192.168.1.30
Please reboot the card for the changes to take effect!
C1|S5|L1D>
```

1. Reboot the card. See the “[Reboot](#)” section on page 292.
2. Continue the operation.
3. If a problem persists, contact Technical Support. See [Contact Us](#) on page 286.

**Get DMI identifier no such object.**

You entered the CLI command to display DMI information, but it was not available. For example:

```
C1|S3|L1P2>show dmi info
Get DMI identifier no such object.
C1|S3|L1P2>
```

1. Make sure this is the command / function that you wanted.
2. Try entering the command again. See “[DMI \(Diagnostic Maintenance Interface\) Parameters](#)” on page 395.
3. If a problem persists, contact Technical Support. See [Contact Us](#) on page 286.

**Get SNMP version no such object.**

You entered the CLI command to display SNMP configuration information, but it was not available. For example:

```
C1|S3|L1D>show snmp config
SNMP configuration:
-----
Get SNMP version no such object.
C1|S3|L1D>
```

1. Make sure this is the command / function that you wanted.
2. Verify the command syntax. See “[Configuring SNMP](#)” on page 245.
3. For complete command descriptions, see “[Section 6: Command Line Interface \(CLI\) Reference](#)” on page 124..
4. Try entering the command again. See “[DMI \(Diagnostic Maintenance Interface\) Parameters](#)” on page 395.
5. If a problem persists, contact Technical Support. See [Contact Us](#) on page 286.

**Fail to set Ethernet port loopback operation, please check if Link OAM admin state of remote peer port is enabled, link status and other issues.**

You entered the CLI command to define the type of Ethernet loopback test, but the command failed. For example:

```
C1|S5|L1P2>set oam loopback oper init
Fail to set Ethernet port loopback operation, please check if Link OAM admin
state of remote peer port is enabled, link status and other issues.
C1|S5|L1P2>
```

1. Make sure the LOAM admin state of remote peer port is enabled (see “[set loam admin state](#)” command).
2. Verify the command syntax.
3. Use the **set oam loopback ?** command to display the card’s loopback capabilities. For example:

```
C1:S7:L1P1>set oam loopback type ?
alternate
noloopback
remote
```

4. Re-enter the **set oam loopback=** command with a loopback capability supported by the card.
5. Verify the loopback capability with the **show oam loopback capability** command. For example:

```
C1|S5|L1P2>show oam loopback capability
Loopback capability: alternate remotePeer
C1|S5|L1P2>
```

6. Use another (supported) command, or use the go command to switch to a device that supports this function.
7. If the problem persists, contact Technical Support. See [Contact Us](#) on page 286.



**Can not set speed on this port!**

You entered the CLI command to define the NID port's operating speed, but the command failed. For example:

```
C1|S5|L1P2>set ether speed 100M
Can not set speed on this port!
C1|S5|L1P2>
```

1. Verify the NID supports this speed.
2. Verify the command syntax.
3. Re-enter the **set ether speed=** command with a speed supported by the card.
4. If the problem persists, contact Technical Support. See [Contact Us](#) on page 286.

**Fail to set port advertisement capability!**

This message indicates that the capabilities specified for the Set Ethernet Port Advertisement Capability (set ether adv-cap) command are not valid choices. For example:

```
C1|S5|L1P2>set ether adv-cap 1000XFD
C1|S5|L1P2>set ether adv-cap 1000XHD
Fail to set port advertisement capability!
C1|S5|L1P2>
```

1. Verify the x61xx supports this capability.
2. Verify the command syntax.
3. Retry the operation. For a complete list of the available commands, see "[Section 6: CLI Reference](#)" on page 114.
4. Use another (supported) command, or use the **go** command to switch to a device that supports this function.
5. If the problem persists, contact Technical Support. See [Contact Us](#) on page 286.



**Cannot remove vlan on this card!**

You entered a command to delete one or all VLANs from the NID, but the action cannot be performed. For example:

```
C1|S7|L1D>remove vlan all
Cannot remove vlan on this card!
C1|S7|L1D>remove vlan vid=3
Cannot remove vlan on this card!
C1|S7|L1D>
```

1. Make sure this is the function that you want.
2. Use the **go** command to switch to a NID that supports the VLAN database.
3. Use the **add vlan-db** command to add a VLAN VID if needed.
4. If the problem persists, contact Technical Support. See [Contact Us](#) on page 286.

**Cannot remove forward database rows on this card!**

You entered a command to delete a VLAN forward database VID (forward database row) from the NID, but the action cannot be performed. For example:

```
C1|S7|L1D>remove vlan-db vid 3
Cannot remove forward database rows on this card!
C1|S7|L1D>
```

1. Make sure this is the function that you want.
2. Use the **go** command to switch to a NID that supports the VLAN FDB.
3. If the problem persists, contact Technical Support. See [Contact Us](#) on page 286.

**Error: location parameter should be digital number!**

You entered a letter or special character as part of the **go** command. For example:

```
C1|S7|L1P2>go c=s s=5 l1d
Error: location parameter should be digital number!
C1|S7|L1P2>
```

1. Re-enter the **go** command with the correct syntax (e.g., change the letter **s** to a number in the example above).
2. Retry the operation. See “[Section 6: Command Line Interface \(CLI\) Reference](#)” on page 125.
3. If the problem persists, contact Technical Support. See [Contact Us](#) on page 286.

**Error: parameter out of range, level1 port-id range is (1 .. 15)!**

**Error: parameter out of range, level2 port-id range is (1 .. 16)!**

**Error: parameter out of range, level3 port-id range is (1 .. 16)!**

**Error: parameter out of range, chassis-id range is (1 .. 16)!**

**Error: parameter out of range, level1 attachment port-id range is (1 .. 16)!**

**Error: parameter out of range, level2 attachment port-id range is (1 .. 16)!**

You used the **go** command to move to a port, but the command was not accepted. For example:

```
C1 S7 L1D>go 11p=0
Error: parameter out of range, level1 port-id range is (1 .. 15)!
C1 S7 L1D>
```

1. Make sure this is the port that you want. See "[Managing Device and Port Hierarchy Using CLI Commands](#)" on page 83.
2. Re-enter the **go** command.
3. If the problem persists, contact Technical Support. See [Contact Us](#) on page 286.

### **Cannot show cable length for fiber port!**

You entered the command to display the length of the copper cable for a port that does not support it.

1. Make sure the NID supports the **show cable length** command (only for x2110).
2. Verify the command syntax. See the related *User Guide* manual.
3. Type **show ether config** to show the Ethernet port's configuration.
4. If the problem persists, contact Technical Support. See [Contact Us](#) on page 286.

### **Auto-negotiation is enabled, you can not set port duplex now!**

You entered the command to assign a duplex mode, but the command is not functional if Auto-negotiation is currently enabled.

1. Either leave the Auto-negotiation setting and use the current duplex setting, or disable AutoNegotiation and set the Duplex mode as required.
2. Use the **show ether config** command to display the current Auto-negotiation and Duplex settings.
3. If the problem persists, contact Technical Support. See [Contact Us](#) on page 286.

**TDM config is not supported on this card!**

You entered the command to configure TDM, but the command is not functional on the NID model.

1. Use the **show tdm config** command to display the current config settings.
2. Either use a different (supported) command, or change to another NID card that supports the TDM function.
3. If the problem persists, contact Technical Support. See [Contact Us](#) on page 286.

**TDM port config is not supported on this card!**

You entered the command to configure TDM, but the command is not functional on the port.

1. Use the **show tdm config** command to display the current config settings.
2. Either use a different (supported) command, or change to another port that supports the TDM function.
3. If the problem persists, contact Technical Support. See [Contact Us](#) on page 286.

**set tdm port loopback operation failed**

You enabled the loopback function on both copper and fiber ports at same time, which is not allowed.

1. Make sure the LOAM Admin state for this port is enabled (active). See the **set loam admin state** command.
2. Make sure LOAM is enabled on both ends of the link.
3. Enable the loopback function on either the copper port or the fiber port (but not both ports at the same time).

**Set port TAOS Status Failure!**

You entered the command to configure TAOS, but the command is not functional on this x61xx port.

1. Use the **show taos config** command to display the current config settings.
2. Either use a different (supported) command, or change to another NID port that supports the TAOS function.
3. If the problem persists, contact Technical Support. See [Contact Us](#) on page 286.

**Set AIS format Failure!**

You entered the command to configure AIS, but the command is not functional on this x61xx port.

1. Use the **show ais config** command to display the current config settings.
2. Verify the command syntax and re-enter the command to configure AIS
3. Either use a different (supported) command, or change to another NID port that supports the TAOS function.
4. If the problem persists, contact Technical Support. See [Contact Us](#) on page 286.

**AIS transmit setting is not supported on this card!**

You entered a command to enable or configure AIS, but the device does not support the AIS function. For example:

```
C1|S3|L1D>set ais transmit=enable
AIS transmit setting is not supported on this card!
C1|S3|L1D>
```

1. Verify that this is the command you want. See “[TAOS and AIS Commands](#)” on page 194.
2. Either select another device that supports AIS, or enter another command that this device supports.
3. Retry the operation.
4. If the problem persists, contact Technical Support. See [Contact Us](#) on page 286.

**TAOS status setting is not supported on this card!**

You entered a command to configure TAOS, but the command is not functional on this NID model.

1. Use the **show taos config** command to display the current config settings.
2. Either use a different (supported) command, or change to another NID card that supports the TAOS function.
3. If the problem persists, contact Technical Support. See [Contact Us](#) on page 286.

**Cannot get port security configuration on this port!**  
**Cannot set transparent link pass through on this card!**  
**Cannot show Ethernet statistics on this port!**  
**Can not show ether configure on this card!**  
**IP management is not supported on this card!**  
**No loopback supported on this card!**  
**No Time-domain reflectometer support on this card!**  
**No TDR support on this card!**  
**No loopback supported on this card!**  
**TAOS status setting is not supported on this card!**

You entered a command for a function that is not supported on the x61xx. For example:

```
C1|S15|L1D>set dhcp state disable
IP management is not supported on this card!
C1|S15|L1D>
```

1. Use a **show xxxx config** command to display the current xxxx settings.
2. Try another (supported) command on the x61xx. See “[Section 6: Command Line Interface \(CLI\) Reference](#)” on page 127.
3. Try the failed command on another card that supports the attempted function.
4. If the problem persists, contact Technical Support. See [Contact Us](#) on page 286.

**Cannot set if this port can be managed by CPU on this card!**

You entered a command to change console access to the device, but the command was rejected.  
For example:

```
C1|S4|L1AP2|L2P1>set port mgmtaccess enable
Cannot set if this port can be managed by CPU on this card!
C1|S4|L1AP2|L2P1>
```

1. Use a **show xxxx config** command to display the current xxxx settings.
2. Try another (supported) command on the x61xx. See “[Section 6: Command Line Interface \(CLI\) Reference](#)” on page 127.
3. Try the failed command on another card that supports the attempted function.
4. If the problem persists, contact Technical Support. See [Contact Us](#) on page 286.

**TLPT is not supported if no ethernet port****VLAN is not supported if no ethernet port**

You entered a command on a x61xx device that does not support the attempted function.

1. Either use a different (supported) command, or change to another NID card that supports the TLPT or VLAN function.
2. If the problem persists, contact Technical Support. See [Contact Us](#) on page 286.

**Software version of this card is too old, please upgrade it!**

You entered a command on a x61xx device that does not support the attempted function.

1. Either use a different (supported) command, or change to another NID card that supports the function.
2. Upgrade the x61xx firmware. See “[Upgrade the IONMM and/or NID Firmware](#)” on page 122.
3. If the problem persists, contact Technical Support. See [Contact Us](#) on page 286.

**Fail to set card entity index!**

**At one time we can only backup at most 10 cards!**

**At one time we can only restore at most 10 cards!**

**Backup finished**

**Error: this command should be executed on a device!**

**Error: this command should be executed on IONMM or a standalone SIC!**

**Fail to set card entity index!**

**Processing...**

**The MAX provision configure file name is 64!**

**The specified module does not exist!**

You entered a “**prov**” command to do a Backup or Restore function, but a problem was encountered or the process is not yet finished.

1. Wait a few moments for the command to complete and the “*Restore finished*” or “*Backup finished*” message to display.
2. Retry the backup or restore operation with 10 or fewer devices listed.
3. Use the **go** command to switch to the device level of a supported device and re-enter the command.
4. Enter a filename of 64 characters or less in length.
5. Specify an existing module name.
6. If the problem persists, contact Technical Support. See [Contact Us](#) on page 286.



**Cannot get dot1bridge state on this port!**  
**Cannot set administrate state on this port!**  
**Cannot set advertisement capability on this port!**  
**Cannot set default VLAN id on this port!**  
**Cannot set Ether port duplex mode on this port!**  
**Cannot set pause on this port!**  
**Cannot set VLAN network tagging on this port!**  
**Cannot show VLAN tag config on this port!**  
**Fail to get port type!**

You entered a command not supported on the C6120 TP port.

1. Either use a different (supported) command, or change to another NID card that supports the desired function.
2. If the problem persists, contact Technical Support. See [Contact Us](#) on page 286.

**Error: pattern string is not regular!**  
**Error: this command is not supported on this port!**  
**OID error, module=%d, leaf=%d%s**  
**Set loopback type of the specified TDM port\n**  
**Show TDM information of a specific port\n**

You entered a **tdm inband config** command but the command failed.

1. Make sure the TDM configuration is correct. See “[Section 6: Command Line Interface \(CLI\) Reference](#)” on page 136.
2. Either use a different (supported) command, or change to another NID card or port that supports the desired function.
3. If the problem persists, contact Technical Support. See [Contact Us](#) on page 286.

**No loopback supported on this card!****No TDM loopback supported on this card!****TDM inband config is not supported on this card!****TDM port config is not supported on this card!**

You entered a **tdm inband config** command but the command failed.

1. Make sure the TDM configuration is correct. See “[Section 6: Command Line Interface \(CLI\) Reference](#)” on page 136.
2. Either use a different (supported) command, or change to another NID or port that supports the desired function.
3. If the problem persists, contact Technical Support. See [Contact Us](#) on page 286.

**Get inband loopback status fail!****Get inband loopback start pattern fail!****Get inband loopback stop pattern fail!**

You entered a **show tdm inband config** command but the command failed.

1. Make sure the TDM configuration is correct. See “[Section 6: Command Line Interface \(CLI\) Reference](#)” on page 136.
2. Either use a different (supported) command, or change to another NID card that supports the desired function.
3. If the problem persists, contact Technical Support. See [Contact Us](#) on page 286.

**Get peer inband loopback start pattern fail!****Get peer inband loopback status fail!**

You entered a **show tdm peer inband config** command but the command failed.

1. Make sure the TDM configuration is correct. See “[Section 6: Command Line Interface \(CLI\) Reference](#)” on page 136. Either use a different (supported) command, or change to another NID card that supports the desired function.
2. If the problem persists, contact Technical Support. See [Contact Us](#) on page 286.

**Set inband loopback start pattern fail!****Set inband loopback stop pattern fail!**

You entered a **set tdm inband stop pattern=** command but the command failed.

1. Make sure the TDM configuration is correct. See “[Section 6: Command Line Interface \(CLI\) Reference](#)” on page 136.
2. Either use a different (supported) command, or change to another NID card that supports the desired function.
3. If the problem persists, contact Technical Support. See [Contact Us](#) on page 286.

**This card is in hardware mode and no setting allowed!**

You tried to make a configuration change via the Web interface or the CLI, but the action was rejected.

For example:

```
AgentIII C1|S3|L1D>set tdm inband enable
This card is in hardware mode and no setting allowed!
AgentIII C1|S3|L1D>
```

The device may have a jumper or switch that disables software management of the device. When Configuration Mode is hardware, the devices take some of the configurations from DIP switches or jumpers on the device. In software mode, configuration is controlled by management.

1. Make the required changes via DIP switch configuration. See the related section of the manual.
2. Change the Hardware/Software Jumper setting to **Software mode** (the default setting). See “[Jumper Settings](#)” on page 41.
3. Retry the configuration change via the Web interface or the CLI.
4. Contact Transition Networks for more information. See [Contact Us](#) on page 286.

**Cannot show slot info on this card!**

You entered a “**show slot info**” command on an ION card other than an IONMM card.

1. Enter another (supported) show command on this card, or use the “**go**” command to switch to the IONMM.
2. Retry the operation.
3. If the problem persists, contact Technical Support. See [Contact Us](#) on page 286.

**ERROR Software version of this card ("cardVersion") is not supported, please upgrade to the same version as the IONMM**

**Getting card version failed**

**The failure get template config handler was called.**

You attempted a function that is not supported by this version of firmware.

1. Enter another (supported) function at this card's firmware version, or use the "go" command to switch to another card.
2. Upgrade to a newer firmware version. See "[TFTP Transfer / Upgrade Commands](#)" on page 204 or "[Upgrade / Update Firmware Commands](#)" on page 207.
3. Retry the operation.
4. If the problem persists, contact Technical Support. See [Contact Us](#) on page 286.

**Error: this command is not supported on this port!**

**Error: this command should be executed on a device!**

**Get AIS Transmit no such object.**

**Get Channel Alarm Indication Signal no such object.**

**Get link status no such object.**

You entered a command at the wrong level (device or port level), or a command that is not supported by this device or port. For example:

```
AgentIII C1|S3|L1P1>show tdm config
Error: this command should be executed on a device!
AgentIII C1|S3|L1P1>go l1d
AgentIII C1|S3|L1D>show tdm config
Get AIS Transmit no such object.
AgentIII C1|S3|L1D>go l1p=1
AgentIII C1|S3|L1P1>show tdm port config
Get Channel Alarm Indication Signal no such object.
AgentIII C1|S3|L1P1>go l1p=3
AgentIII C1|S3|L1P3>show tdm port config
Get link status no such object.
AgentIII C1|S3|L1P5>go l1p=6
AgentIII C1|S3|L1P6>show tdm port config
Error: this command is not supported on this port!
AgentIII C1|S3|L1P6>
```

1. Make sure this is the command / function that you want.
2. Enter another (supported) function at this card's firmware version, or use the "go" command to switch to the appropriate device and/or port.
3. Upgrade to a newer firmware version. See "[TFTP Transfer / Upgrade Commands](#)" on page 204 or "[Upgrade / Update Firmware Commands](#)" on page 207.
4. Retry the operation.
5. If the problem persists, contact Technical Support. See [Contact Us](#) on page 286.

**Get timeout status fail!****Set inband loopback timeout status fail!****TDM inband timeout config is not supported on this card!**

You entered a **tdm inband loopback timeout** command but the command failed.

1. Make sure the command parameter entered is within the valid range.
2. Make sure the TDM configuration is correct. See “[Section 6: Command Line Interface \(CLI\) Reference](#)” on page 136.
3. Either use a different (supported) command, or change to another NID or port that supports the desired function.
4. If the problem persists, contact Technical Support. See [Contact Us](#) on page 286.

**The C6120 Auto-cross feature is disabled with Auto-negotiate disabled.**

The C6120 Ethernet port is equipped with LEDs for visual status of speed, duplex and activity, and it supports Admin status enable/disable. The C6120 also supports Auto negotiation, force 10M-half duplex, 10M-full duplex, 100M-half duplex, 100M-full duplex port mode, and pause frame enable/disable. If Auto negotiation is disabled on the Ethernet port, Auto Cross will also be disabled, with MDI/MDIX set to MDI.

**Q:** Why is the C6120 Auto-cross feature disabled when Auto-negotiate is disable on the C6120 T1 card but not on other Ethernet cards?

**A:** This is a C6120 chipset limitation that does not exist on the other ION cards.

---

## Web Interface Messages

---

### IMPORTANT

For each procedure described below, do each step sequentially as indicated. If the result of a step causes the problem to be corrected, **do not** continue with the other steps in the procedure.

---

#### Cannot Ping IONMM Device

1. Check the IONMM and x61xx cabling.
2. Make sure IONMM and x61xx are securely seated.
3. Reset the IONMM.
4. Unplug and then re-plug the USB cable at the IONMM.
5. Unplug and then re-plug the Ethernet cable at the IONMM.
6. If the problem persists, contact Technical Support. See [Contact Us](#) on page 286.

#### Getting values failed (snmp operation timeout)

This message indicates that you entered an invalid parameter value.

1. Click the **Refresh** button to clear the message.
2. Verify the recent parameter entries. Refer to the related CoH (cursor-over-help) information and then revise the related parameter entries as needed.
3. Retry the operation.
4. If the problem persists, contact Technical Support. See [Contact Us](#) on page 286.

#### Firmware DB operation failed, unzip failed.

This message indicates that the upload of the upgrade file failed.

1. Check that the **db.zip** file was specified in the **Database File Name** field for Windows XP; for Windows 7, specify just "**db**".
2. Retry the operation.
3. If the problem persists, contact Technical Support. See [Contact Us](#) on page 286.

**invalid input file**

This message displays in the “**Upload Result Reason**” field at **IONMM > Upgrade tab > Firmware database** sub-tab if the “Firmware File Name” entered had an incorrect filename format.

1. Verify the parameter value entered; see “[Upgrading IONMM Firmware – Web Method](#)” on page 250 for valid input information.
2. Retry the operation with a valid firmware file name (e.g., *IONMM.bin.1.0.5*, or *x61xx.bin.1.0.5*).
3. If the problem persists, contact Technical Support. See [Contact Us](#) on page 286.

**Invalid input found!**

This message indicates that you entered a parameter outside the valid range (e.g., VLAN ID = 0).

1. Verify the parameter value to be entered; check the online Help for valid input information.
2. Retry the operation.
3. If the problem persists, contact Technical Support. See [Contact Us](#) on page 286.

**Invalid password!**

This message indicates that the password entered during sign on is not valid.

1. Sign in using the correct password. The default password is **private**.  
**Note:** the password is case sensitive. Make sure the keyboard’s “Caps Lock” is off.
2. Wait one to several minutes (how long depends on the population of the chassis) for the password to be accepted and the log in to proceed.
3. If the problem persists, contact Technical Support. See [Contact Us](#) on page 286.

**Failed to retrieve DMI info on current port.**

You clicked the Device port’s DMI tab, but the device does not support DMI. Not all NID models/ports support DMI. The NIDs that support DMI have a “D” at the end of the model number.

1. Verify that the NID supports DMI.
2. See “[DMI \(Diagnostic Maintenance Interface\) Parameters](#)” on page 248 for more information.
3. Retry the operation.
4. If the problem persists, contact Technical Support. See [Contact Us](#) on page 286.

**Admin Status: Down (or Testing)**

In the device's port, at the **MAIN** tab in the **Port Configuration** section, the Admin Status field displays "Down". Typically, if 'Admin Status' is Down, then 'Link Status' is also Down.

The status here is the desired state of the interface. The "Testing" status indicates that no operational packets can be passed. When a managed system initializes, all interfaces start with 'Admin Status' in the Down state. As a result of either explicit management action or per configuration information retained by the managed system, 'Admin Status' is then changed to either the Up or Testing states, or remains in the Down state.

1. Verify the initialization process; see "[Section 2: Installation and System Setup](#)" on page 40.
2. Verify the attempted operation procedure in the related section of this manual.
3. Retry the operation. Wait several minutes for initialization and discovery to take place.
4. If the problem persists, contact Technical Support. See [Contact Us](#) on page 286.

**Link Status: Down (or Testing or Dormant, or NotPresent)**

This is the current operational state of the interface.

The 'Link Status' Testing state indicates that no operational packets can be passed.

If 'Admin Status' is Down then 'Link Status' likely will be Down.

If 'Admin Status' is changed to Up, then 'Link Status' should change to Up if the interface is ready to transmit and receive network traffic.

'Link Status' should change to Dormant if the interface is waiting for external actions (such as a serial line waiting for an incoming connection);

'Link Status' should remain in the Down state if and only if there is a fault that prevents it from going to the Up state;

'Link Status' should remain in the NotPresent state if the interface has missing (typically, hardware) components.

**Link Status: Down:** The ION system interface is not ready to transmit and receive network traffic due a fault.

1. Review any specific fault and its recommended recovery procedure.
2. Verify the initialization process; see "[Section 2: Installation and System Setup](#)" on page 40.
3. Verify the attempted operation procedure in the related section of this manual.
4. Retry the operation. Wait several minutes for initialization and discovery to take place.
5. If the problem persists, contact Technical Support. See [Contact Us](#) on page 286.



**Link Status: *Dormant*:** The ION system interface is waiting for external actions (such as a serial line waiting for an incoming connection).

1. Wait several minutes for initialization and discovery to take place, and then retry the operation.
2. If the problem persists, contact Technical Support. See [Contact Us](#) on page 286.

**Link Status: *NotPresent*:** the interface has missing components (typically hardware).

1. Verify the ION system installation; see “[Section 2: Installation and System Setup](#)” on page 40.
2. Wait several minutes for initialization and discovery to take place, and then retry the operation.
3. If the problem persists, contact Technical Support. See [Contact Us](#) on page 286.

**Link Status: *Testing*:** The ION system interface cannot pass operational packets.

1. Verify that diagnostic tests were run properly and completed successfully.
2. Wait several minutes for initialization and discovery to take place, and then retry the operation.
3. If the problem persists, contact Technical Support. See [Contact Us](#) on page 286.

#### **Setting values failed (http server error)**

This message indicates a configuration entry error (e.g., https).

1. Enter a valid value. Refer to the Help screen for more information.
2. Retry the operation. See “[Configuring HTTPS](#)” on page 208.
3. If the problem persists, contact Technical Support. See [Contact Us](#) on page 286.

#### **Setting values failed (snmp operation error)**

This message indicates that the SNMP Configuration entered had an invalid SNMP entry (e.g., an unrecognized Trap Manager address entry).

1. Enter a valid value. Refer to the Help screen for more information.
2. Retry the operation. See the related section of this manual.
3. If the problem persists, contact Technical Support. See [Contact Us](#) on page 286.

**TFTP file transferring failed!**

This message indicates that a TFTP operation could not be completed.

TFTP for Backup download operation:

1. Verify that:
  - a. The correct module(s) has been selected.
  - b. The IP address of the TFTP server is correct.
  - c. The TFTP server is online and available.
2. Perform a backup of the module(s) for which the download operation was intended. Make sure that the status of the backup operation for each module is *"Success"*.
3. Retry the operation.
4. If the problem persists, contact Technical Support. See [Contact Us](#) on page 286.

TFTP for Restore upload operation:

1. Check:
  - The IP address of the TFTP server is correct.
  - The TFTP server is online and available.
  - The file to be uploaded is in the default directory on the server.
  - The correct module(s) has been selected.
2. Retry the operation.
3. If the problem persists, contact Technical Support. See [Contact Us](#) on page 286.

**TFTP operation failed!**

This message indicates that the upload portion of an upgrade operation failed.

1. Check:
  - The IP address of the TFTP server is correct.
  - The TFTP server is online and available.
  - The correct file name is specified ("**db.zip**" for Windows XP or "**db**" for Windows 7).
  - The **db.zip** (or **db**) file is in the default directory on the TFTP server.
2. If the problem persists, contact Technical Support. See [Contact Us](#) on page 286.

**There is a problem with this website's security certificate.**

This message indicates that the security certificate presented by this website was changed.

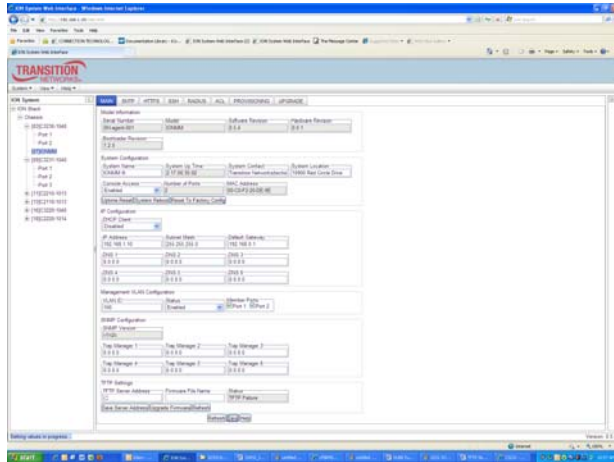
1. Click the [Continue to this website...](#) selection.
2. See the “[Configuring HTTPS](#)” section on page [192](#).
3. If the problem persists, contact Technical Support. See [Contact Us](#) on page [286](#).

**Message: *Web UI Management connection Lost***

1. With the "Egress Rate Limit" set to "Unlimited", the PC can ping the device (e.g., S2220-1013).
2. After reducing the "Egress Rate Limit" to "80m", the ping fails.  
The return traffic to the PC is non-mgmt packet and is subjected to Egress rate-limiting, hence these packets are getting dropped.
3. Increase the port 1 "Egress Rate Limit" to "900m" or "800m" to reserve some Egress bandwidth for user management traffic.  
The PC can ping to S2220-1013 again, and the WEB UI can be managed again.
4. If the problem persists, contact Technical Support. See [Contact Us](#) on page [286](#).

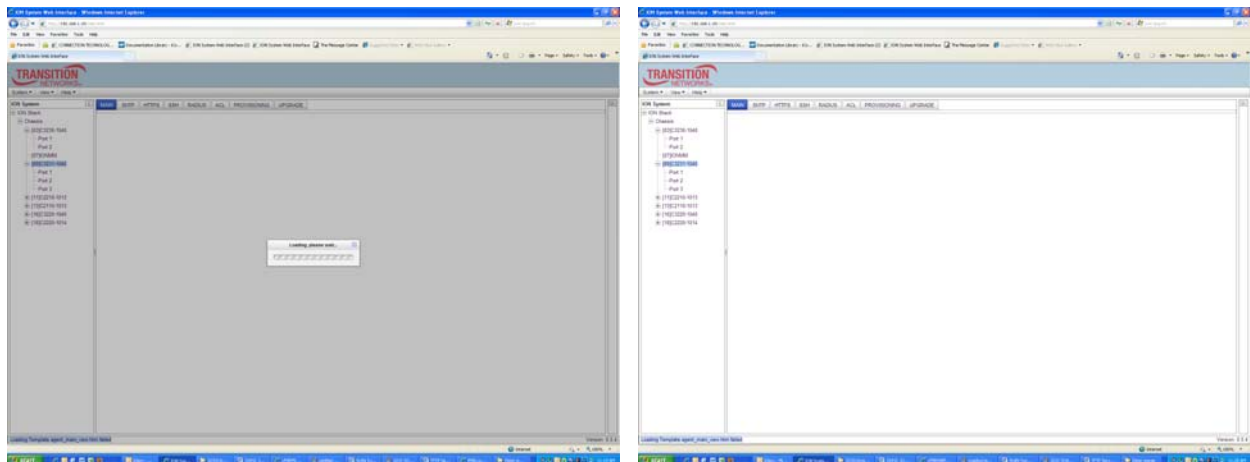
**Message:** “Setting values in progress ...” displays continuously

The message “Setting values in progress ...” displays for over 10 minutes after you set up a VLAN 100, then set Management VLAN to Enabled and clicked Save.



Getting values failed (http server error) then displays.

Loading Template agent\_main\_view.htm failed displays:



**MAIN** tab displayed is blank after you close the **Loading ...** dialog box.

**Meaning:** These messages display after you turn on the Management VLAN function either via the ION Web interface or the CLI. (The CLI command is **set mgmt vlan state=enable**, and the Web interface is from the IONMM **MAIN** screen in the **Management VLAN Configuration** section, where the **Status** field is set to **Enabled**. In both cases, management control is given to the Management VLAN that you enabled.

**Recovery:** The recovery (re-gaining control from the CLI or Web interface) is to turn off Management VLAN via the CLI (**set mgmt vlan state=enable**) or via the Web interface (IONMM **MAIN** > **Management VLAN Configuration** > **Status** > **Enabled**).

**Message:** *The DMI feature is not supported on current port*

**Meaning:** Not all NID models support DMI. Transition Networks NIDs that support DMI have a “D” at the end of the model number. If you click the DMI tab on a NID model that does not support DMI, the message “*The DMI feature is not supported on current port.*”

The DMI (Diagnostic Maintenance Interface) function displays NID diagnostic and maintenance information such as interface characteristics, diagnostic monitoring parameters, and supported media lengths.

**Recovery:** 1. Verify that the device and port support DMI. See “[DMI \(Diagnostic Maintenance Interface\) Parameters](#)” on page 248 for more information.

2. Switch to a NID / port that supports the DMI feature.

3. Retry the operation.

**Message:** *priority is empty or invalid*

**Meaning:** Can't change ACL status to enable, message box show "priority is empty or invalid"

**Recovery:** 1. Review the ACL entries. See “[Configuring an ACL](#)” on page 201.

2. If the problem persists, contact Technical Support. See [Contact Us](#) on page 286.

**Message:** *Loading template config file succeeded* displays but the ION Stack node won't expand.

**Meaning:** Either the loading or the discovery process may be hung up.

**Recovery:** 1. Click the checkbox to close the “*Loading, please wait ...*” dialog box (if displayed).

2. Contract and expand the ION Stack node again.

3. If the message “*Discovering succeeded*” displays, but the ION Stack node won't expand:

a) Sign out and sign back in to the ION system

b) Cycle power to the ION system.

c) Disconnect and then re-connect the USB cable at the IONMM.

4. If the problem persists, contact Technical Support. See [Contact Us](#) on page 286.

**Message:** *Getting Records failed (snmp operation timeout)*

**Message:** *Getting records failed (http server error)*

**Meaning:** The NID could not find the records associated with the operation attempted.

**Recovery:** 1. Verify the attempted operation was performed correctly.

2. Retry the operation. See the applicable section (e.g., “Upgrade” section on page 321 or page 327, or “Backup and Restore Operations (Provisioning)” on page 296.

1. Reboot the x61xx. See “Reboot” on page 317.

3. If the problem persists, contact Technical Support. See [Contact Us](#) on page 286.

**Message:** *System initializing or SNMP service busy, please wait...*

**Meaning:** The system password was accepted, but the system

**Recovery:** Sign in using the correct password. The default password is private. Note that the password is case sensitive.

1. Make sure the keyboard’s “Caps Lock” is off.

2. Wait one to several minutes (how long depends on the population of the chassis) for the password to be accepted and the log in to proceed.

3. Verify the SNMP configuration.

4. If the problem persists, contact Technical Support. See [Contact Us](#) on page 286.

**Message:** *ALARM: Receive power is below specified threshold. Fiber trap intrusion may be in progress.*

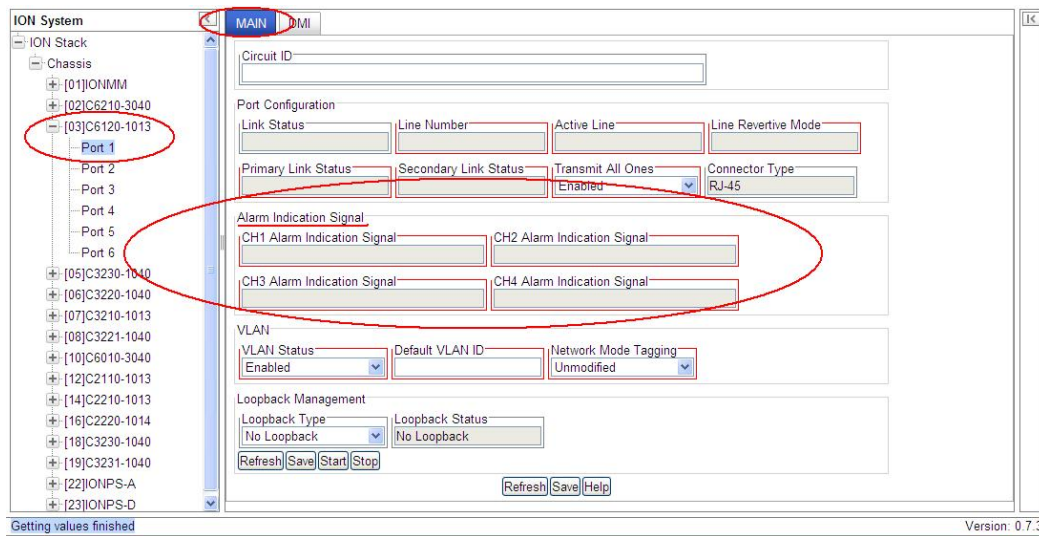
The screenshot shows the ION System web interface. On the left, the 'ION Stack' tree is expanded to 'Chassis' > '[04]C6010-3040' > 'Port 2'. The 'DMI' tab is selected. The 'Interface Characteristics' section shows 'DML ID' as SFP, 'Connector Type' as LC, and 'Nominal Bit Rate (Mbps)' as 1300. The 'Fiber Interface Wavelength (nm)' is 850. The 'Diagnostic Monitoring' section shows 'Receive Power (µW)' as 0, 'Receive Power (dBm)' as 0, and 'Receive Power Alarm' as Normal. The 'Rx Power Intrusion Threshold (µW)' is set to 1. An alarm message is displayed: 'ALARM: Receive power is below specified threshold. Fiber trap intrusion may be in progress.' The 'Temperature (°C)' is 38.7, 'Temperature (°F)' is 101.7, and 'Temperature Alarm' is Normal. The 'Transmit Bias Current (µA)' is 14752 and 'Transmit Bias Alarm' is Normal.

**Meaning:** At C61xx > Port 2 > DMI tab, the Rx Power Intrusion Threshold setting was exceeded. With a preset level for Rx Power on the Fiber port, if the DMI read value falls below this preset value, an intrusion is suspected, and a trap is generated. Fiber optic cables can be vulnerable to tapping, with or without physical intrusion into the optic cable light path.

Either the “Rx Power Intrusion Threshold (µW)” setting is too low, or an optical fiber may have been tapped, which could allow the data stream to be intercepted.

**Recovery:**

1. Make sure that an intrusion did not cause the alarm; check with your organization's security staff.
2. Change the **Rx Power Intrusion Threshold** setting to a higher value:
  - a. From the x61xx Web interface, at **x61xx > Port x (SFP) > DMI** tab, enter a lower threshold setting and click **Save** and then click **Refresh**.
  - b. From the x61xx CLI, enter the **set dmi rx-power-preset-level=xx** command where xx is a lower setting, and press the **Enter** key. See "[DMI \(Diagnostic Maintenance Interface\) Parameters](#)" on page 450.
3. From the CLI, enter the command **reset all ports counters** and press the **Enter** key.
4. If the problem persists, contact Technical Support. See [Contact Us](#) on page 286.

**Message: Alarm condition**

**Meaning:** The Alarm Indication Signal field displays “Alarm”, which means that the other end has TAOS enabled and is currently transmitting an alarm condition.

**Recovery:**

1. Click the **Refresh** button.
2. Click the **Stop** button.
3. Change the **Loopback Type** selection to **No Loopback** and click the **Save** button.
4. For more information see "[AIS \(Alarm Indication Signal\)](#)" on page 13.
5. See "[Alarm Indication Signal – Alarm Condition](#)" on page 233.
6. If the problem persists, contact Technical Support. See [Contact Us](#) on page 286.

**Message:** Remote S6110 Upgrade failure - protocol timeout

| Index | Module                | Status  | Reason           | Time Started | Time Completed |
|-------|-----------------------|---------|------------------|--------------|----------------|
| 1     | [05.L2]REM:S6010-1040 | failure | protocol timeout | 1:8:14:39.00 | 1:8:19:49.00   |
| 2     |                       |         |                  | 0:0:0:0.00   | 0:0:0:0.00     |
| 3     |                       |         |                  | 0:0:0:0.00   | 0:0:0:0.00     |
| 4     |                       |         |                  | 0:0:0:0.00   | 0:0:0:0.00     |
| 5     |                       |         |                  | 0:0:0:0.00   | 0:0:0:0.00     |
| 6     |                       |         |                  | 0:0:0:0.00   | 0:0:0:0.00     |
| 7     |                       |         |                  | 0:0:0:0.00   | 0:0:0:0.00     |
| 8     |                       |         |                  | 0:0:0:0.00   | 0:0:0:0.00     |

**Meaning:** At the IONMM > Upgrade > Firmware Upgrade > Results subtab, the “protocol timeout” Reason displays with “failure” displayed in the Status column. The probable cause was a temporary line fault.

**Recovery:**

1. Check the IONMM, C6110, and S6110 cabling and connections.
2. Try the upgrade procedure again.
3. If the problem persists, contact Technical Support. See [Contact Us](#) on page 286.

**Problem:** Bandwidth Ingress fault

**Meaning:** With rate set at 100Mbps with Full Duplex and Frame Size = 9216 a bandwidth Ingress fault occurs. When Ingress rate limiting is set at or below 512Kbps, the S61xx will pass approximately 1 Mbps of traffic. At 768kbps and above rate limiting is working. This problem only happens on Ingress (not Egress) and only happens when connected at 100Mbps Full Duplex. Packets of 1518k or less work fine. This is a known hardware component limitation that only occurs when using very large Jumbo Frames (>5k) and very low bandwidth (≤512k).

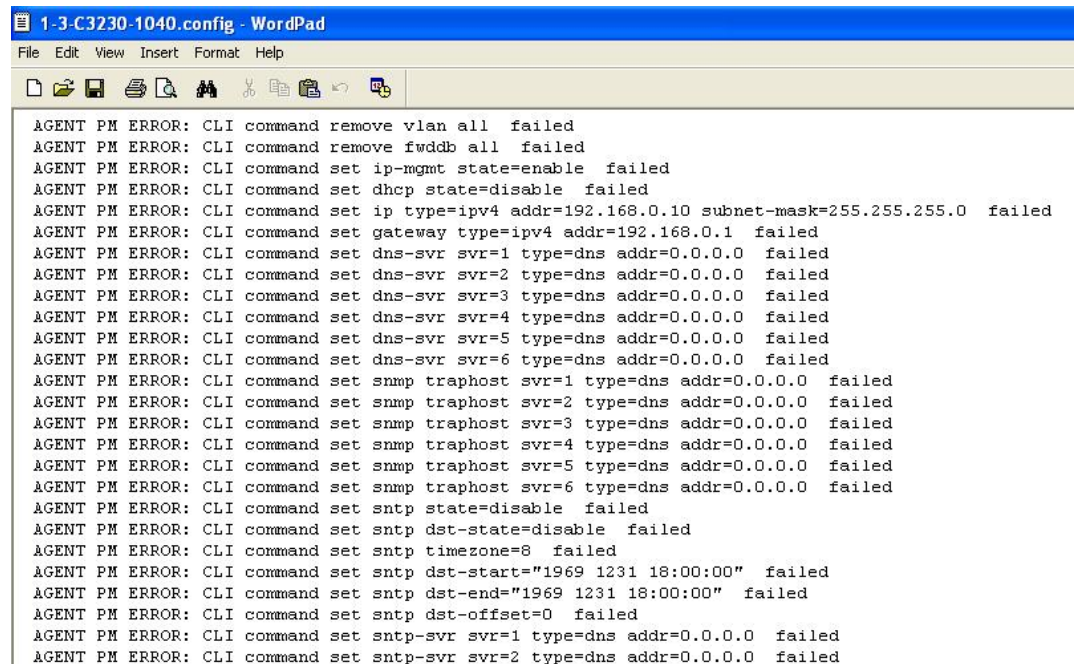
**Recovery:** Change the rate, duplex mode, frame size, packet size, or Ingress Rate Limit. See the related section of this manual for details.



## The Config Error Log (config.err) File

The error log file (.ERR file) is downloaded to the TFTP server address specified, in TFTP-Root, with a filename such as *1-11-C2210-1013.config*. You can open the file in WordPad or a text editor. The config.err messages are failed web interface functions that were attempted, translated into CLI commands.

A sample portion of an error log file (.ERR file) is shown below.



```

1-3-C3230-1040.config - WordPad
File Edit View Insert Format Help
AGENT PM ERROR: CLI command remove vlan all failed
AGENT PM ERROR: CLI command remove fwddb all failed
AGENT PM ERROR: CLI command set ip-mgmt state=enable failed
AGENT PM ERROR: CLI command set dhcp state=disable failed
AGENT PM ERROR: CLI command set ip type=ipv4 addr=192.168.0.10 subnet-mask=255.255.255.0 failed
AGENT PM ERROR: CLI command set gateway type=ipv4 addr=192.168.0.1 failed
AGENT PM ERROR: CLI command set dns-svr svr=1 type=dns addr=0.0.0.0 failed
AGENT PM ERROR: CLI command set dns-svr svr=2 type=dns addr=0.0.0.0 failed
AGENT PM ERROR: CLI command set dns-svr svr=3 type=dns addr=0.0.0.0 failed
AGENT PM ERROR: CLI command set dns-svr svr=4 type=dns addr=0.0.0.0 failed
AGENT PM ERROR: CLI command set dns-svr svr=5 type=dns addr=0.0.0.0 failed
AGENT PM ERROR: CLI command set dns-svr svr=6 type=dns addr=0.0.0.0 failed
AGENT PM ERROR: CLI command set snmp traphost svr=1 type=dns addr=0.0.0.0 failed
AGENT PM ERROR: CLI command set snmp traphost svr=2 type=dns addr=0.0.0.0 failed
AGENT PM ERROR: CLI command set snmp traphost svr=3 type=dns addr=0.0.0.0 failed
AGENT PM ERROR: CLI command set snmp traphost svr=4 type=dns addr=0.0.0.0 failed
AGENT PM ERROR: CLI command set snmp traphost svr=5 type=dns addr=0.0.0.0 failed
AGENT PM ERROR: CLI command set snmp traphost svr=6 type=dns addr=0.0.0.0 failed
AGENT PM ERROR: CLI command set snmp state=disable failed
AGENT PM ERROR: CLI command set snmp dst-state=disable failed
AGENT PM ERROR: CLI command set snmp timezone=8 failed
AGENT PM ERROR: CLI command set snmp dst-start="1969 1231 18:00:00" failed
AGENT PM ERROR: CLI command set snmp dst-end="1969 1231 18:00:00" failed
AGENT PM ERROR: CLI command set snmp dst-offset=0 failed
AGENT PM ERROR: CLI command set snmp-svr svr=1 type=dns addr=0.0.0.0 failed
AGENT PM ERROR: CLI command set snmp-svr svr=2 type=dns addr=0.0.0.0 failed

```

These messages show a translation of failed web interface functions that were attempted, translated into their equivalent CLI commands.

The config.err files are saved in the TFTP server location specified (typically *C:\TFTP-Root*) with a file name something like: *1-2-2-C3220-1040\_20100608.config.err*. Each message is prefixed by the words “AGENT PM ERROR: CLI command”. The remaining words and phrases are explained below:

1. The first word in the message (e.g., *add*, *set*, *remove*) shows the type of action attempted.
2. The second word or phrase in the message (e.g., *dhcp state*, *fwddb*, *gateway type*, *vlan-db vid*, etc.) lists the general function attempted. This is the part of the message immediately preceding the = sign.
3. The next word or phrase in the message is the specific function attempted that immediately follows the = sign or the second word of the message (e.g., *all*, *=enable*, *=disable*, *=8*, *=dns addr=0.0.0.0*, etc.). This part of the error message may include several segments with = signs (e.g., *=0.0.0.0 retry=3 timeout=30*).
4. The final word in the message line is the word “failed”.

## config.err Messages

Sample config.err file information is provided below.

1-2-2-C3220-1040\_20100608.config.err

Line

```
1 AGENT PM ERROR- CLI command remove vlan all failed
2 AGENT PM ERROR- CLI command remove fwddb all failed
3 AGENT PM ERROR- CLI command add fwddb mac=01-00-00-00-00-10 conn-port=1 priority=1 type=staticNRL failed
4 AGENT PM ERROR- CLI command remove vlan all failed
5 AGENT PM ERROR- CLI command remove fwddb all failed
6 AGENT PM ERROR- CLI command add fwddb mac=01-00-00-00-00-02 conn-port=1 priority=1 type=staticNRL failed
7 AGENT PM ERROR- CLI command add fwddb mac=01-00-00-00-00-03 conn-port=1 priority=1 type=staticNRL failed
8 AGENT PM ERROR- CLI command add fwddb mac=01-00-00-00-00-04 conn-port=1 priority=1 type=staticNRL failed
9 AGENT PM ERROR- CLI command add fwddb mac=01-00-00-00-00-05 conn-port=1 priority=1 type=staticNRL failed
10 AGENT PM ERROR- CLI command add fwddb mac=01-00-00-00-00-06 conn-port=1 priority=1 type=staticNRL failed
11 AGENT PM ERROR- CLI command add fwddb mac=01-00-00-00-00-07 conn-port=1 priority=1 type=staticNRL failed
12 AGENT PM ERROR- CLI command add fwddb mac=01-00-00-00-00-08 conn-port=1 priority=1 type=staticNRL failed
13 AGENT PM ERROR- CLI command add fwddb mac=01-00-00-00-00-09 conn-port=1 priority=1 type=staticNRL failed
14 AGENT PM ERROR- CLI command add fwddb mac=01-00-00-00-00-10 conn-port=1 priority=1 type=staticNRL failed
15 AGENT PM ERROR- CLI command remove vlan all failed
16 AGENT PM ERROR- CLI command remove fwddb all failed
17 AGENT PM ERROR- CLI command add fwddb mac=01-00-00-00-00-02 conn-port=1 priority=1 type=staticNRL failed
18 AGENT PM ERROR- CLI command add fwddb mac=01-00-00-00-00-03 conn-port=1 priority=1 type=staticNRL failed
19 AGENT PM ERROR- CLI command add fwddb mac=01-00-00-00-00-04 conn-port=1 priority=1 type=staticNRL failed
20 AGENT PM ERROR- CLI command add fwddb mac=01-00-00-00-00-05 conn-port=1 priority=1 type=staticNRL failed
21 AGENT PM ERROR- CLI command add fwddb mac=01-00-00-00-00-06 conn-port=1 priority=1 type=staticNRL failed
22 AGENT PM ERROR- CLI command add fwddb mac=01-00-00-00-00-07 conn-port=1 priority=1 type=staticNRL failed
23 AGENT PM ERROR- CLI command add fwddb mac=01-00-00-00-00-08 conn-port=1 priority=1 type=staticNRL failed
24 AGENT PM ERROR- CLI command add fwddb mac=01-00-00-00-00-09 conn-port=1 priority=1 type=staticNRL failed
25 AGENT PM ERROR- CLI command add fwddb mac=01-00-00-00-00-10 conn-port=1 priority=1 type=staticNRL failed
26 AGENT PM ERROR- CLI command remove vlan all failed
27 AGENT PM ERROR- CLI command remove fwddb all failed
28 AGENT PM ERROR- CLI command add fwddb mac=01-00-00-00-00-10 conn-port=1 priority=1 type=staticNRL failed
```

## config.err Message Responses

Some typical error log file messages and the recommended responses are provided below (without the prefix of “AGENT PM ERROR: CLI command”).

**Message:** set ip-mgmt state=enable failed

**Response:** 1. Check if this is a recurring problem. 2. Verify the operation in the related section of this manual. Retry the operation. 3. See the related DHCP command in “[Section 6: Command Line Interface \(CLI\) Reference](#)” on page 124.. 4. If the problem persists, contact Technical Support. See [Contact Us](#) on page 286.

**Message:** set dhcp state=disable failed

**Response:** 1. Check if this is a recurring problem. 2. Verify the DHCP operation in the related section of this manual. Retry the DHCP operation. 3. See the related DHCP command in “[Section 6: Command Line Interface \(CLI\) Reference](#)” on page 124.. 4. If the problem persists, contact Technical Support. See [Contact Us](#) on page 286.

**Message:** set ip type=ipv4 addr=192.168.0.10 subnet-mask=255.255.255.0 failed

**Response:** 1. Check if this is a recurring problem. 2. Verify the operation in the related section of this manual. Retry the operation. 3. See the related command in “Section 6: Command Line Interface (CLI) Reference” on page 124.. 4. If the problem persists, contact Technical Support. See [Contact Us](#) on page 286.

**Message:** set gateway type=ipv4 addr=192.168.0.1 failed

**Response:** 1. Check if this is a recurring problem. 2. Verify the operation in the related section of this manual. Retry the operation. 3. See the related command in “Section 6: Command Line Interface (CLI) Reference” on page 124.. 4. If the problem persists, contact Technical Support. See [Contact Us](#) on page 286.

**Message:** set dns-svr svr=1 type=dns addr=0.0.0.0 failed

**Response:** 1. Check if this is a recurring problem. 2. Verify the DNS Server operation in the related section of this manual. Retry the operation. 3. See the related DNS server command in “Section 6: Command Line Interface (CLI) Reference” on page 124.. 4. If the problem persists, contact Technical Support. See [Contact Us](#) on page 286.

**Message:** set snmp traphost svr=1 type=dns addr=0.0.0.0 failed

**Response:** 1. Check if this is a recurring problem. 2. Verify the SNMP operation in the related section of this manual. Retry the SNMP operation. 3. See the related SNMP command in “Section 6: Command Line Interface (CLI) Reference” on page 124.. 4. If the problem persists, contact Technical Support. See [Contact Us](#) on page 286.

**Message:** set snmp state=disable failed

**Response:** 1. Check if this is a recurring problem. 2. Verify the SNMP operation in the related section of this manual. Retry the SNMP operation. 3. See the related SNMP command in “Section 6: Command Line Interface (CLI) Reference” on page 124.. 4. If the problem persists, contact Technical Support. See [Contact Us](#) on page 286.

**Message:** set snmp dst-state=disable failed

**Response:** 1. Check if this is a recurring problem. 2. Verify the SNMP operation in the related section of this manual. Retry the SNMP operation. 3. See the related SNMP command in “Section 6: Command Line Interface (CLI) Reference” on page 124.. 4. If the problem persists, contact Technical Support. See [Contact Us](#) on page 286.

**Message:** set snmp timezone=8 failed

**Response:** 1. Check if this is a recurring problem. 2. Verify the SNMP operation in the related section of this manual. Retry the SNMP operation. 3. See the related SNMP command in “Section 6: Command Line Interface (CLI) Reference” on page 124.. 4. If the problem persists, contact Technical Support. See [Contact Us](#) on page 286.

**Message:** set snmp dst-start="1969 1231 18:00:00" failed

**Response:** 1. Check if this is a recurring problem. 2. Verify the SNTP operation in the related section of this manual. Retry the SNMP operation. 3. See the related SNTP command in *"Section 6: Command Line Interface (CLI) Reference" on page 124.* 4. If the problem persists, contact Technical Support. See [Contact Us](#) on page 286.

**Message:** set snmp dst-end="1969 1231 18:00:00" failed

**Response:** 1. Check if this is a recurring problem. 2. Verify the SNTP operation in the related section of this manual. Retry the SNMP operation. 3. See the related SNTP command in *"Section 6: Command Line Interface (CLI) Reference" on page 124.* 4. If the problem persists, contact Technical Support. See [Contact Us](#) on page 286.

**Message:** set snmp dst-offset=0 failed

**Response:** 1. Check if this is a recurring problem. 2. Verify the SNTP operation in the related section of this manual. Retry the SNMP operation. 3. See the related SNTP command in *"Section 6: Command Line Interface (CLI) Reference" on page 124.* 4. If the problem persists, contact Technical Support. See [Contact Us](#) on page 286.

**Message:** set snmp-svr svr=1 type=dns addr=0.0.0.0 failed

**Response:** 1. Check if this is a recurring problem. 2. Verify the SNTP operation in the related section of this manual. Retry the SNMP operation. 3. See the related SNTP command in *"Section 6: Command Line Interface (CLI) Reference" on page 124.* 4. If the problem persists, contact Technical Support. See [Contact Us](#) on page 286.

**Message:** AGENT PM ERROR: CLI command set rfd state=configuration. failed

**Response:**

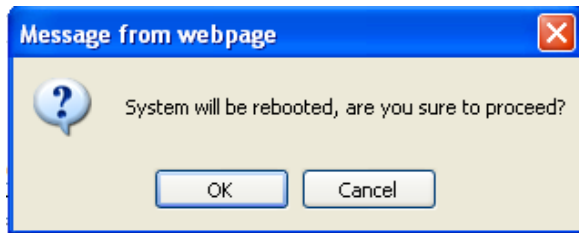
1. Make sure the RFD (Remote Fault Detect) is enabled.
2. Retry the operation.
3. Verify the procedure in ["Configuring Selective and Transparent Link Pass Through"](#) on page 204.
4. Restart the system.
5. If the problem persists, contact Technical Support. See [Contact Us](#) on page 286.

## Webpage Messages

Certain menu operations will display a webpage verification message to verify that you want to proceed. These messages also provide information on the effect that the operation will have if you continue. These messages display for operations such as **Reset to Factory Config**, **Reboot the System**, or other operational confirmation messages.

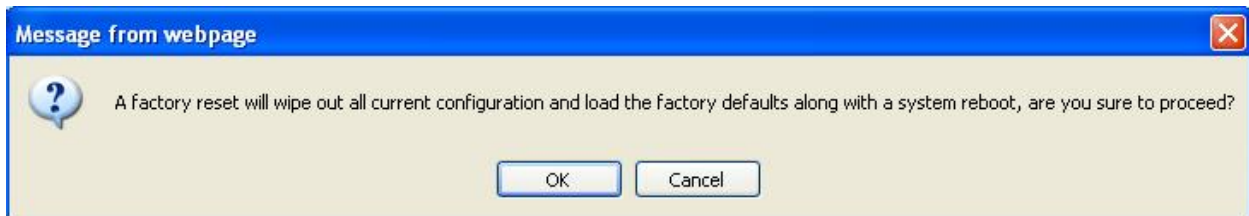
See [Menu System Notes](#) on page 79 for more information.

**Message:** *System will be rebooted, are you sure to proceed?*



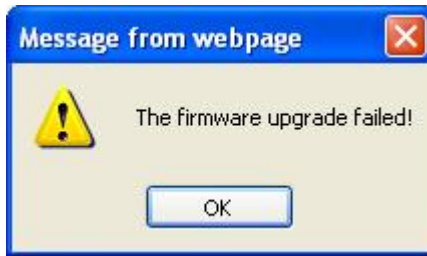
**Response:** Click **OK** only if you wish to reboot. Otherwise click **Cancel**.

**Message:** *A factory reset will wipe out all current configuration and load the factory defaults along with a system reboot; are you sure to proceed?*



**Response:** Click **OK** only if you wish to reboot. Otherwise click **Cancel**.

**Message:** *The firmware upgrade failed!*



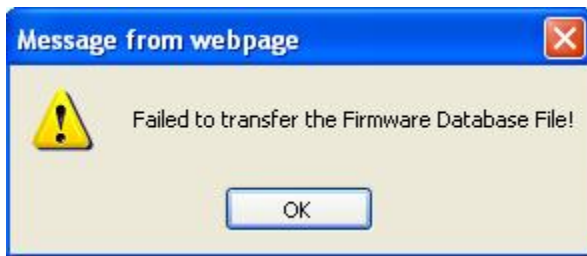
The **MAIN** tab > **TFTP Settings** section **Status** area displays *"TFTP Failure"*.

**Meaning:** While performing a Firmware Upgrade from the **MAIN** tab > **TFTP Settings** section, a problem was detected. See the [Upgrade the IONMM Firmware](#) section on page 205.

**Recovery:**

1. Click **OK**.
2. Make sure you are using a TFTP Server package (not an FTP package). You will not be able to connect to the TFTP Server with an FTP client.
3. Make sure that you downloaded the correct IONMM firmware file from the Transition Networks web site.
4. Verify the **TFTP Server Address** entry. It should be the IP address of your TFTP Server (e.g., 192.168.1.30).
5. Verify the **Firmware File Name** that you entered is the one you intended, and that it is in the proper filename format (e.g., **IONMM.bin.1.0.5**).
6. Check the log status in the TFTP Server package; when successful, it should show something like *"Sent IONMM.bin.1.0.5 to (192.168.1.30), 9876543 bytes"*. The **TFTP Settings** section **Status** area should display *"Success"* when done.
7. Make sure that the Management VLAN function is disabled.
8. Reset the device. The **TFTP Settings** section **Status** area should display *"Success"* when done.
9. Check the ["TFTP Server Messages"](#) sub-section in the ["Third Party Tool Messages"](#) section on page 280.
10. If the problem persists, contact Technical Support. See [Contact Us](#) on page 286.

**Message:** Failed to Transfer the Firmware Database File!

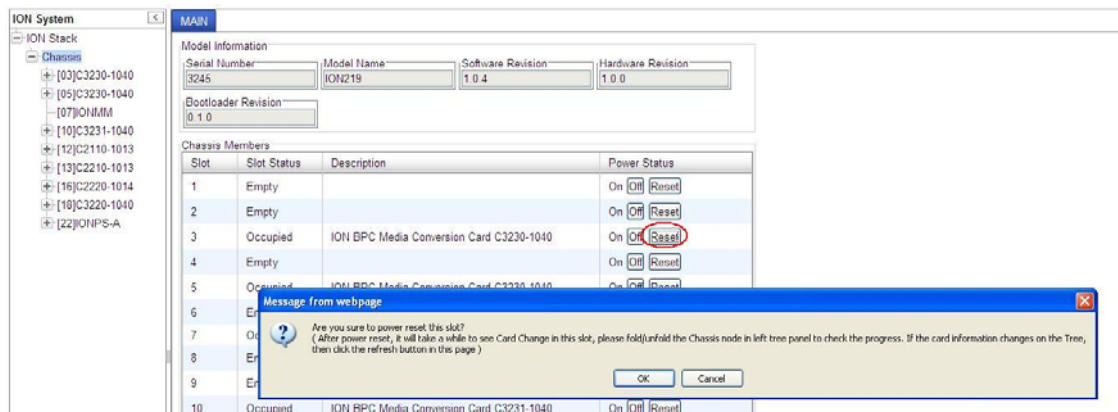


**Meaning:** While performing a Firmware Upgrade from the **MAIN** tab > **TFTP Settings** section, a problem was detected. See the [Upgrade the IONMM Firmware](#) section on page 205.

**Recovery:**

1. Click **OK**.
2. Make sure you are using a TFTP Server package (not an FTP package). You will not be able to connect to the TFTP Server with an FTP client.
3. Make sure that you downloaded the correct IONMM firmware file from the Transition Networks web site.
4. Verify the **TFTP Server Address** entry. It should be the IP address of your TFTP Server (e.g., 192.168.1.30).
5. Verify the **Firmware File Name** that you entered is the one you intended, and that it is in the proper filename format (e.g., **IONMM.bin.1.0.5**).
6. Check the log status in the TFTP Server package; when successful, it should show something like *"Sent IONMM.bin.1.0.5 to (192.168.1.30), 9876543 bytes"*. The **TFTP Settings** section **Status** area should display *"Success"* when done.
7. Reset the device. The **TFTP Settings** section **Status** area should display *"Success"* when done.
8. Check the ["TFTP Server Messages"](#) sub-section in the ["Third Party Tool Messages"](#) section on page 280.
9. If the problem persists, contact Technical Support. See [Contact Us](#) on page 286.

**Message:** *Are you sure to power reset this slot? (After power reset, it will take a while to see card change in this slot; please fold/unfold the Chassis node in the left tree panel to check the progress. If the card information changes on the Tree, then click the Refresh button on this page.)*



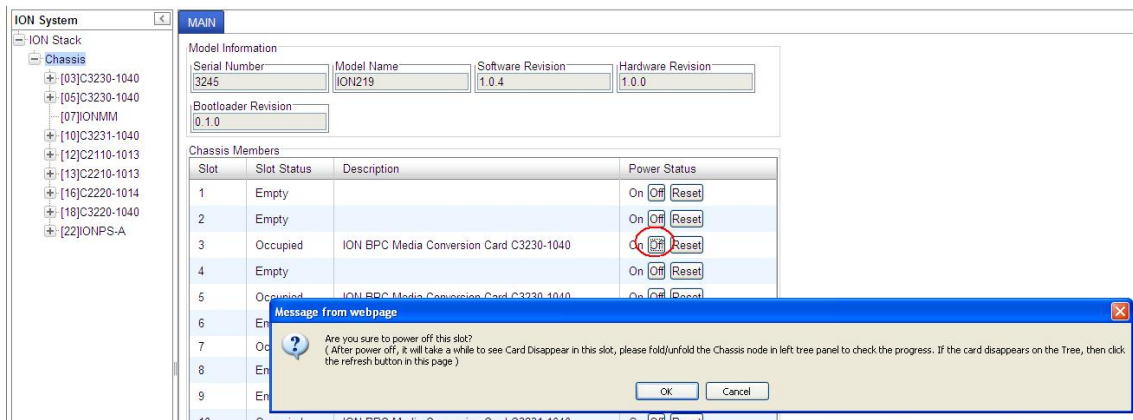
**Meaning:** A caution message generated at the **Chassis > MAIN** tab. You clicked the **Reset** button for a particular slot.

#### Recovery:

1. If you are not sure that you want to reset this slot, click the **Cancel** button to clear the message and return to normal operations without resetting power to this slot.
2. If you are sure that you want to reset this chassis, click the **OK** button to clear the message and reset power to the slot.
3. At the **Chassis > MAIN** tab, fold/unfold the Chassis node in the tree panel to check the progress.
4. If the card information changes on the Tree, then click the **Refresh** button on this page.
5. See the “[Menu System Notes](#)” section on page 77.
6. If the problem persists, contact Technical Support. See [Contact Us](#) on page 286.



**Message:** Are you sure you want to power off this slot? (After power off, it will take a while to see Card Disappear in this slot; please fold/unfold the Chassis node in the left tree panel to check the progress. If the card information changes on the Tree, then click the Refresh button on this page.)

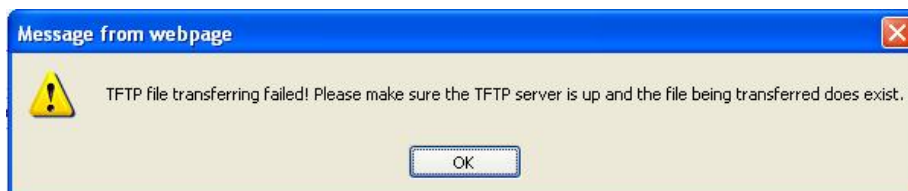


**Meaning:** A caution message generated at the **Chassis > MAIN** tab. You clicked the **Off** button for a particular slot.

#### Recovery:

1. If you are not sure that you want to power off this slot, click the **Cancel** button to clear the message and return to normal operations without resetting power to this slot.
2. If you are sure that you want to power off this slot, click the **OK** button to clear the message and remove power to the slot.
3. At the **Chassis > MAIN** tab, fold/unfold the Chassis node in the tree panel to check the progress.
4. If the card information changes on the Tree, then click the **Refresh** button on this page.
5. See the “[Menu System Notes](#)” section on page 77.
6. If the problem persists, contact Technical Support. See [Contact Us](#) on page 286.

**Message:** TFTP file transferring failed!



**Meaning:** Either the TFTP Server is not running, or the filename entered was incorrect or not found. See the “[Backup/Restore Operations](#)” section on page 218.

**Recovery:** 1. Start the TFTP Server and verify the name and location of the file to be transferred. If the file does not exist (e.g., at C:\TFTP-Root), then download the file from the TN website at <http://transition.com/TransitionNetworks/TechSupport/Downloads/Software.aspx>. 2. If the problem persists, contact Technical Support. See [Contact Us](#) on page 286.

**Message:** *The Connection was Reset*

**Meaning:** The FireFox web browser connection failed to load the page.

**Recovery:**

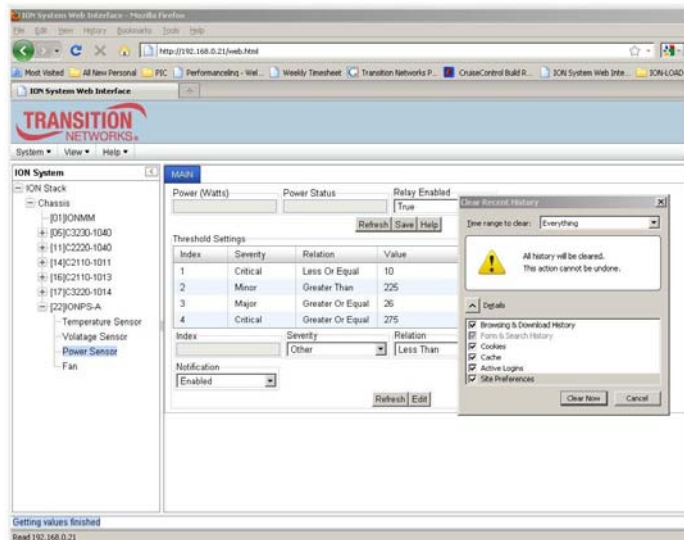
1. Verify the URL (e.g., *http://* versus *https://*).
2. Check if the applicable server is running (TFTP, Syslog, HTTPS server) in the expected location.
3. Click the **Try again** button to retry the operation.
4. If the problem persists, contact Technical Support. See [Contact Us](#) on page 286.

**Message:** *This Connection is Untrusted*

**Meaning:** You tried to connect via FireFox to a URL, but the FireFox web browser did not find a trusted certificate for that site.

**Recovery:** 1. Click **Technical Details** for details, or click **I Understand the Risks** to continue operation.

2. If the problem persists, contact Technical Support. See [Contact Us](#) on page 286.

**Message:** *Clear Recent History*

**Meaning:** You tried to display the Power Supply's temperature, fan, voltage or power sensor sub-menu in the Mozilla Firefox browser.

**Recovery:**

1. Click **Cancel** / Click **Clear Now** to clear the error dialog.
2. Make sure the latest firmware is running. See "[Upgrade the IONMM and/or NID Firmware](#)" on page 310. Upgrade the firmware version if needed.
3. Expand and contract the ION Stack.
4. Retry the operation.
5. If the problem persists, contact Technical Support. See [Contact Us](#) on page 286.

**Message:** *Local Area Connection x – A network cable is unplugged*

**Meaning:** You unplugged the USB cable at the NID or IONMM, or the NID or IONMM was unplugged from the ION chassis, or you pressed the **RESET** button on the IONMM.

**Recovery:**

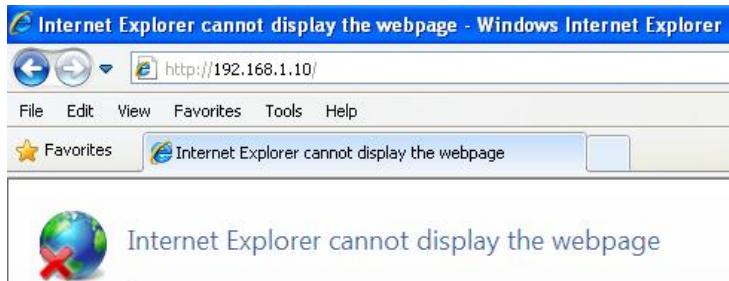
1. If you pressed the **RESET** button on the IONMM, wait a few moments for the message to clear.
2. Plug the USB cable back into the IONMM's **USB-DEVICE** connector, or plug the USB cable back into the NID's **USB** connector.
3. Try the operation again.
4. If the problem persists, contact Technical Support. See [Contact Us](#) on page 286.

**Message:** *Problem loading page – Mozilla Firefox*

**Meaning:** You tried to log in to the ION system from the Mozilla Firefox browser, but the login failed.

**Recovery:**

1. Make sure the web browser / version you are using is supported. See “[Web Browsers Supported](#)” on page 72.
2. Verify the URL entered.
3. Verify NID access. See “[Accessing the NIDs](#)” on page 60.
4. Verify the IP address setting. See “[Setting the IP Addressing](#)” on page 89.
5. Verify the URL (e.g., http:// versus https://).
6. Try to log in to the ION system again.
7. If the problem persists, contact Technical Support. See [Contact Us](#) on page 286.

**Message:** *Internet Explorer cannot display webpage*

**Meaning:** You tried to log in to the ION system from IE, but the login failed.

**Recovery:**

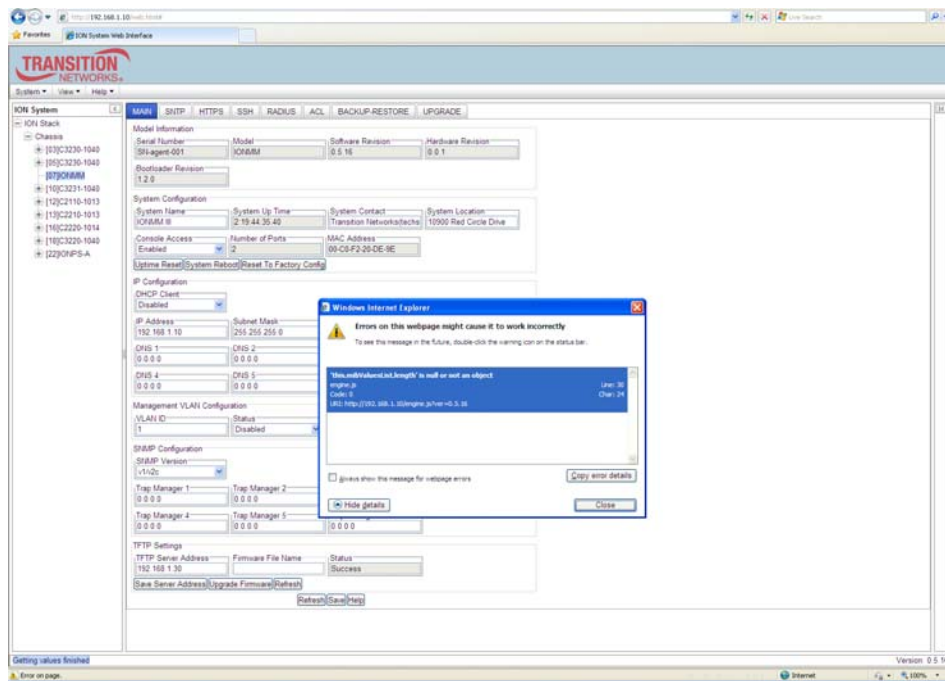
1. Make sure the web browser / version you are using is supported. See “[Web Browsers Supported](#)” on page 72.
2. Verify the URL entered (e.g., http:// versus https://).
3. Verify NID access. See “[Accessing the NIDs](#)” on page 60.
4. Verify the IP address setting. See “[Setting the IP Addressing](#)” in the IONMM User Guide.
5. Make sure HTTPS, SSH, and/or RADIUS server are not enabled in the ION system / device configuration.
6. Try to log in to the ION system again.
7. If the problem persists, contact Technical Support. See [Contact Us](#) on page 286.

**Message:** *Error on page.*

**Message:** *Errors on this webpage might cause it to work incorrectly.*

**Message:** *'this.mibValuesList.length' is null or not an object*

**Meaning:** In Windows IE, the message displays in the lower left corner of the screen after some amount of inactivity.



### Recovery:

1. On the Windows IE error dialog, click the **“Show details button”**.
2. Click the **“Copy error details”** button.
3. Click the **“Webpage error details”** button. Additional error information is copied (like doing a **Ctrl-C** keyboard command)
4. Paste the error details text (use **Ctrl-V** command) into a text file in Notepad, WordPad, MS Word, etc., and then save the newly created file. For example:

```
User Agent: Mozilla/4.0 (compatible; MSIE 8.0; Windows NT 5.1; Trident/4.0;
.NET CLR 1.1.4322; .NET CLR 2.0.50727; .NET CLR 3.0.4506.2152; .NET CLR
3.5.30729)
```

```
Timestamp: Mon, 6 Dec 2010 14:20:17 UTC
```

```
Message: 'this.mibValuesList.length' is null or not an object
```

```
Line: 30
```

```
Char: 24
```

```
Code: 0
```

```
URI: http://192.168.1.10/engine.js?ver=0.5.16
```

5. Click the **Close** button to close the Windows IE error dialog.
6. Click the ION system **Refresh** button.
7. Retry the operation.
8. If the problem persists, contact Technical Support. See [Contact Us](#) on page 286.

**Message:** *This webpage is not available.*



### **This webpage is not available.**

The webpage at **http://192.168.1.10/** might be temporarily down or it may have moved permanently to a new web address.

[+ More information on this error](#)

**Meaning:** You tried to display the ION system web interface in Google Chrome, but could not access the webpage. (You tried to log in to the ION system from IE, but the login failed.)

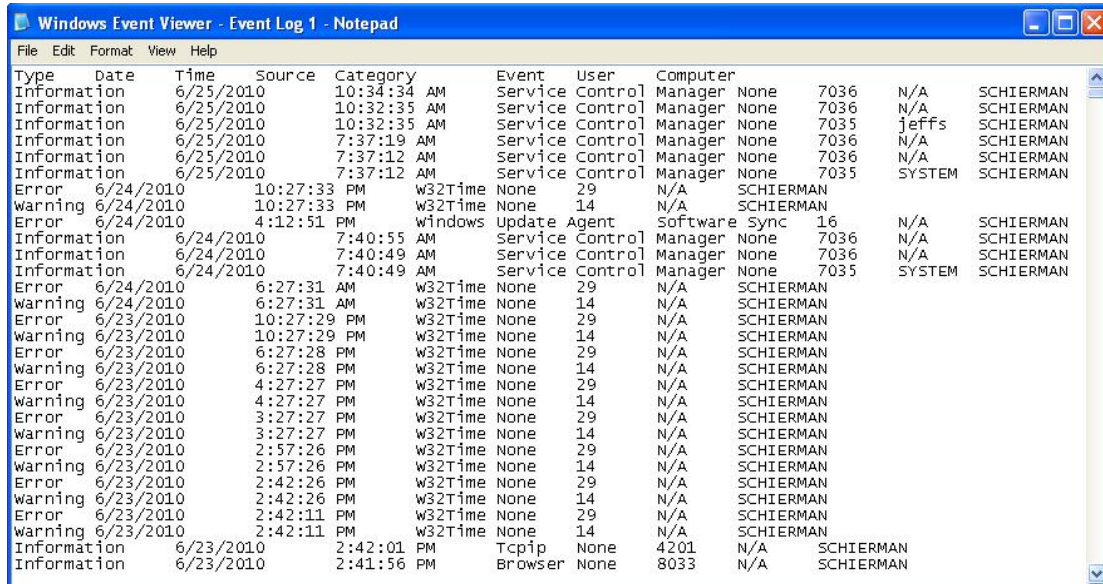
#### **Recovery:**

1. Make sure the web browser / version you are using is supported. See “[Web Browsers Supported](#)” on page [72](#).
2. Verify the URL entered (e.g., [http://](#) versus [https://](#)).
3. Verify NID access. See “[Accessing the NIDs](#)” on page [60](#).
4. Verify the IP address setting. See “[Setting the IP Addressing](#)” in the IONMM User Guide.
5. Click on “[More information on this error.](#)”.
6. Make sure HTTPS, SSH, and/or RADIUS server are not enabled in the ION system / device configuration.
7. Try to log in to the ION system again.
8. If the problem persists, contact Technical Support. See [Contact Us](#) on page [286](#).

## Windows Event Viewer Messages

A sample Event Log file is shown below.

Windows Event Viewer - Event Log 1:



| Type        | Date      | Time        | Source                  | Category      | Event | User   | Computer  |  |  |  |  |
|-------------|-----------|-------------|-------------------------|---------------|-------|--------|-----------|--|--|--|--|
| Information | 6/25/2010 | 10:34:34 AM | Service Control Manager | None          | 7036  | N/A    | SCHIERMAN |  |  |  |  |
| Information | 6/25/2010 | 10:32:35 AM | Service Control Manager | None          | 7036  | N/A    | SCHIERMAN |  |  |  |  |
| Information | 6/25/2010 | 10:32:35 AM | Service Control Manager | None          | 7035  | jeffs  | SCHIERMAN |  |  |  |  |
| Information | 6/25/2010 | 7:37:19 AM  | Service Control Manager | None          | 7036  | N/A    | SCHIERMAN |  |  |  |  |
| Information | 6/25/2010 | 7:37:12 AM  | Service Control Manager | None          | 7036  | N/A    | SCHIERMAN |  |  |  |  |
| Information | 6/25/2010 | 7:37:12 AM  | Service Control Manager | None          | 7035  | SYSTEM | SCHIERMAN |  |  |  |  |
| Error       | 6/24/2010 | 10:27:33 PM | W32Time                 | None          | 29    | N/A    | SCHIERMAN |  |  |  |  |
| Warning     | 6/24/2010 | 10:27:33 PM | W32Time                 | None          | 14    | N/A    | SCHIERMAN |  |  |  |  |
| Error       | 6/24/2010 | 4:12:51 PM  | Windows Update Agent    | Software Sync | 16    | N/A    | SCHIERMAN |  |  |  |  |
| Information | 6/24/2010 | 7:40:55 AM  | Service Control Manager | None          | 7036  | N/A    | SCHIERMAN |  |  |  |  |
| Information | 6/24/2010 | 7:40:49 AM  | Service Control Manager | None          | 7036  | N/A    | SCHIERMAN |  |  |  |  |
| Information | 6/24/2010 | 7:40:49 AM  | Service Control Manager | None          | 7035  | SYSTEM | SCHIERMAN |  |  |  |  |
| Error       | 6/24/2010 | 6:27:31 AM  | W32Time                 | None          | 29    | N/A    | SCHIERMAN |  |  |  |  |
| Warning     | 6/24/2010 | 6:27:31 AM  | W32Time                 | None          | 14    | N/A    | SCHIERMAN |  |  |  |  |
| Error       | 6/23/2010 | 10:27:29 PM | W32Time                 | None          | 29    | N/A    | SCHIERMAN |  |  |  |  |
| Warning     | 6/23/2010 | 10:27:29 PM | W32Time                 | None          | 14    | N/A    | SCHIERMAN |  |  |  |  |
| Error       | 6/23/2010 | 6:27:28 PM  | W32Time                 | None          | 29    | N/A    | SCHIERMAN |  |  |  |  |
| Warning     | 6/23/2010 | 6:27:28 PM  | W32Time                 | None          | 14    | N/A    | SCHIERMAN |  |  |  |  |
| Error       | 6/23/2010 | 4:27:27 PM  | W32Time                 | None          | 29    | N/A    | SCHIERMAN |  |  |  |  |
| Warning     | 6/23/2010 | 4:27:27 PM  | W32Time                 | None          | 14    | N/A    | SCHIERMAN |  |  |  |  |
| Error       | 6/23/2010 | 3:27:27 PM  | W32Time                 | None          | 29    | N/A    | SCHIERMAN |  |  |  |  |
| Warning     | 6/23/2010 | 3:27:27 PM  | W32Time                 | None          | 14    | N/A    | SCHIERMAN |  |  |  |  |
| Error       | 6/23/2010 | 2:57:26 PM  | W32Time                 | None          | 29    | N/A    | SCHIERMAN |  |  |  |  |
| Warning     | 6/23/2010 | 2:57:26 PM  | W32Time                 | None          | 14    | N/A    | SCHIERMAN |  |  |  |  |
| Error       | 6/23/2010 | 2:42:26 PM  | W32Time                 | None          | 29    | N/A    | SCHIERMAN |  |  |  |  |
| Warning     | 6/23/2010 | 2:42:26 PM  | W32Time                 | None          | 14    | N/A    | SCHIERMAN |  |  |  |  |
| Error       | 6/23/2010 | 2:42:11 PM  | W32Time                 | None          | 29    | N/A    | SCHIERMAN |  |  |  |  |
| Warning     | 6/23/2010 | 2:42:11 PM  | W32Time                 | None          | 14    | N/A    | SCHIERMAN |  |  |  |  |
| Information | 6/23/2010 | 2:42:01 PM  | Tcpip                   | None          | 4201  | N/A    | SCHIERMAN |  |  |  |  |
| Information | 6/23/2010 | 2:41:56 PM  | Browser                 | None          | 8033  | N/A    | SCHIERMAN |  |  |  |  |

**Message:** Information 6/25/2010 7:37:12 AM Service Control Manager None 7035 SYSTEM

**Meaning:** Information message regarding SCM.

**Recovery:** No action required.

**Message:** Error 6/24/2010 10:27:33 PM W32Time None 29 N/A SYSTEM

**Meaning:** Error level message regarding W32Time.

**Recovery:** Open the file, examine the number of messages like this, and the potential problem level.

**Message:** Warning 6/24/2010 10:27:33 PM W32Time None 14 N/A SYSTEM

**Meaning:** Warning level message regarding W32Time.

**Recovery:** Check the other system logs for related messages. If the problem persists, contact Technical Support. See [Contact Us](#) on page 286.

## ION System Tests

This section describes the x61xx DMI and debug functions, PCB configurables, and related test functions.

### DMI (Diagnostic Maintenance Interface) Test

The DMI (Diagnostic Maintenance Interface) function displays x61xx diagnostic / maintenance information such as fiber interface characteristics, diagnostic monitoring parameters, and supported fiber media lengths. You can set the fiber port's "Rx Power Intrusion Threshold" to 0 to 65,535 uW to meet your organization's intrusion detection requirements.

**Note:** only certain NID and SFP models support DMI. TN NIDs that support DMI have a "D" at the end of the model number.

DMI can be configured in the NID using either the CLI or Web method.

### DMI Config – CLI Method

1. Access the x61xx through either a USB connection (see "Starting a USB Session" on page 41) or a Telnet session (see "Starting a Telnet Session" on page 43).

2. Set the Diagnostic Monitoring Interface receive preset power level for a fiber port. Type:

```
set dmi rx-power-preset-level=xx
```

where:

xx is a preset level for Rx Power Intrusion Threshold on the Fiber port, in the range of 1 - 65,535.

3. Press **Enter**. For example: **set dmi rx-preset-power-level=10** and press **Enter**.
4. Display the DMI information. Type: **show dmi info** and press **Enter**. For example:

```
C1|S4|L1P2>set dmi rx-power-preset-level 10
C1|S4|L1P2>show dmi info
Diagnostic monitoring interface information:
-----
DMI connector type:                LC
DMI identifier:                    SFP
DMI Nominal bit rate:              1300*Mbps
DMI 9/125u Singlemode Fiber (m):   N/A
DMI 50/125u Multimode Fiber (m):   500*m
DMI 62.5/125u Multimode Fiber (m): 30*10m
Copper(m):                         N/A
DMI fiber interface wavelength:    850*nm
DMI temperature:                   38.7*C
DMI temperature:                   101.7*F
DMI temperature alarm:             normal
DMI transmit bias current:         14704*uA
DMI transmit bias alarm:          normal
DMI Transmit power:               243*uW
DMI Transmit power:               -6.144*dBm
DMI Transmit power alarm:         normal
```



```

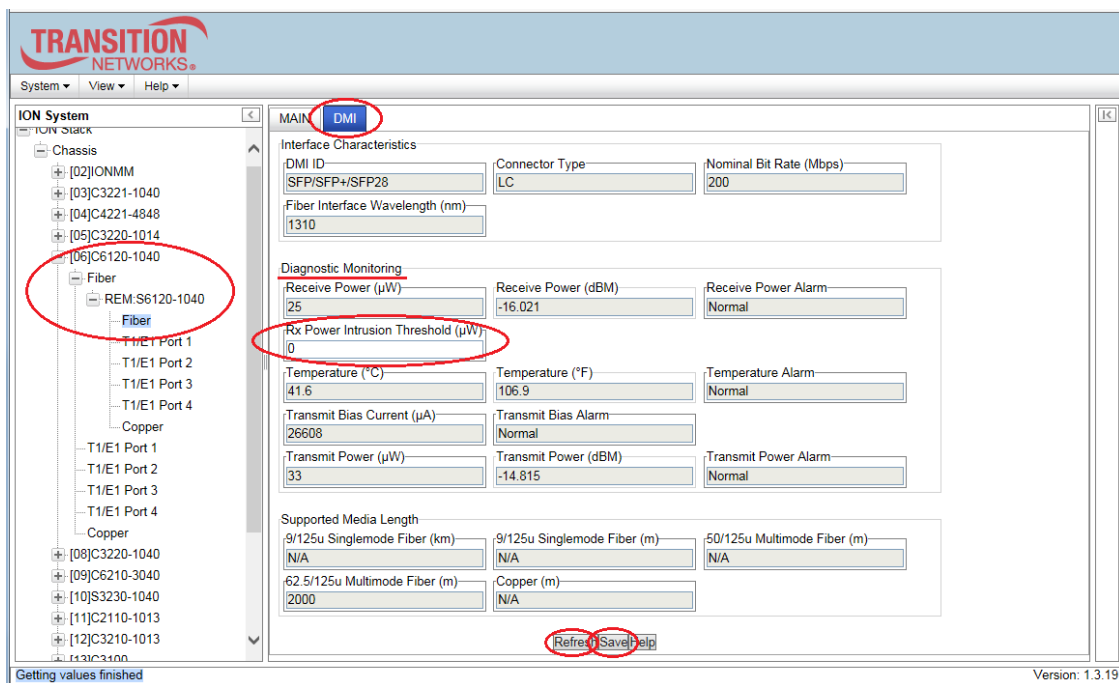
DMI Receive power:                0* $\mu$ W
DMI Receive power alarm:           normal
DMI Receive power intrusion threshold: 10* $\mu$ W
C1|S4|L1P2>

```

The DMI tab fields are described in Table 14 later in this section.

### DMI Config – Web Method

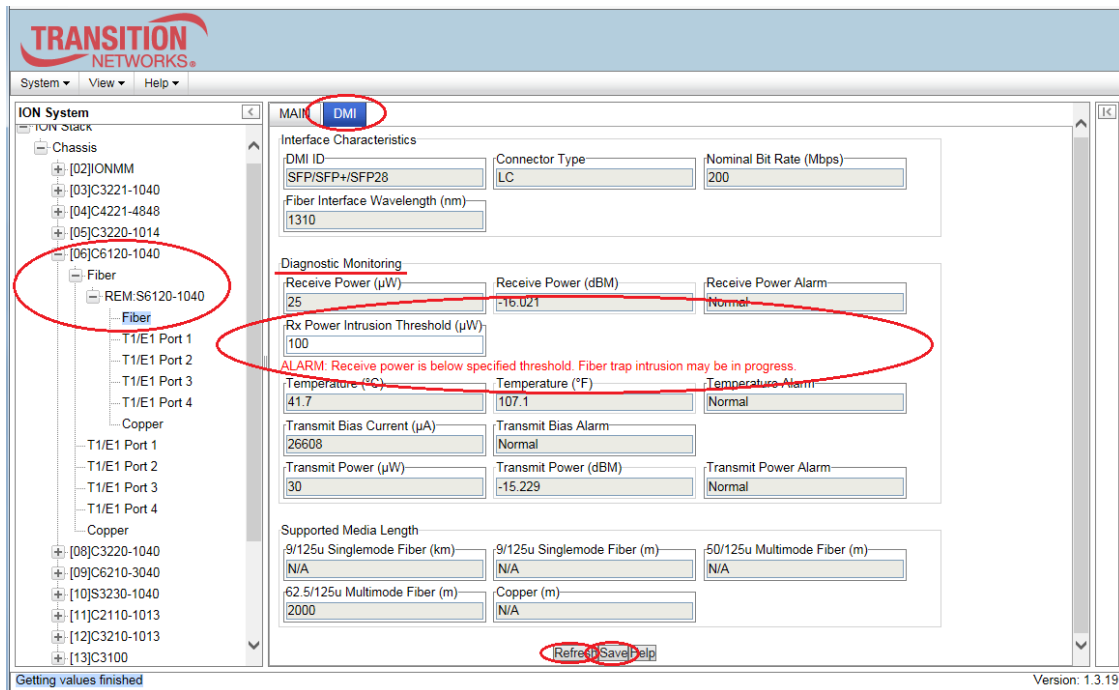
1. Access the x61xx through the Web interface (see “Starting the Web Interface” on page 45).
2. Select the desired device and port.
3. Select the **DMI** tab.



The Interface Characteristics, Diagnostic Monitoring, and Supported Media Length sections display. See the table below for individual field / parameter descriptions.

4. Set the “**Rx Power Intrusion Threshold**” as required. This is a preset level for Rx Power on the Fiber port; if the DMI read value falls below the preset value, a potential intrusion is detected, and a trap is generated. The valid range is 0 - 65535  $\mu$ W. The default is 0.

If the “Rx Power Intrusion Threshold” setting is exceeded, the following message displays:  
 “ALARM: Receive power is below specified threshold. Fiber trap intrusion may be in progress.”



See “Section 7: Troubleshooting” on page 163 if this message displays.

5. Click the **Save** button to save any updated information.
6. Click the **Refresh** button to update the information displayed.

The **DMI** tab parameters are described in the table below.

**Table 18: DMI Parameters**

| Parameter                         | Possible Values                                                                                        | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DMI ID                            | Unknown, GBIC, soldered to motherboard, SFP, Reserved, vendor-specific, SFP/SFP+/SFP28                 | Specifies the physical device from SFF-8472 Rev 9.5 Standard:<br>00h Unknown or unspecified<br>01h GBIC<br>02h Module/connector soldered to motherboard<br>03h SFP<br>04-7Fh Reserved<br>80-FFh Vendor specific                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Connector Type                    | LC, MT-RJ LC, SC, ST, RJ-45, or VF-45, or unknown                                                      | The external optical or electrical cable connector provided as the interface.<br>* MT-RJ: Media Termination - Recommended Jack for Duplex multi-mode connections.<br>* LC: Lucent Connector or Local Connector for High-density connections, SFP transceivers.<br>* SC: Subscriber Connector for Datacomm and Telecomm.<br>* ST: BFOC Straight Tip / Bayonet Fiber Optic Connector for Multi-mode - rarely Singlemode (APC not possible).<br>* VF-45: Snap connector for Datacom uses.<br>See "Connector Types" section below. |
| Nominal Bit Rate (Mbps)           | (measured rate)                                                                                        | Bitrate in units of 100Mbps (the sample screen above shows 1300, or 1.3 Gbps).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Fiber Interface Wavelength (nm)   | (measured wavelength)                                                                                  | The Nominal transmitter output wavelength at room temperature. The unit of measure is nanometers (e.g., 850 nm or 1310 nm).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Receive Power (uW)                | (measured power measurement)                                                                           | Receive power on local fiber measured in microwatts (the sample screen above shows 240 uW).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Receive Power (dBm)               | (measured signal strength)                                                                             | Receive power on local fiber measured in dBm (decibels relative to one milliwatt) which defines signal strength. The sample screen above shows -6.198 dBm.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Receive Power Alarm               | Normal -1,<br>Not Supported - 2,<br>Low Warn - 3,<br>High Warn - 4,<br>Low Alarm - 6<br>High Alarm - 7 | Alarm status for receive power on local fiber.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Rx Power Intrusion Threshold (uW) | 0 - 65535 $\mu$ W                                                                                      | A preset level for Rx Power on the Fiber port. If the DMI read value falls below the preset value, an intrusion is detected, and a trap is generated. The valid range is 0 - 65535 $\mu$ W. The default is 0. Displays the message " <i>ALARM: Receive power is below specified threshold. Fiber trap intrusion may be in progress.</i> " if the value falls below the specified threshold.                                                                                                                                    |
| Temperature (°C)                  | (measured temp.)                                                                                       | Temperature of fiber transceiver in tenths of degrees C (Celsius). The sample screen above shows 46.1°C.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Temperature (°F)                  | (measured temp.)                                                                                       | Temperature of fiber transceiver in tenths of degrees F (Fahrenheit). The sample screen above shows 115.2 °F.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |

| Parameter                  | Possible Values                                                                                        | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|----------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Temperature Alarm          | Normal -1,<br>Not Supported - 2,<br>Low Warn - 3,<br>High Warn - 4,<br>Low Alarm - 6<br>High Alarm - 7 | Alarm status for temperature of fiber transceiver.<br>An <i>ionDMITemperatureEvt</i> event is sent when there is a warning or alarm on DMI temperature                                                                  |
| Transmit Bias Current (uA) | (measured current)                                                                                     | Transmit bias current on local fiber interface, in uA (microamperes). The sample screen above shows 15440 uA (microamps).                                                                                               |
| Transmit Bias Alarm        | Normal -1,<br>Not Supported - 2,<br>Low Warn - 3,<br>High Warn - 4,<br>Low Alarm - 6<br>High Alarm - 7 | Alarm status for transmit bias current on local fiber interface.                                                                                                                                                        |
| Transmit Power (uW)        | (measured power)                                                                                       | Transmit power on local fiber measured in microwatts. The sample screen above shows 244 uW (microwatts).                                                                                                                |
| Transmit Power (dBm)       | (measured power)                                                                                       | Transmit power on local fiber measured in dBm (decibels relative to one milliwatt) which defines signal strength. The sample screen above shows -6.126 dBm.                                                             |
| Transmit Power Alarm       | Normal -1,<br>Not Supported - 2,<br>Low Warn - 3,<br>High Warn - 4,<br>Low Alarm - 6<br>High Alarm - 7 | Alarm status for transmit power on local fiber.                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Supported Media Length     | 9/125u Singlemode Fiber (m)                                                                            | Specifies the link length that is supported by the transceiver while operating in single mode (SM) fiber. The unit of measure is meters (m). The sample screen above shows N/A, indicating the media is not applicable. |
| Supported Media Length     | 50/125u Multimode Fiber (m)                                                                            | Specifies the link length that is supported by the transceiver while operating in 50 micron Multimode (MM) fiber. The value is in meters. The sample screen above shows 500 meters as the supported media length.       |
| Supported Media Length     | 62.5/125u MM Fiber (m)                                                                                 | Specifies the link length that is supported by the transceiver while operating in 62.5 micron Multimode (MM) fiber. The value is in meters. The sample screen above shows 300 meters as the supported media length.     |
| Supported Media Length     | Copper (m)                                                                                             | Specifies the link length that is supported by the transceiver while operating in copper cable. The value is in meters. The sample screen above shows N/A, indicating the media is not applicable.                      |

### Connector Types

The DMI **Connector Type** field indicates the external optical or electrical cable connector provided as the interface. The information below is from SFF 8472 Rev 9.5.

**Table 19: Connector Types**

| Value   | Description of connector               |
|---------|----------------------------------------|
| 00h     | Unknown or unspecified                 |
| 01h     | SC                                     |
| 02h     | Fibre Channel Style 1 copper connector |
| 03h     | Fibre Channel Style 2 copper connector |
| 04h     | BNC/TNC                                |
| 05h     | Fibre Channel coaxial headers          |
| 06h     | FiberJack                              |
| 07h     | LC                                     |
| 08h     | MT-RJ                                  |
| 09h     | MU                                     |
| 0Ah     | SG                                     |
| 0Bh     | Optical pigtail                        |
| 0C-1Fh  | Reserved                               |
| 20h     | HSSDC II                               |
| 21h     | Copper Pigtail                         |
| 22h-7Fh | Reserved                               |
| 80-FFh  | Vendor specific                        |

The LC, MT-RJ LC, SC, ST, and VF-45 connector types (jacks) are shown below.



**ST**



**SC**



**LC**

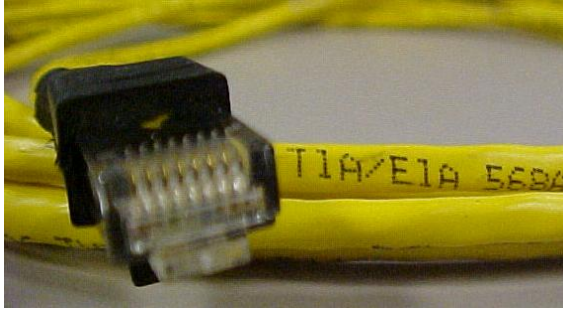


**MT-RJ**



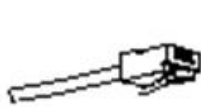
**VF-45**

A TIA-EIA 568A CAT 5 cable is shown below.



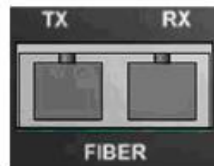
### **T1/E1/J1 Cable Connectors**

Narrowband transmission facilities can be connected with a variety of cable connectors, depending on the type of equipment being installed. The various cable connectors used with narrowband transmission facilities are shown below.



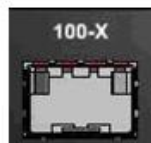
T1 / E1 RJ-45 connector (UTP)

UTP / STP RJ45 copper media connection for shielded twisted pair (STP) or unshielded twisted pair (UTP) media connection.

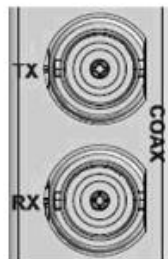


T1 / E1 SFP connector (Fiber)

FIBER TX / RX: ST, SC or open SFP for fiber media connection.



100-X PORT 2; open SFP for fiber media connection.



E1 BNC connector (75-ohm coax)

COAX TX RX: PORT 1; Two BNC connectors: Coaxial cable ports for Coax Tx and Rx connections.

Coax is only supported on models with SFP.

- T1 often uses DB-15 connectors or RJ-48 connectors if a high density of interfaces is required.
- E1 systems commonly use a pair of BNC connectors (one for transmit, one for receive); E1 can also use DB-15 or RJ-48 connectors.
- J1 facilities typically use DB-15 connectors.

## Set Debug Level

You can use the CLI method to define the x61xx debug level.

1. Access the x61xx through either a USB connection (see “Starting a USB Session” on page 41) or a Telnet session (see “Starting a Telnet Session” on page 43).
2. Set the desired debug level. Type:

```
set dbg level=<0-2>
```

where:

**0**=debug Severity level 0 (Emergency: system is unusable - e.g., serious hardware failure or imminent power failure).

**1**=debug Severity level 1 (Alert: action must be taken immediately).

**2**=debug Severity level 2 (Critical condition).

3. Press **Enter**. For example:

```
C1|S5|L1D>set dbg level 0
C1|S5|L1D>set dbg level 1
C1|S5|L1D>set dbg level 2
C1|S5|L1D>
```

## DIP Switches and Jumper Settings

The x61xx has on-board components that can be used to configure device operation, typically at the direction of a TN technical support specialist. In most cases, the factory default settings provide optimal configuration settings; however, DIP switch and/or jumper setting changes may be required for operating mode changes or troubleshooting purposes. Multi-position DIP switches allow configuring the x61xx for varying network conditions. Use a small flat blade screwdriver or similar device to change DIP switch settings for on-site configuration.

### PCB Identification

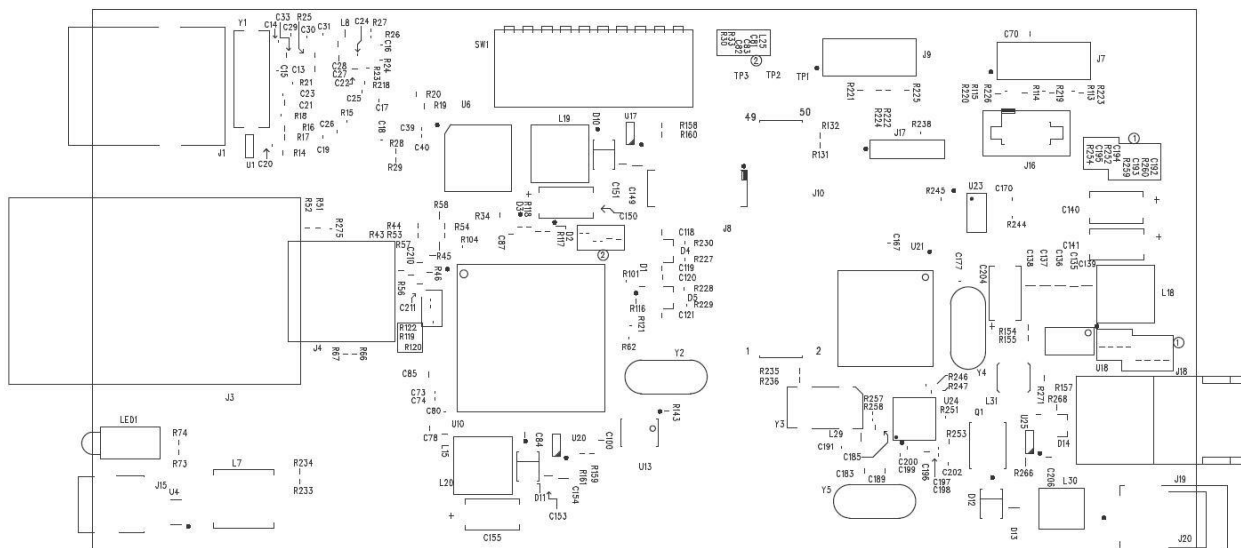
This section covers the following PCBs (printed circuit boards):

- **x6110 SIC** - PCB 11378\_01 (this information is silkscreened at the top center of the PCB).
- **x6110 NID** - PCB 11394\_01 (this information is silkscreened at the top center of the PCB).

**Note:** Do not change any other configurable items except at the direction of a TN technical support specialist.

### x6110 PCB

**PCB:** 11378 Rev. 01 (information is silkscreened at the top center of the PCB).



**Figure 26: x61xx PCB Layout (11378 Rev. 01)**

Note that PCB builds may vary, and that the particular DIP switch used on your PCB may be labeled differently than shown here. The DIP switch labels UP, H(igh), and OPEN typically indicate the same setting, while Down, L(ow), and Closed all indicate the same configuration setting.



PCB: 11394\_01 (this information is silkscreened at the top center of the PCB)

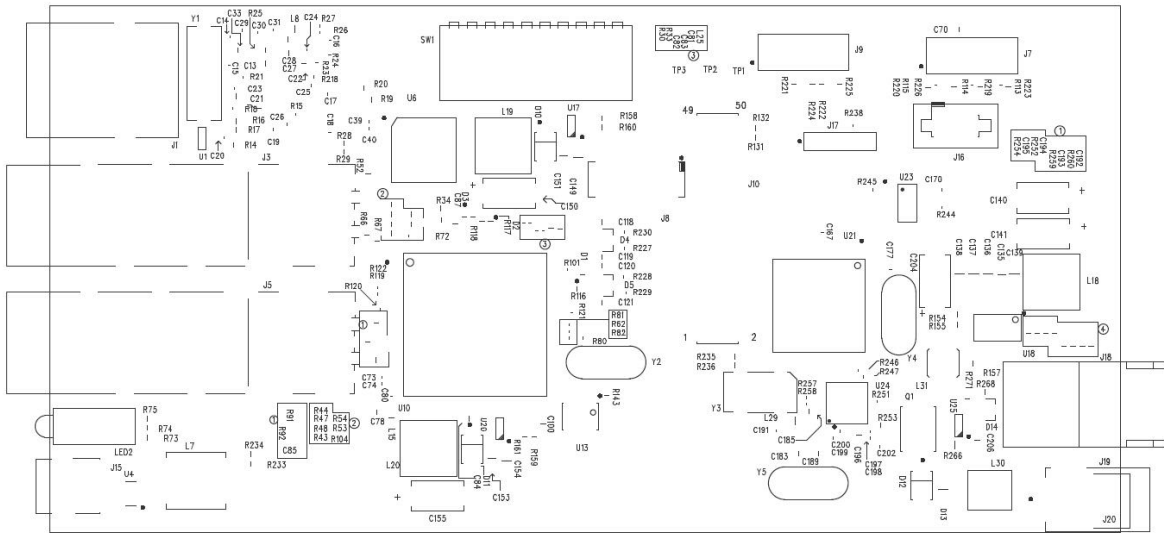


Figure 27a: x61xx PCB Layout (11394 Rev. 01)

PCB: 11188\_C (this information is silkscreened at the bottom left corner of the PCB).

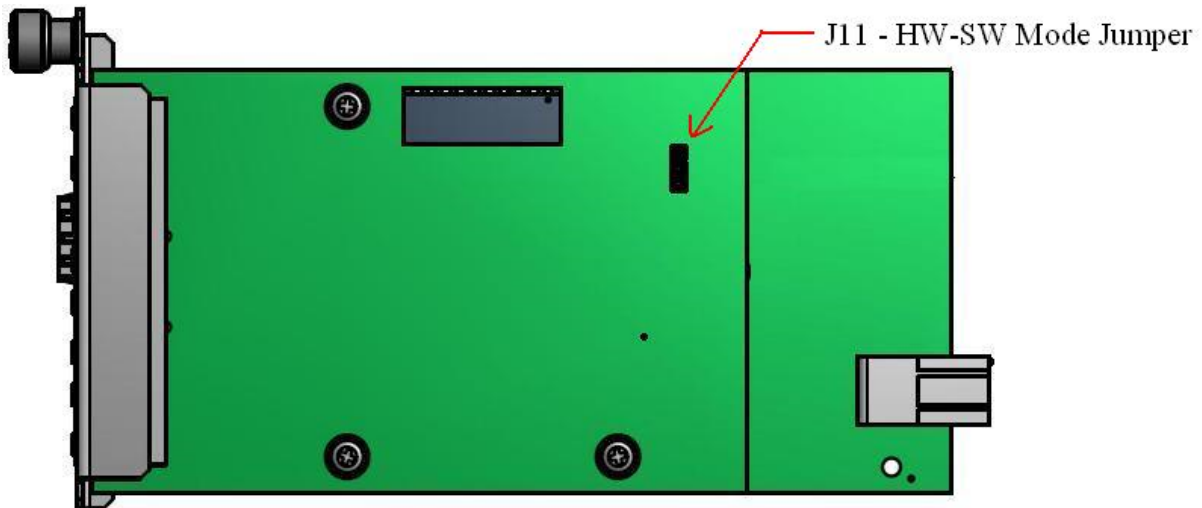
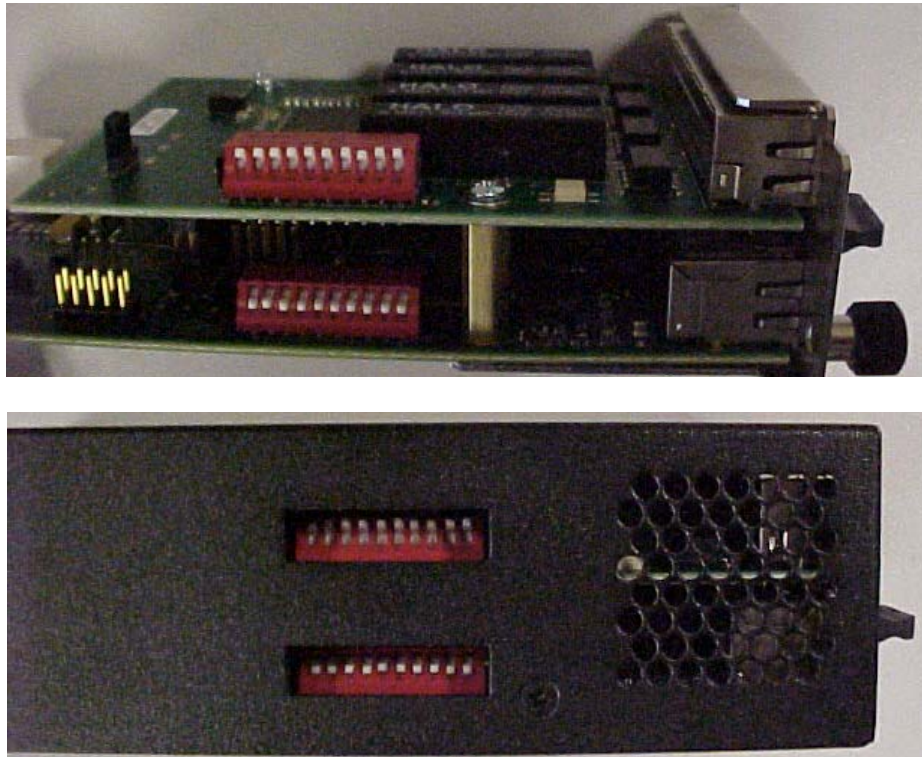


Figure 27b: C61xx PCB Layout (11188 Rev. C)

### S6110 DIP Switch Locations

The S6110 configuration information is silkscreened on the top of the NID.



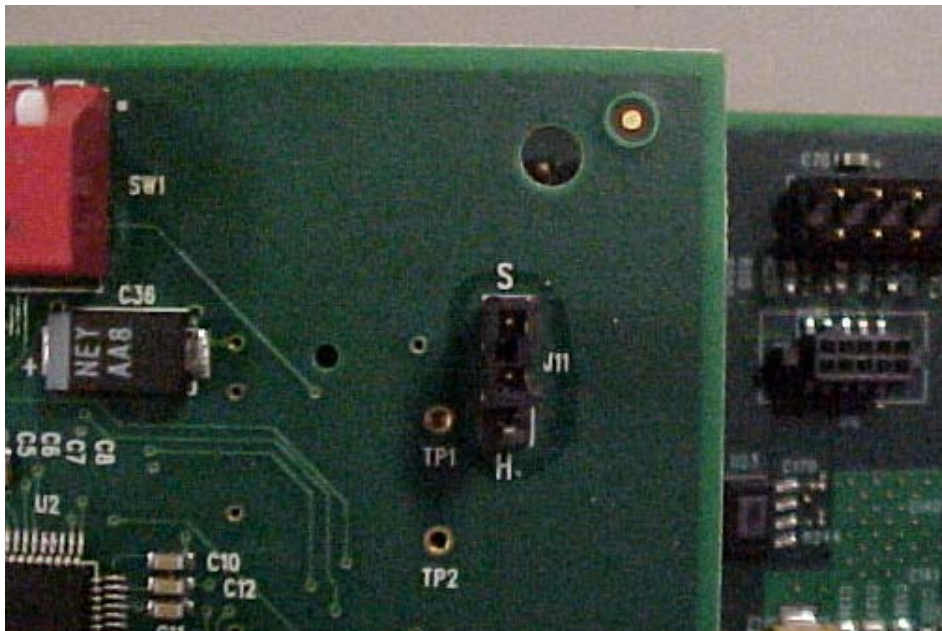
**Figure 28: S61xx DIP Switch Locations**

See “[DIP Switches](#)” on page [40](#) for details.

### ***J11 - HW-SW Mode Jumper***

Jumper J11 defines the x61xx Hardware / Software mode setting. Use the shorting plug to jumper (short):

- Pins 1 and 2 for Hardware Mode. In this mode, the hardware defines the x61xx configuration.
- Pins 2 and 3 for Software Mode. In this mode, the software defines the x61xx configuration (the default setting).



**Figure 29: x61xx Jumper J11 Location**

The J11 factory default setting is 'Software' mode (pins 2 and 3 jumpered) as shown above.

Note that in Hardware mode you cannot make x61xx configuration changes from the Web interface, as the screen fields are all grayed out. You can enter CLI commands with the x61xx in Hardware mode.

## In-band Loopback Code Detect Procedure

This function enables detection and loopback of the fiber interface based on NIU Facility 2 (FAC2) loopback codes. Certain test devices (e.g., T-BERD 2310) can send in-band loopback codes to the local copper (TP) interface, which are then transmitted to the remote device via the fiber. The remote device can detect and react to this and then activate and de-activate the loopback codes. For detection, these codes must be sent for at least 5 seconds. Bit 5 loop codes are as follows:

- Loop UP code: 5-bit '11000'
- Loop DOWN code: 5-bit '11100'

The figure below shows data paths after the remote device receives the loop activate code (5-bit 11000) for 5 seconds with SW 3 Switch 3-4 in the DOWN position.



**Figure 30: Initiate a Loopback from a Test Set**

The Inband Loopback Code Detector can track loopback activate/deactivate codes in a framed or unframed T1/J1 data stream. The received data stream is compared with the target activate/deactivate code whose length and the content are pre-defined. When the received data stream matches the target activate/deactivate code and repeats for 4 seconds, this register field indicates the detection of the in-band loopback code.

Register fields IBLBA\_S and IBLBD\_S: In-band Loopback activate / deactivate code receive (from fiber) status:

- 0:** No Inband Loopback deactivate signal is detected (default)
- 1:** The Inband Loopback deactivate signal is detected and then received over a period of more than 40 ms (T1) or 30ms (E1) with BER < 0.01.

The default setting is 0 (No Inband Loopback deactivate signal is detected).

1. Set DIP Switch SW3 Switch 3-4 (Inband loopback selection) to the Down (L): Enabled position.
2. See the specific test device (e.g., T-BERD 2310) documentation for the procedure to send in-band loopback codes to the local copper (TP) interface.

## Third Party Troubleshooting Tools

This section provides information on third party troubleshooting tools for Windows, Linux, etc. Note that this section may provide links to third party web sites. Transition Networks is not responsible for any third party web site content or application. The web site information was accurate at the time of publication, but may have changed in the interim.

- Ipconfig and ifconfig
- Windows Network Connections
- Ping
- Telnet
- PuTTY
- Tracert (Traceroute)
- Netstat
- Winipcfg
- Nslookup
- Dr. Watson

**Note:** IETF RFC 2151 is a good source for information on Internet and TCP/IP tools at <ftp://ftp.rfc-editor.org/in-notes/rfc2151.txt>.

### Ipconfig

**Ipconfig (Windows Vista):** Use the procedure below to find your IP address, MAC (hardware) address, DHCP server, DNS server and other useful information under Windows Vista.

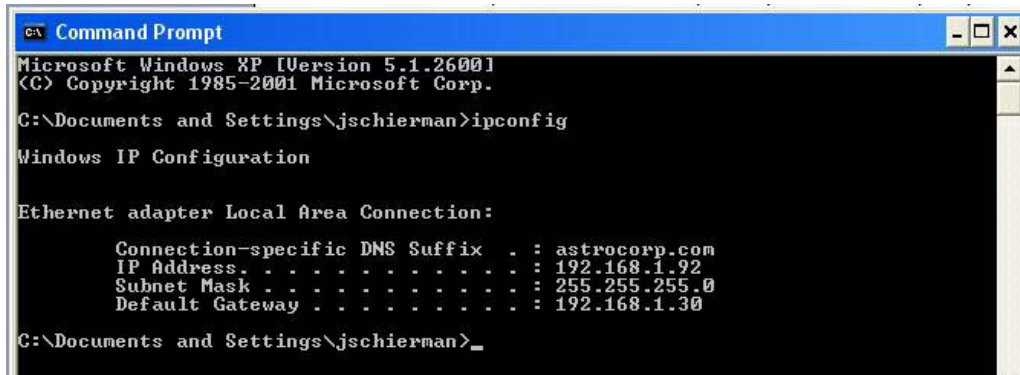
1. Go to the start menu and type **command** in the box.
2. Right-click on Command Prompt and click **Run as administrator**. If a User Account Control window pops up, click **Continue**.
3. At the **C:\>** prompt type **ipconfig** and press **Enter**. Your IP address, subnet mask and default gateway display. If your IP address is 192.168.x.x, 10.x.x.x, or 172.16.x.x, then you are receiving an internal IP address from a router or other device.
4. For more detailed information, type **ipconfig /all** at the prompt. Here you can get the same information as **ipconfig** plus your MAC (hardware) address, DNS and DHCP server addresses, IP lease information, etc.

**Note:** If you are receiving a 169.254.x.x address, this is a Windows address that generally means your network connection is not working properly.

**Ipconfig (Windows XP): ipconfig** (Internet Protocol Configuration) in Windows is a console application that displays all current TCP/IP network configuration values and refreshes Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol DHCP and Domain Name System DNS settings.

Use the **ipconfig** command to quickly obtain the TCP/IP configuration of a computer.

1. Open a Command Prompt. Click Start, point to Programs, point to Accessories, and then click Command Prompt.
2. Type **ipconfig** and press Enter. The Windows IP Configuration displays:



```
Microsoft Windows XP [Version 5.1.2600]
(C) Copyright 1985-2001 Microsoft Corp.

C:\Documents and Settings\jschierman>ipconfig

Windows IP Configuration

Ethernet adapter Local Area Connection:

    Connection-specific DNS Suffix  . : astrocorp.com
    IP Address. . . . .               : 192.168.1.92
    Subnet Mask . . . . .             : 255.255.255.0
    Default Gateway . . . . .         : 192.168.1.30

C:\Documents and Settings\jschierman>
```

3. Make sure that the network adapter for the TCP/IP configuration you are testing is not in a Media disconnected state.
4. For more information, use the /all parameter (type **ipconfig /all** and press **Enter**).

The **ipconfig** command is the command-line equivalent to the **wipcfg** command, which is available in Windows ME, Windows 98, and Windows 95. Windows XP does not include a graphical equivalent to the **wipcfg** command; however, you can get the equivalent functionality for viewing and renewing an IP address using Windows' Network Connections (see below).

## ifconfig

1. Verify that the machine's interfaces are up and have an IP address using the **ifconfig** command:

```
[root@sleipnir root]# ifconfig
eth0      Link encap:Ethernet  HWaddr 00:0C:6E:0A:3D:26
          inet addr:192.168.168.11  Bcast:192.168.168.255  Mask:255.255.255.0
          UP BROADCAST RUNNING MULTICAST  MTU:1500  Metric:1
          RX packets:13647 errors:0 dropped:0 overruns:0 frame:0
          TX packets:12020 errors:0 dropped:0 overruns:0 carrier:0
          collisions:0 txqueuelen:100
          RX bytes:7513605 (7.1 Mb)  TX bytes:1535512 (1.4 Mb)
          Interrupt:10

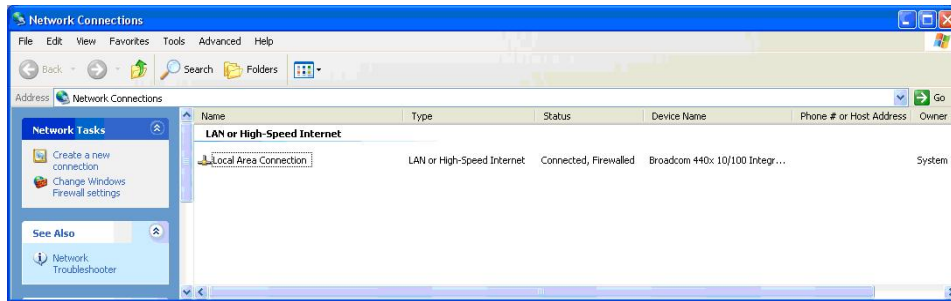
lo        Link encap:Local Loopback
          inet addr:127.0.0.1  Mask:255.0.0.0
          UP LOOPBACK RUNNING  MTU:16436  Metric:1
          RX packets:8744 errors:0 dropped:0 overruns:0 frame:0
          TX packets:8744 errors:0 dropped:0 overruns:0 carrier:0
          collisions:0 txqueuelen:0
          RX bytes:892258 (871.3 Kb)  TX bytes:892258 (871.3 Kb)
```

The above machine is running normally. The first line of output shows that the Ethernet interface eth0 has a layer 2 (MAC or hardware) address of 00:0C:6E:0A:3D:26. This confirms that the device driver is able to connect to the card, as it has read the Ethernet address burned into the network card's ROM. The next line shows that the interface has an IP address of 192.168.168.11, and the subnet mask and broadcast address are consistent with the machine being on network 192.168.168.0.

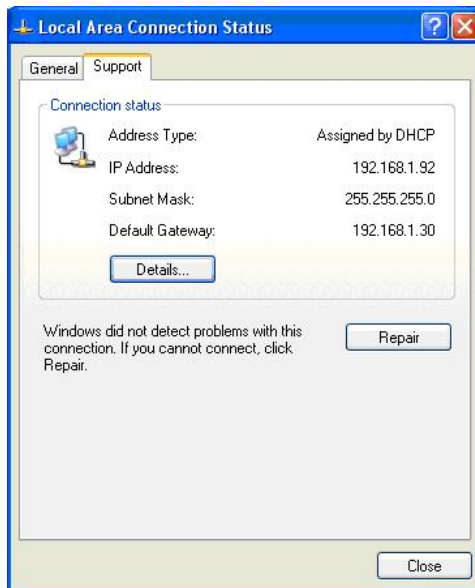
## Windows Network Connections

In Windows XP you can view and renew an IP address using Windows Network Connections.

1. Open Network Connections from **Start** → **Control Panel** → **Network Connections**.



2. Right-click a network connection.
3. Click **Status**.
4. Click the **Support** tab. Your connection status information displays.



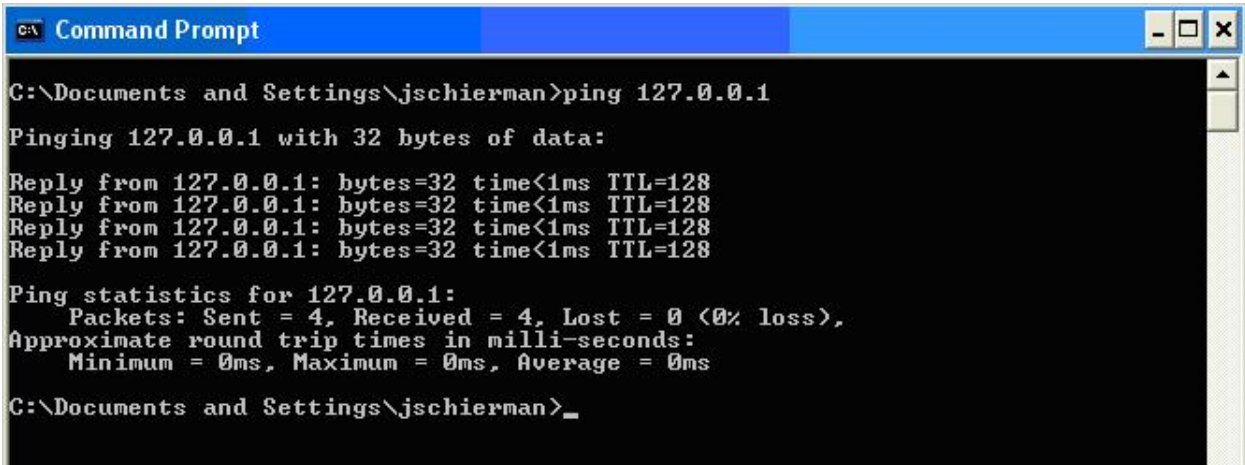
5. Click the **Details** button to display the Physical Address, IP Address, Subnet Mask, Default Gateway, DHCP Server, Lease Obtained, Lease Expires, and DNS Server addresses.



## Ping

Use the **ping** command to test a TCP/IP configuration by using the ping command (in Windows XP Professional in this example). Used without parameters, ipconfig displays the IP address, subnet mask, and default gateway for all adapters.

1. Open a Command Prompt. To open a command prompt, click **Start**, point to **Programs**, point to **Accessories**, and then click **Command Prompt**.
2. At the command prompt, ping the loopback address by typing **ping 127.0.0.1**.



```
C:\Documents and Settings\jschierman>ping 127.0.0.1
Pinging 127.0.0.1 with 32 bytes of data:
Reply from 127.0.0.1: bytes=32 time<1ms TTL=128
Reply from 127.0.0.1: bytes=32 time<1ms TTL=128
Reply from 127.0.0.1: bytes=32 time<1ms TTL=128
Reply from 127.0.0.1: bytes=32 time<1ms TTL=128

Ping statistics for 127.0.0.1:
    Packets: Sent = 4, Received = 4, Lost = 0 (0% loss),
    Approximate round trip times in milli-seconds:
        Minimum = 0ms, Maximum = 0ms, Average = 0ms

C:\Documents and Settings\jschierman>_
```

3. Ping the IP address of the computer.
4. Ping the IP address of the default gateway. If the **ping** command fails, verify that the default gateway IP address is correct and that the gateway (router) is operational.
5. Ping the IP address of a remote host (a host on a different subnet). If the **ping** command fails, verify that the remote host IP address is correct, that the remote host is operational, and that all of the gateways (routers) between this computer and the remote host are operational.
6. Ping the IP address of the DNS server. If the **ping** command fails, verify that the DNS server IP address is correct, that the DNS server is operational, and that all of the gateways (routers) between this computer and the DNS server are operational.

If the **ping** command is not found or the command fails, you can use Event Viewer to check the System Log and look for problems reported by Setup or the Internet Protocol (TCP/IP) service.

The **ping** command uses Internet Control Message Protocol (ICMP) Echo Request and Echo Reply messages. Packet filtering policies on routers, firewalls, or other types of security gateways might prevent the forwarding of this traffic.

## Telnet

Telnet is a simple, text-based program that lets you connect to another computer via the Internet. If you've been granted the right to connect to that computer by that computer's owner or administrator, Telnet will let you enter commands used to access programs and services that are on the remote computer, as if you were sitting right in front of it.

The Telnet command prompt tool is included with the Windows Server 2003 and Windows XP operating systems. See the related OS documentation and helps for more information. Note that if you are only using computers running Windows, it may be easier to use the Windows Remote Desktop feature. For more information about Remote Desktop, see the related OS documentation and helps.

### **Telnet Client**

By default, Telnet is not installed with Windows Vista or Windows 7, but you can install it by following the steps below.

1. Click the **Start** button, click **Control Panel**, click **Programs**, and then select **Turn Windows features on or off**. If prompted for an administrator password or confirmation, type the password or provide confirmation.
2. In the **Windows Features** dialog box, check the **Telnet Client** checkbox.
3. Click **OK**. The installation might take several minutes.

After Telnet Client is installed, open it by following the steps below.

1. Clicking the **Start** button, type **Telnet** in the Search box, and then click **OK**.
2. To see the available telnet commands, type a question mark (?) and then press **Enter**.

### **Telnet Server**

In Windows Server 2003 for most Telnet Server functions, you do not need to configure Telnet Server options to connect a Telnet client to the Windows Server 2003-based Telnet Server. However, in Windows Server 2003 you must configure Telnet Server options to be able to do certain functions.

For example, the following command uses the credentials of the user who is currently logged on to the client to create a Telnet connection on port 23 with a host named server01 **telnet server01**

The following example creates the same Telnet connection and enables client-side logging to a log file named c:\telnet\_logfile **telnet -f c:\telnet\_logfile server01**

The connection with the host remains active until you exit the Telnet session (by using the **Exit** command), or you use the Telnet Server administration tool to terminate the Telnet session on the host.

For more information, see the Windows Server TechCenter at [http://technet.microsoft.com/en-us/library/cc787407\(WS.10\).aspx](http://technet.microsoft.com/en-us/library/cc787407(WS.10).aspx).

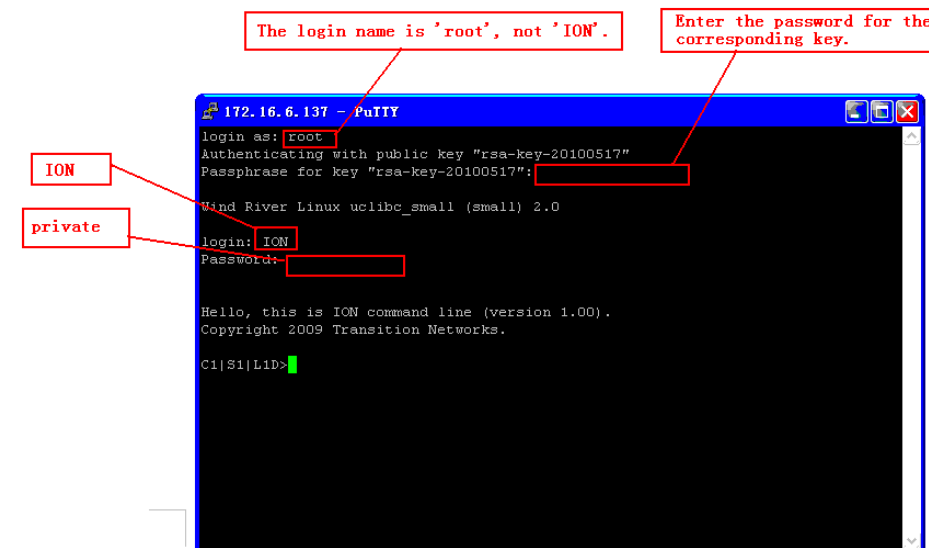
1. If you try to enable and install Telnet in Windows 7, and the message *"An error has occurred. Not all of the features were successfully changed"* displays, one workaround is to use a third party Telnet client, such as PuTTY, which also supports recommended SSH client.

## PuTTY

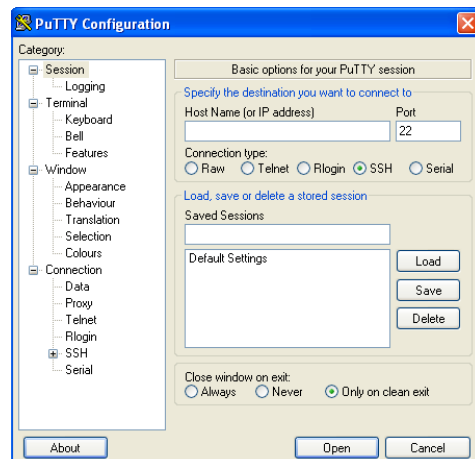
PuTTY is a simple, free, but excellent SSH and Telnet replacement for Windows. The PuTTY SSH and telnet client was developed originally by Simon Tatham for the Windows platform. PuTTY is open source software that is developed and supported by a group of volunteers. PuTTY has been ported to various other operating systems. Official versions exist for some Unix-like platforms, with on-going ports to Mac OS and Mac OS X. The PuTTY terminal emulator application also works as a client for the SSH, Telnet, rlogin, and raw TCP computing protocols. For PuTTY legal and technical details, see the PuTTY download page at <http://putty.org/> or at <http://www.chiark.greenend.org.uk/~sgtatham/putty/download.html>.

### Note:

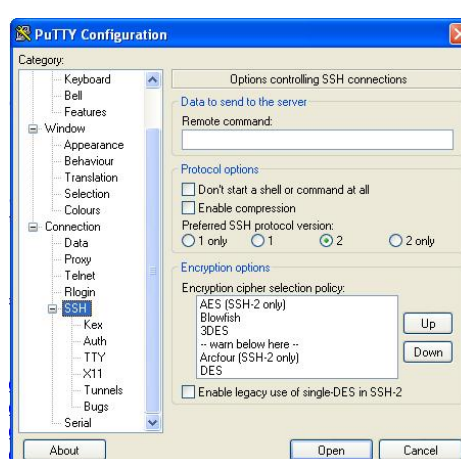
- 1) When the user-public key is loaded into the IONMM successfully, the key will take effect immediately; you do not need to restart the SSH server.
- 2) The ION system supports SSH2 keys only; SSH1 keys are not supported. When generating using puttyGen.exe, do not select the SSH1 keys.
- 3) The ION system currently supports one user named 'root' with public key authentication.



### PuTTY Basic Options:



### PuTTY SSH Options:



## Tracert (Traceroute)

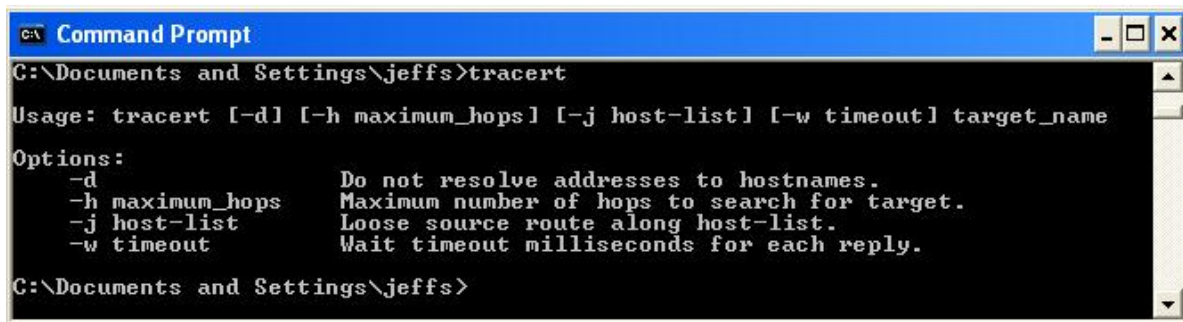
Traceroute is a computer network tool used to determine the route taken by packets across an IP network. "Tracert" (pronounced "traceroute") sends a test network message from a computer to a designated remote host and tracks the path taken by that message.

Tracert is a Windows based tool that helps test your network infrastructure. In this article we will look at how to use tracert while trying to troubleshoot real world problems. This will help to reinforce the tool's usefulness and show you ways in which to use it when working on your own networks.

The traceroute tool is available on almost all Unix-like operating systems. Variants with similar functionality are also available, such as tracepath on modern Linux installations and tracert on Microsoft Windows operating systems. Windows NT-based operating systems also provide **pathping**, which provides similar functionality.

The tracert TCP/IP utility allows you to determine the route packets take through a network to reach a particular host that you specify. Tracert works by increasing the "time to live" (TTL) value of each successive packet sent. When a packet passes through a host, the host decrements the TTL value by one and forwards the packet to the next host. When a packet with a TTL of one reaches a host, the host discards the packet and sends an ICMP time exceeded. Tracert, if used properly, can help you find points in your network that are either routed incorrectly or are not existent at all.

The Tracert Windows based command-line tool lets you trace the path that an IP packet takes to its destination from a source. Tracert determines the path taken to a destination by sending ICMP (Internet Control Message Protocol) Echo Request messages to the destination. When sending traffic to the destination, it incrementally increases the TTL (Time to Live) field values to help find the path taken to that destination address.



```
C:\> Command Prompt
C:\Documents and Settings\jeffs>tracert

Usage: tracert [-d] [-h maximum_hops] [-j host-list] [-w timeout] target_name

Options:
-d          Do not resolve addresses to hostnames.
-h maximum_hops  Maximum number of hops to search for target.
-j host-list  Loose source route along host-list.
-w timeout    Wait timeout milliseconds for each reply.

C:\Documents and Settings\jeffs>
```

Tracert options include:

**-?** displays help at the command prompt.

**-d** prevents tracert from attempting to resolve the IP addresses of intermediate routers to their names (this speeds up the display of tracert results). Using the **-d** option helps when you want to remove DNS resolution. Name servers are helpful, but if not available, incorrectly set, or if you just want the IP address of the host, use the **-d** option.

## Netstat

Netstat (network statistics) is a command-line tool that displays network connections (both incoming and outgoing), routing tables, and a number of network interface statistics. It is available on UNIX, Unix-like, and Windows NT-based operating systems.

The **netstat** tool is used for finding network problems and determining the amount of traffic on the network as a performance measurement. It displays active TCP connections, ports on which the computer is listening, Ethernet statistics, the IP routing table, IPv4 statistics (for the IP, ICMP, TCP, and UDP protocols), and IPv6 statistics (for the IPv6, ICMPv6, TCP over IPv6, and UDP over IPv6 protocols). When used without parameters, **netstat** displays active TCP connections.

```

C:\Documents and Settings\jeffs>netstat ?
Displays protocol statistics and current TCP/IP network connections.
NETSTAT [-a] [-b] [-e] [-n] [-o] [-p proto] [-r] [-s] [-v] [interval]

-a          Displays all connections and listening ports.
-b          Displays the executable involved in creating each connection or
           listening port. In some cases well-known executables host
           multiple independent components, and in these cases the
           sequence of components involved in creating the connection
           or listening port is displayed. In this case the executable
           name is in [] at the bottom, on top is the component it called,
           and so forth until TCP/IP was reached. Note that this option
           can be time-consuming and will fail unless you have sufficient
           permissions.
-e          Displays Ethernet statistics. This may be combined with the -s
           option.
-n          Displays addresses and port numbers in numerical form.
-o          Displays the owning process ID associated with each connection.
-p proto    Shows connections for the protocol specified by proto; proto
           may be any of: TCP, UDP, TCPv6, or UDPv6. If used with the -s
           option to display per-protocol statistics, proto may be any of:
           IP, IPv6, ICMP, ICMPv6, TCP, TCPv6, UDP, or UDPv6.
-r          Displays the routing table.
-s          Displays per-protocol statistics. By default, statistics are
           shown for IP, IPv6, ICMP, ICMPv6, TCP, TCPv6, UDP, and UDPv6;
           the -p option may be used to specify a subset of the default.
-v          When used in conjunction with -b, will display sequence of
           components involved in creating the connection or listening
           port for all executables.
interval   Redispays selected statistics, pausing interval seconds
           between each display. Press CTRL+C to stop redisplaying
           statistics. If omitted, netstat will print the current
           configuration information once.

C:\Documents and Settings\jeffs>

```

**Note:** parameters used with this command must be prefixed with a hyphen (-) and NOT a slash (/):

- a Displays all active TCP connections and the TCP and UDP ports on which the computer is listening.
- b Displays the binary (executable) program's name involved in creating each connection or listening port. (Windows XP, 2003 Server only - not Microsoft Windows 2000 or other non-Windows operating systems).
- e Displays Ethernet statistics, such as the number of bytes and packets sent and received.
- f Displays fully qualified domain names (FQDN) for foreign addresses.(not available under Windows)
- i Displays network interfaces and their statistics (not available under Windows).
- o Displays active TCP connections and includes the process ID (PID) for each connection. You can find the application based on the PID on the Processes tab in Windows Task Manager. This parameter is available on Windows XP, 2003 Server (but not on Windows 2000).
- p (Windows): Protocol : Shows connections for the protocol specified by Protocol. In this case, the Protocol can be tcp, udp, tcpv6, or udpv6. If this parameter is used with -s to display statistics by protocol, Protocol can be tcp, udp, icmp, ip, tcpv6, udpv6, icmpv6, or ipv6.
- p (Linux) Process : Show which processes are using which sockets (you must be root to do this).

## Winipcfg

The **winipcfg** command is available in Windows ME, Windows 98, and Windows 95 to review your current TCP/IP network protocol settings. Follow these steps to view your current TCP/IP settings using **winipcfg**:

1. Click the **Start** button and then click **Run**.
2. Type **winipcfg** in the **Open** box, and then click **OK**. Your current TCP/IP settings are displayed.
3. To view additional information, click **More Info**.

**Note:** The Winipcfg display is not updated dynamically. To view changes, quit **winipcfg** and then run it again. If your IP address was dynamically allocated by a DHCP server, you can use the Release and Renew buttons to release and renew the IP address.

The following information is displayed by the **winipcfg** tool.

**Adapter Address:** This string of hexadecimal numbers represents the hard-coded identification number assigned to the network adapter when it was manufactured. When you are viewing the IP configuration for a PPP connection using Dial-Up Networking, the number is set to a default, meaningless value (because modems are not hard-coded with this type of address).

**IP Address:** This is the actual IP networking address that the computer is set to. It is either dynamically assigned to the computer upon connection to the network, or a static value that is manually entered in TCP/IP properties.

**Subnet Mask:** The subnet mask is used to "mask" a portion of an IP address so that TCP/IP can determine whether any given IP address is on a local or remote network. Each computer configured with TCP/IP must have a subnet mask defined.

**Default Gateway:** This specifies the IP address of the host on the local subnet that provides the physical connection to remote networks, and is used by default when TCP/IP needs to communicate with computers on other subnets.

Click **More Info** to display the following settings:

**DHCP Server:** This specifies the IP address of the DHCP server. The DHCP server provides the computer with a dynamically assigned IP address upon connection to the network. Clicking the Release and Renew buttons releases the IP address to the DHCP server and requests a new IP address from the DHCP server.

**Primary and Secondary WINS Server:** These settings specify the IP address of the Primary and Secondary WINS servers (if available on the network). WINS servers provide a service translating NetBIOS names (the alphanumeric computer names seen in the user interface) to their corresponding IP address.

**Lease Obtained and Lease Expires:** These values show when the current IP address was obtained, and when the current IP address is due to expire. You can use the Release and Renew buttons to release and renew the current IP address, but this is not necessary because the DHCP client automatically attempts to renew the lease when 50 % of the lease time has expired.

## Nslookup

**nslookup** is a computer program used in Windows and Unix to query DNS (Domain Name System) servers to find DNS details, including IP addresses of a particular computer, MX records for a domain and the NS servers of a domain. The name nslookup means "name server lookup". A common version of the program is included as part of the BIND package.

Microsoft Windows 2000 Server, Windows 2000 Advanced Server, and Windows NT Server 4.0 Standard Edition provide the **nslookup** tool.

Windows' nslookup.exe is a command-line administrative tool for testing and troubleshooting DNS servers. This tool is installed along with the TCP/IP protocol through the Control Panel.

**Nslookup.exe** can be run in two modes: interactive and noninteractive. Noninteractive mode is used when just a single piece of data is needed.

1. The syntax for noninteractive mode is:

```
nslookup [-option] [hostname] [server]
```

2. To start Nslookup.exe in interactive mode, simply type "**nslookup**" at the command prompt:

```
C:\> nslookup
```

```
Default Server: nameserver1.domain.com
```

```
Address: 10.0.0.1
```

3. Type "**help**" or "?" at the command prompt to generate a list of available commands.

### Notes:

- The TCP/IP protocol must be installed on the computer running Nslookup.exe.
- At least one DNS server must be specified when you run the IPCONFIG /ALL command from a command prompt.
- Nslookup will always devolve the name from the current context. If you fail to fully qualify a name query (i.e., use a trailing dot), the query will be appended to the current context. For example, if the current DNS settings are att.com and a query is performed on [www.microsoft.com](http://www.microsoft.com); the first query will go out as [www.microsoft.com.att.com](http://www.microsoft.com.att.com) because of the query being unqualified. This behavior may be inconsistent with other vendor's versions of Nslookup.

## Dr. Watson

Dr. Watson detects information about Windows system and program failures and records the information in a log file. Dr. Watson starts automatically at the event of a program error. To start Dr. Watson, click **Start**, click **Run**, and then type **drwtsn32**. To start Dr. Watson from a command prompt, change to the root directory, and then type **drwtsn32**.

When a program error occurs, Dr. Watson creates a log file (Drwtsn32.log) which contains:

- The line *Application exception occurred:*.
- Program error information.
- System information about the user and the computer on which the program error occurred.
- The list of tasks that were running on the system at the time that the program error occurred.
- The list of modules that the program loaded.
- The state dump for the thread ID that is listed.
- The state dump's register dump.
- The state dump's instruction disassembly.
- The state dump's stack back trace.
- The state dump's raw stack dump.
- The symbol table.

The default log file path is:

*C:\Documents and Settings\All Users\Application Data\Microsoft\Dr Watson.*

The default Crash Dump path is:

*C:\Documents and Settings\All Users\Application Data\Microsoft\Dr Watson\user.dmp.*

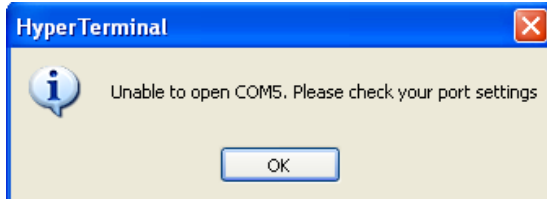


## Third Party Tool Messages

This section discusses messages generated by HyperTerminal, Ping, and Telnet during ION system installation, operation and configuration.

### HyperTerminal Messages

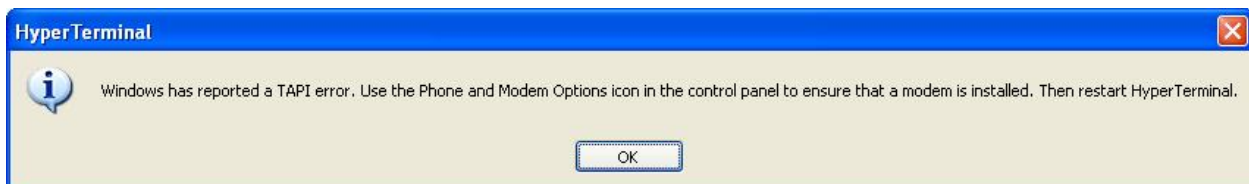
**Message:** *Unable to open COM x. Please check your port settings.*



#### Response:

1. Verify your computer's **Ports (COM & LPT)** setting. See "[Configuring HyperTerminal](#)" on page 53.
2. Use the **Computer Management > Device Manager > Troubleshooter** button located on the **General** tab in **Properties**.
3. Unplug and re-plug the USB connector on the IONMM card.
4. If the problem persists, contact Technical Support. See [Contact Us](#) on page 286.

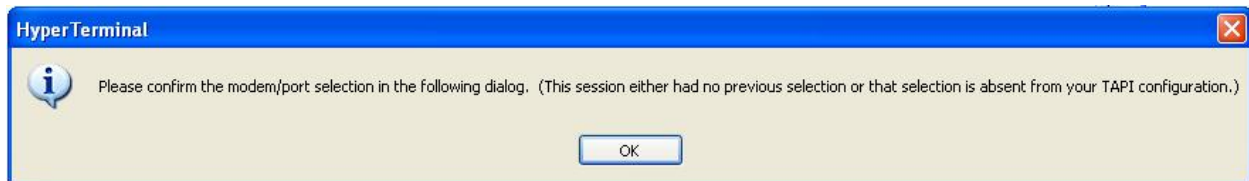
**Message:** *Windows has reported a TAPI error. Use the Phone and Modem Options icon in the Control Panel to ensure a modem is installed. Then restart HyperTerminal.*



#### Response:

1. Click **OK** to close the HyperTerminal error dialog box.
2. Try opening an existing HyperTerminal connection (**File > Open**).
3. Verify your computer's **Ports (COM & LPT)** setting. See "[Configuring HyperTerminal](#)" on page 53.
4. Use the **Computer Management > Device Manager > Troubleshooter** button on the **General** tab in **Properties**.
5. Unplug and re-plug the USB connector on the IONMM card.
6. If the problem persists, contact Technical Support. See [Contact Us](#) on page 286.

**Message:** *Please confirm the modem/port selection in the following dialog. (This session either had no previous selection or that selection is absent from your TAPI configuration.)*

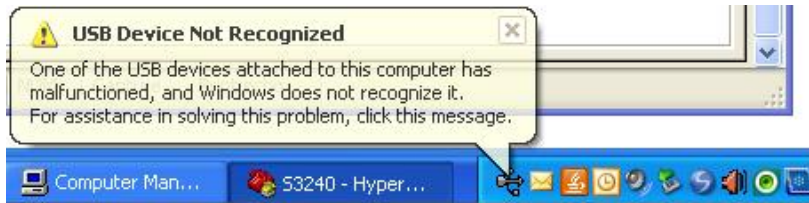


**Response:**

1. Verify the HyperTerminal configuration. See “[Configuring HyperTerminal](#)” on page 65 (e.g., verify your **computer’s Ports (COM & LPT)** setting).
2. Use the **Computer Management > Device Manager > Troubleshooter** button located on the **General** tab in **Properties**.
3. Unplug and re-plug the USB connector on the NID.
4. Retry the operation. See “[Start a USB Session in HyperTerminal and Log In](#)” on page 72.
5. If the problem persists, contact Technical Support. See [Contact Us](#) on page 286.

**Message: USB Device Not Recognized**

One of the USB devices attached to this computer has malfunctioned, and Windows does not recognize it. For assistance in solving this problem, click this message.

**Response:**

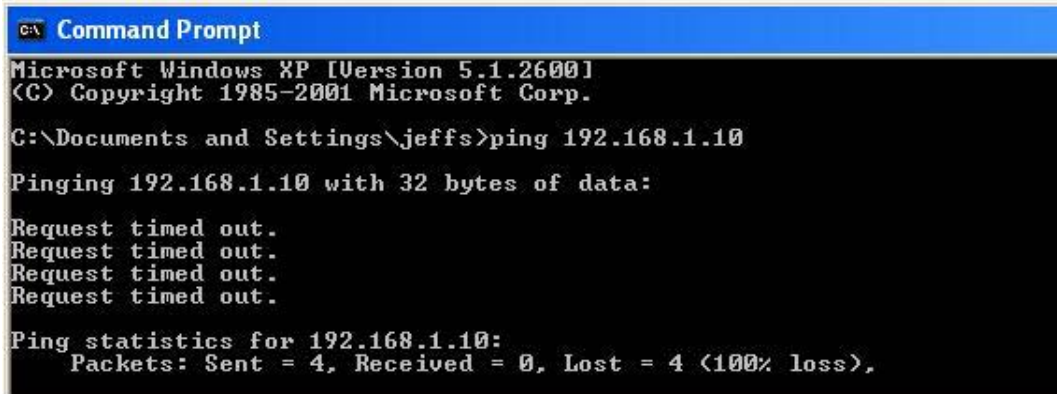
1. Click message icon in the tray. A Windows recommendation dialog displays.



2. Click **Close** to close the dialog.
3. Try reconnecting the device to the same USB port on the console device (PC).
4. Try reconnecting the device to a different USB port on the console device (PC) if available.

## Ping Command Messages

**Message:** *Request timed out.*



```
C:\ Command Prompt
Microsoft Windows XP [Version 5.1.2600]
(C) Copyright 1985-2001 Microsoft Corp.

C:\Documents and Settings\jeffs>ping 192.168.1.10

Pinging 192.168.1.10 with 32 bytes of data:

Request timed out.
Request timed out.
Request timed out.
Request timed out.

Ping statistics for 192.168.1.10:
    Packets: Sent = 4, Received = 0, Lost = 4 (100% loss),
```

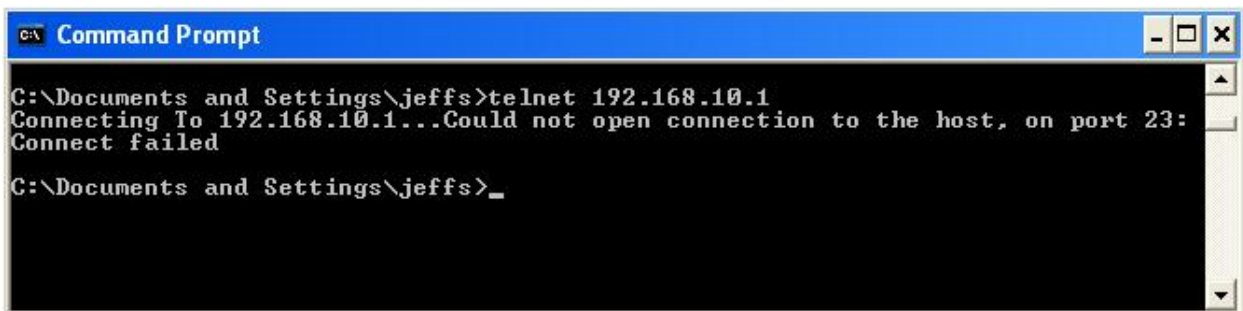
**Meaning:** The Ping command failed.

**Recovery:**

1. Verify the connection, verify correct IP address entry, and retry the operation.
2. Verify if the default IP address has changed using the Ipconfig (or similar) command.

## Telnet Messages

**Message:** *Could not open connection to the host, on port 23: Connect failed.*



```
C:\ Command Prompt

C:\Documents and Settings\jeffs>telnet 192.168.10.1
Connecting To 192.168.10.1...Could not open connection to the host, on port 23:
Connect failed

C:\Documents and Settings\jeffs>_
```

**Meaning:** The attempted Telnet connection failed.

**Recovery:**

1. Verify the physical connection, verify correct IP address entry, and retry the operation.
2. Check if the default IP address has changed using the Ipconfig (or similar) command.

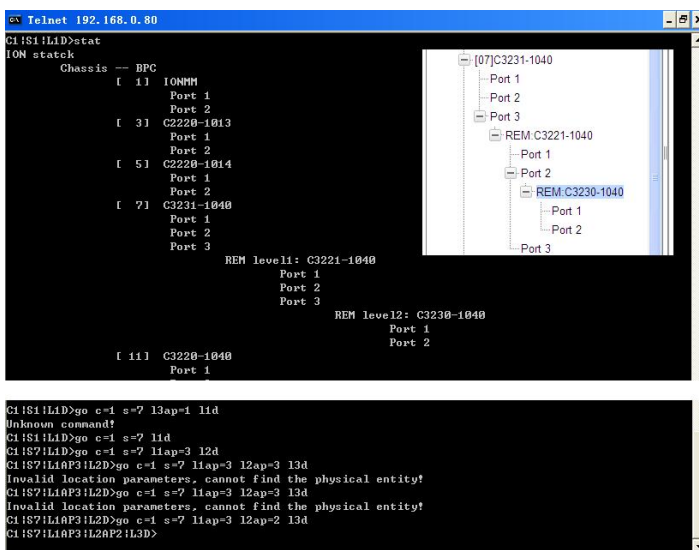
**Message:** *Invalid location parameters, cannot find the physical entity!*

```
C1!S7!L1AP3!L2D>go c=1 s=7 l1ap=3 l2ap=3 l3d
Invalid location parameters, cannot find the physical entity!
```

**Meaning:** 1) The **go** command you entered includes a location that does not exist or that you entered incorrectly. 2) The NID is in the process of a reset operation; wait one minute and then re-try the function.

**Recovery:**

1. Run the **stat** command to verify your configuration.
2. Click the plus sign [+] next to **ION Stack** to unfold the "ION Stack" node in the left tree view to refresh device status.
3. Click the plus sign [+] next to **Chassis** to unfold the chassis devices.



4. Compare the **stat** command results to the Web interface tree view configuration information.
5. Re-run the **stat** command with the correct location parameters.
6. Ping the device in question.
7. Unplug and re-plug the USB connector on the IONMM card.
8. If the problem persists, contact Technical Support. See [Contact Us](#) on page 286.

**Message:** *Unknown command!*

```
C1!S1!L1D>go c=1 s=7 l3ap=1 l1d
Unknown command!
```

**Meaning:** The command you entered is not supported, or you entered the wrong command format / syntax.

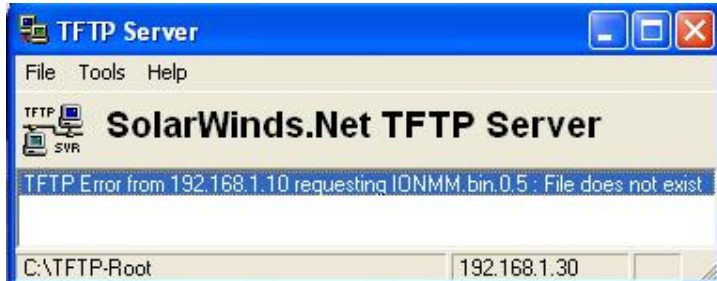
**Recovery:**

1. Verify the CLI command syntax.
2. See “[Section 6: Command Line Interface \(CLI\) Reference](#)” on page 125.

## TFTP Server Messages

Messages like the ones below may display during TFTP Server operation, depending on the TFTP Server package that you selected.

**Message:** *File does not exist*

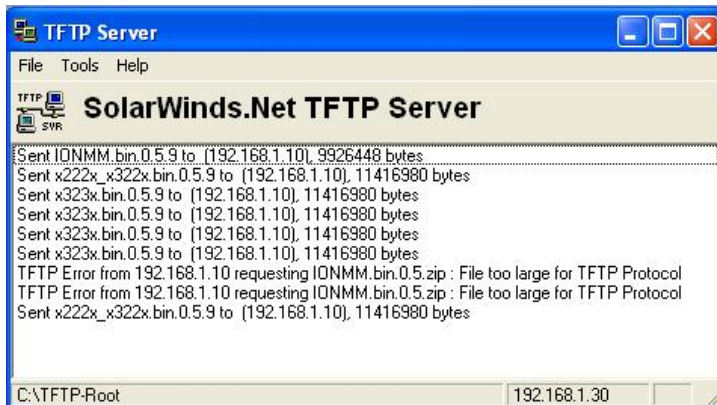


**Meaning:** A TFTP Server error - the TFTP Server Address that you specified does not contain the Firmware File Name specified.

**Recovery:**

- 1) Verify the TFTP server's correct file location (e.g., local disk at C:\TFTP-Root).
- 2) Verify the filename / extension.
- 3) Check the TFTP Server's online helps for suggestions.

**Message:** *File too large for TFTP Protocol*



**Meaning:** A TFTP Server error - you tried to upload a file (e.g., IONMM.bin.0.5 – 50Mb) but the TFTP server failed. The file you tried to upload via the TFTP server exceeded the file size capability.

**Recovery:**

- 1) Check if some extra files ended up in the zip folder – some repeated – 6 FW files total.
- 2) Remove some of the files from the zip folder and try the upload again.
- 3) Send the remaining files in a separate file.
- 4) Check the TFTP Server's online helps for suggestions.

## PuTTY Messages

Messages like the ones below may display during PuTTY (or similar package) operation, depending on the package that you selected.

**Message:** *Server refused key*

**Meaning:** You can connect to a secure telnet session using password authentication, but when you try to connect using public key authentication, you receive a "*Server refused our key*" message on the client (PuTTY) session. For example, you generated a public/private key (using Puttygen) and saved them, loaded the client public key into the IONMM via TFTP, and enabled SSH. The PuTTY SSH Authentication pointed to the saved private key. You set the auto-log on user name to root as suggested, but when you activated PuTTY, after 20-30 seconds, the refusal message displayed and PuTTY reverted back to password authentication (the default).

**Recovery:**

1. When generating using *puttyGen.exe*, select the SSH2 keys - do not select the SSH1 keys.
2. Log in to PuTTY as 'root' with the public key authentication.
3. Use the online helps and documentation to set up Putty as suggested.
4. See the "[PuTTY](#)" section notes on page [228](#).

## Alarm Indication Signal – Alarm Condition

When enabled, an alarm condition will transmit AIS (unframed All 1's) on loss of the carrier signal. The alarm condition is applied to all TDM sub-channels on coax and fiber, but not to the Ethernet port.

With TAOS enabled:

- For Fiber-to-copper, if no fiber link is detected, all 1s (AIS) is transmitted to all T1/E1 ports.
- For Copper--to-fiber, if LOS is active high in one T1/E1 copper port, all 1s (AIS) are filled in the sub-TDM channel and transmitted over the fiber channel

With TAOS disabled:

- For Fiber--to-copper, if no fiber link, all 0's will be transmitted to all T1/E1 port.
- For Copper->fiber), if LOS is active high in one T1/E1 copper port, all 0s are filled in the sub-TDM channel and transmitted over fiber channel.

The x61xx AIS **Alarm** condition is shown below for both the CLI and the Web interface.

The screenshot displays the ION System web interface. On the left is a navigation tree showing the hierarchy: ION Stack > Chassis > [05]C6120 > Port 1. The main configuration area is titled 'MAIN' and contains the following sections:

- Circuit ID:** A text input field.
- Port Configuration:**
  - Link Status: Down
  - Line Number: 1
  - Active Line: 0
  - Line Revertive Mode: Disabled
  - Primary Link Status: Down
  - Secondary Link Status: Up
  - Transmit All Ones: Enabled
  - Connector Type: (dropdown menu)
- Alarm Indication Signal:**
  - CH1 Alarm Indication Signal: Normal
  - CH2 Alarm Indication Signal: Normal
  - CH3 Alarm Indication Signal: Normal
  - CH4 Alarm Indication Signal: Normal

At the bottom, a terminal window titled 'Telnet 172.16.6.126' shows the CLI output of the command 'show tdn port config':

```

CI S51L1P1>show tdn port config
Link oper status:          down
CH1 alarm indication signal: normal
CH2 alarm indication signal: normal
CH3 alarm indication signal: normal
CH4 alarm indication signal: normal
taos transmit:            enabled
fiber line num:           1
CI S51L1P1>

```

Buttons for 'Refresh', 'Save', and 'Help' are located below the terminal window. The status bar at the bottom indicates 'Getting values finished' and 'Version: 0.7.2'.

AIS cannot be cleared by software. If the SIC does not receive the AIS signal (allones signal), the corresponding AIS will clear itself automatically.



## LOS Detection

The x61xx LOS (Loss of Signal) detector monitors the LOS status on each port. A LOS is detected when the incoming signal has “no transitions”. The LOS is cleared when the incoming signal has “transitions”. The x61xx LOS function is implemented in the LIU chip, but the x61xx application software may get the LOS status via interface with the FPGA. The x61xx LOS detection is provided via link down and link up traps and the **show** commands.

## T1 Error Events and Alarm Conditions

There are error events specific to T1, and alarm conditions specific to DS4 / ESF that are generated at the system level. Basic responses include:

1. Check all available logs and reports for related troubleshooting information.
2. Check the x61xx NID connections (see “[Section 2: Installation and System Setup](#)” on page 46) at the near-end and far-end.
3. Check all cable runs for damaged cable, etc.
4. Verify proper operation of other network devices.
5. Check the x61xx NID configuration; see “[Section 4: Configuration](#)” on page 79.

### T1 Error Events

ANSI T1.403 terminal equipment (CSU) transmits Performance Report messages towards the network every second. The following Error Events can be reported in the Performance Report Message:

**CRC Errors** - event occurs when the received CRC code does not match that CRC code calculated locally.

**Severe Errors** - event occurs when two or more framing bit errors are detected in any 3 mSec window. Alternatively, existing 2 of 4, 2 of 5, or 3 of 5 errored framing bit criteria can be used to declare a Severe Error (SE). When a Severe Error is reported, the FE (Frame Bit Errors) count is set to 0.

**Frame Bit Errors** - event occurs whenever an incorrect or unexpected framing bit is received. When a FE error count is transmitted, the Severe Error (SE) count is set to 0.

**Line Code Violations** - event occurs whenever an invalid line violation (bipolar violation) occurs.

**Controlled Slip Events** - event occurs when frames are repeated or deleted at the receiving terminal to compensate for clocking differences between the Carrier and the Terminal equipment.

### D4 and ESF Alarm Conditions

The following D4 / ESF Alarm Conditions can be reported:

**AIS CFA** (Alarm Indication Signal - Carrier Failure Alarm) - also known as a "Keep Alive" or "Blue Alarm" signal; consists of an unframed all-ones signal sent to maintain transmission continuity. The AIS CFA signal is declared when both the AIS state and Red CFA persist simultaneously.

**OOF** (Out-Of-Frame) Condition - occurs whenever Network or DTE equipment senses errors in the incoming framing pattern. Depending on the equipment, this can occur when 2 of 4, 2 of 5, or 3 of 5 framing bits are in error. A reframe clears the OOF condition.

**Red CFA** (Carrier Failure Alarm) - occurs after detection of a Continuous OOF condition for 2.5 seconds. This alarm state is cleared when no OOF conditions occur for at least 1 second. Some applications (AT&T DACS services) may not clear the CFA state for up to 15 seconds of no Out-Of-Frame occurrences.

**Yellow CFA** (Carrier Failure Alarm) - when a Terminal/Network equipment enters a Red CFA state, it transmits a "Yellow Alarm" in the opposite direction. A Yellow Alarm is transmitted by setting Bit #2 of each timeslot to a 0 (zero), Space state for D4 Framed facilities. For ESF facilities, a Yellow Alarm is transmitted by sending a repetitive 16-bit pattern consisting of 8 Marks (1) followed by 8 Spaces (0) in the Datalink bits. This is transmitted for a minimum of 1 second.

For D4 facilities, the minimum Yellow Alarm detection time is 335 mSec. Trunk conditioning should occur within 335 to 1000 mSec.

For ESF facilities, the minimum detection time is 28 mSec. (Note that 335 mSec equates to 2680 D4-type frames.)

**LOS** (Loss Of Signal) - a condition that is declared when no pulses have been detected in a 175 +/- 75 pulse window (100 to 250 bit times).

### Recovery Procedures

1. Ensure that the T1 or E1 is running properly on both ends.
2. Use the **show tdm config**, **show tdm loopback**, and **show tdm port** commands to verify that the configuration of the line matches that of the remote end.
3. Ensure that the cable between the interface port and the T1 or E1 service provider equipment or remote E3 terminal equipment connects correctly.
4. Ensure that the cable is connected to the correct port. Correct the cable connections as required.
5. Check all cables integrity. Look for breaks or other physical abnormalities in the cable. Replace the cable if necessary.
6. Check x61xx DIP Switches and Jumper Settings ([page 211](#)).
7. Run ION System Tests ([page 203](#)).
8. Run the In-band Loopback Code Detect Procedure ([page 210](#)).
9. Check with your provider to make sure the framing format configured on the port matches the framing format on the line. Try another framing format and see if the alarm clears.
10. Work with your provider to configure a remote loopback on the affected interface.

## Technical Support

### Contact Us

**Technical Support:** Technical support is available 24-hours a day

US and Canada: 1-800-260-1312

International: 00-1-952-941-7600

### Main Office

tel: +1.952.941.7600 | toll free: 1.800.526.9267 | fax: 952.941.2322

[sales@transition.com](mailto:sales@transition.com) | [techsupport@transition.com](mailto:techsupport@transition.com) | [customerservice@transition.com](mailto:customerservice@transition.com)

### Address

Transition Networks

10900 Red Circle Drive

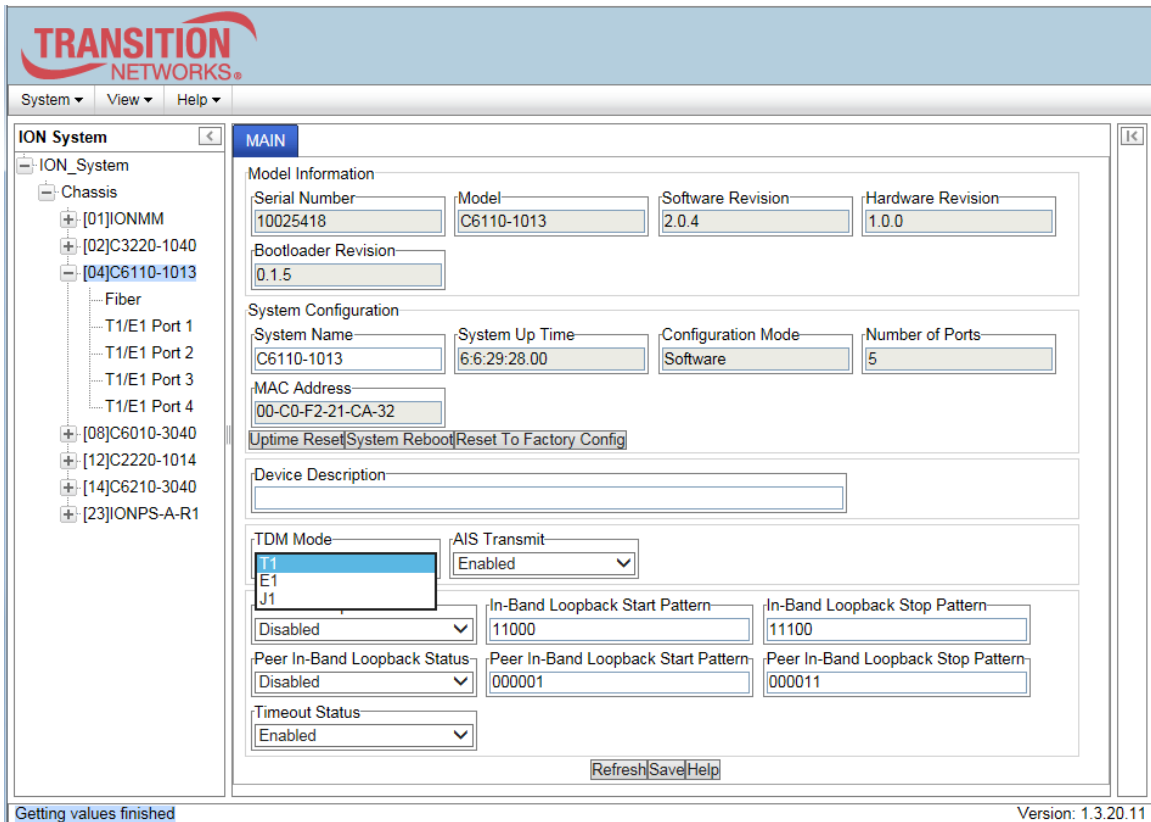
Minnetonka, MN 55343, U.S.A.

**Web:** <https://www.transition.com>

## Recording Model Information and System Information

After performing the troubleshooting procedures, and before calling or emailing Technical Support, please record as much information as possible in order to help the Transition Networks Technical Support Specialist.

2. Select the x61xx **MAIN** tab. (From the CLI, use the commands needed to gather the information requested below. This could include commands such as **show card info**, **show tdm info**, **show tdm port config**, or others as request by the TN Support Specialist.



3. Record the x61xx **Model Information**.

Serial Number: \_\_\_\_\_ Model: \_\_\_\_\_

Software Revision: \_\_\_\_\_ Hardware Revision: \_\_\_\_\_

Bootloader Revision: \_\_\_\_\_

4. Record the x611xx **System Configuration** information.

System Up Time: \_\_\_\_\_ Configuration Mode: \_\_\_\_\_

Number of Ports: \_\_\_\_\_ Device Description: \_\_\_\_\_

TDM Mode: \_\_\_\_\_ LBO: \_\_\_\_\_

Frame Encoding Method: \_\_\_\_\_

- 5. Provide additional Model and System information to your Technical Support Specialist. See “[Basic ION System Troubleshooting](#)” on page 178.

Your Transition Networks service contract number: \_\_\_\_\_

Describe the failure: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Describe any action(s) already taken to resolve the problem (e.g., changing switch mode, rebooting, etc.): \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

The serial # and revision # of each involved Transition Networks product in the network:

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Describe your network environment (layout, cable type, etc.): \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Network load and frame size at the time of trouble (if known): \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

The device history (i.e., have you returned the device before, is this a recurring problem, etc.):

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Any previous Return Material Authorization (RMA) numbers: \_\_\_\_\_

## Appendix A: Warranty and Compliance Information

### Warranty

This warranty is your only remedy. No other warranties, such as fitness for a particular purpose, are expressed or implied. Transition Networks is not liable for any special, indirect, incidental or consequential damages or losses, including loss of data, arising from any cause or theory. Authorized resellers are not authorized to extend any different warranty on transition networks' behalf.

#### Limited Lifetime Warranty

Effective for Products Shipped May 1, 1999 and After. Every Transition Networks labeled product purchased after May 1, 1999, and not covered by a fixed-duration warranty will be free from defects in material and workmanship for its lifetime. This warranty covers the original user only and is not transferable.

This warranty does not cover damage from accident, acts of God, neglect, contamination, misuse or abnormal conditions of operation or handling, including over-voltage failures caused by use outside of the product's specified rating, or normal wear and tear of mechanical components.

Transition Networks will, at its option:

- Repair the defective product to functional specification at no charge
- Replace the product with an equivalent functional product
- Refund a portion of purchase price based on a depreciated value

To return a defective product for warranty coverage, contact Transition Networks' Customer Support for a return authorization number.

Send the defective product postage and insurance prepaid to the following address:

Transition Networks, Inc.  
10900 Red Circle Drive  
Minnetonka, MN 55343  
USA

Attn: RETURNS DEPT: CRA/RMA # \_\_\_\_\_

Failure to properly protect the product during shipping may void this warranty. The return authorization number must be written on the outside of the carton to ensure its acceptance. We cannot accept delivery of any equipment that is sent to us without a CRA or RMA number.

CRA's are valid for 60 days from the date of issuance. An invoice will be generated for payment on any unit(s) not returned within 60 days.

Upon completion of a demo/ evaluation test period, units must be returned or purchased within 30 days. An invoice will be generated for payment on any unit(s) not returned within 30 days after the demo/ evaluation period has expired.

The customer must pay for the non-compliant product(s) return transportation costs to Transition Networks for evaluation of said product(s) for repair or replacement. Transition Networks will pay for the shipping of the repaired or replaced in-warranty product(s) back to the customer (any and all customs charges, tariffs, or/and taxes are the customer's responsibility).

Before making any non-warranty repair, Transition Networks requires a \$200.00 charge plus actual shipping costs to and from the customer. If the repair is greater than \$200.00, an estimate is issued to the

customer for authorization of repair. If no authorization is obtained, or the product is deemed not repairable, Transition Networks will retain the \$200.00 service charge and return the product to the customer not repaired. Non-warranted products that are repaired by Transition Networks for a fee will carry a 180-day limited warranty. All warranty claims are subject to the restrictions and conventions set forth by this document.

Transition Networks reserves the right to charge a \$50 fee for all testing and shipping incurred, if after testing, a return is classified as “No Problem Found.”

THIS WARRANTY IS YOUR ONLY REMEDY. NO OTHER WARRANTIES, SUCH AS FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, ARE EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED. TRANSITION NETWORKS IS NOT LIABLE FOR ANY SPECIAL, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES OR LOSSES, INCLUDING LOSS OF DATA, ARISING FROM ANY CAUSE OR THEORY. AUTHORIZED RESELLERS ARE NOT AUTHORIZED TO EXTEND ANY DIFFERENT WARRANTY ON TRANSITION NETWORKS'S BEHALF.

## Compliance Information

Standards CISPR22/EN55022 Class A, CE Mark



FCC Regulations NOTE: This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class A digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference when the equipment is operated in a commercial environment. This equipment generates, uses, and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instruction manual, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. Operation of this equipment in a residential area is likely to cause harmful interference in which case the user will be required to correct the interference at his own expense.

CE Marking: This is a Class A product. In a domestic environment, this product could cause radio interference; as a result, the customer may be required to take adequate preventative measures.

UL Recognized Tested and recognized by the Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.

Canadian Regulations This Class A digital apparatus complies with Canadian ICES-003.  
Cet appareil numéroté de la classe [\*] est conforme à la norme NMB-003 du Canada.

### European Regulations

WARNING: This is a Class A product. In a domestic environment, this product could cause radio interference in which case the user may be required to take adequate measures.

Achtung ! Dieses ist ein Gerät der Funkstörgrenzwertklasse A. In Wohnbereichen können bei Betrieb dieses Gerätes Rundfunkstörungen auftreten. In diesem Fall ist der Benutzer für Gegenmaßnahmen verantwortlich.

Attention ! Ceci est un produit de Classe A. Dans un environnement domestique, ce produit risque de créer des interférences radioélectriques, il appartiendra alors à l'utilisateur de prendre les mesures spécifiques appropriées.



In accordance with European Union Directive 2002/96/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 27 January 2003, Transition Networks will accept post usage returns of this product for proper disposal. The contact information for this activity can be found in the 'Contact Us' portion of this document.



CAUTION: RJ connectors are NOT INTENDED FOR CONNECTION TO THE PUBLIC TELEPHONE NETWORK. Failure to observe this caution could result in damage to the public telephone network.

Der Anschluss dieses Gerätes an ein öffentliches Telekommunikationsnetz in den EG-Mitgliedstaaten verstösst gegen die jeweiligen einzelstaatlichen Gesetze zur Anwendung der Richtlinie 91/263/EWG zur Angleichung der Rechtsvorschriften der Mitgliedstaaten über Telekommunikationsendeinrichtungen einschliesslich der gegenseitigen Anerkennung ihrer Konformität.

## Compliance Information

### Declaration of Conformity

|                                                                                                                            |                     |                                                                                      |                       |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|
| <b><i>Declaration of Conformity</i></b>                                                                                    |                     |                                                                                      |                       |
| <i>Transition Networks, Inc.</i>                                                                                           |                     |                                                                                      |                       |
| <small>Manufacture's Name</small>                                                                                          |                     |                                                                                      |                       |
| <i>10900 Red Circle Drive, Minnetonka, Minnesota 55343 U.S.A.</i>                                                          |                     |                                                                                      |                       |
| <small>Manufacture's Address</small>                                                                                       |                     |                                                                                      |                       |
| <b>Declares that the products:</b>                                                                                         |                     |                                                                                      |                       |
| <b>C6110-30xx, S6110-30xx, C6110-10xx, S6110-10xx</b>                                                                      |                     |                                                                                      |                       |
| <b>Conforms to the following Product Regulations:</b>                                                                      |                     |                                                                                      |                       |
| FCC Part 15 Class A, EN 55032:2012, EN 55024:2010                                                                          |                     |                                                                                      |                       |
| Directive 2014/30/EU                                                                                                       |                     |                                                                                      |                       |
| Low-Voltage Directive 2014/35/EU                                                                                           |                     |                                                                                      |                       |
| IEC /EN 60950-1:2006+A2:2013                                                                                               |                     |                                                                                      |                       |
| 2011/65/EU EN 50581:2012                                                                                                   |                     |                                                                                      |                       |
| With the technical construction on file at the above address, this product carries the                                     |                     |                                                                                      |                       |
| <b>CE Mark</b>                                                                                                             |                     |                                                                                      |                       |
| I, the undersigned, hereby declare that the equipment specified above conforms to the above Directive(s) and Standards(s). |                     |                                                                                      |                       |
| <i>Minnetonka, Minnesota</i>                                                                                               | <i>Feb 27 2017</i>  |  |                       |
| <small>Place</small>                                                                                                       | <small>Date</small> | <small>Signature</small>                                                             |                       |
| <i>Stephen Anderson</i>                                                                                                    |                     | <i>Vice President of Engineering</i>                                                 |                       |
| <small>Full Name</small>                                                                                                   |                     | <small>Position</small>                                                              |                       |
|                                                                                                                            |                     |                                                                                      | <small>28141B</small> |



## Electrical Safety Warnings

### Electrical Safety

**IMPORTANT:** This equipment must be installed in accordance with safety precautions.

### Elektrische Sicherheit

**WICHTIG:** Für die Installation dieses Gerätes ist die Einhaltung von Sicherheitsvorkehrungen erforderlich.

### Elektrisk sikkerhed

**VIGTIG:** Dette udstyr skal installeres i overensstemmelse med sikkerhedsadvarslerne.

### Elektrische veiligheid

**BELANGRIJK:** Dit apparaat moet in overeenstemming met de veiligheidsvoorschriften worden geïnstalleerd.

### Sécurité électrique

**IMPORTANT:** Cet équipement doit être utilisé conformément aux instructions de sécurité.

### Sähköturvallisuus

**TÄRKEÄÄ:** Tämä laite on asennettava turvaohjeiden mukaisesti.

### Sicurezza elettrica

**IMPORTANTE:** questa apparecchiatura deve essere installata rispettando le norme di sicurezza.

### Elektrisk sikkerhet

**VIKTIG:** Dette utstyret skal installeres i samsvar med sikkerhetsregler.

### Segurança eléctrica

**IMPORTANTE:** Este equipamento tem que ser instalado segundo as medidas de precaução de segurança.

### Seguridad eléctrica

**IMPORTANTE:** La instalación de este equipo deberá llevarse a cabo cumpliendo con las precauciones de seguridad.

### Elsäkerhet

**OBS!** Alla nödvändiga försiktighetsåtgärder måste vidtas när denna utrustning används.

## Appendix B: Factory Defaults

The x61xx *Device* Level Factory Defaults are shown in the tables below. **Note:** The default settings shown are as seen in the tabs/fields of the x61xx Web interface.

### Device-Level Factory Defaults

**Table 20: Device-Level Factory Defaults**

| Item/Field                          | Default Setting                                   |
|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|
| Login / Password                    | ION / private                                     |
| System Name                         | Device dependent (e.g., C6110-3040 or C6120-1040) |
| Device Description                  | blank                                             |
| TDM Mode                            | T1                                                |
| Transparent LPT                     | Disabled                                          |
| In-Band Loopback Status             | Enabled                                           |
| In-Band Loopback Start Pattern      | 11000                                             |
| In-Band Loopback Stop Pattern       | 11100                                             |
| Peer In-Band Loopback Status        | Enabled                                           |
| Peer In-Band Loopback Start Pattern | 000001                                            |
| Peer In-Band Loopback Stop Pattern  | 000011                                            |
| Timeout Status                      | Enabled                                           |

### Port-Level Factory Defaults

**Table 21: Port-Level Factory Defaults**

| Item/Field          | Default Setting      |
|---------------------|----------------------|
| Circuit ID          | blank                |
| Link Status         | Up                   |
| Line Number         | 1                    |
| Active Line         | Primary or Secondary |
| Line Revertive Mode | Disabled             |

|                                         |                                                              |
|-----------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|
| Primary Link Status                     | Down                                                         |
| Secondary Link Status                   | Up                                                           |
| Transmit All Ones                       | Enabled                                                      |
| Connector Type                          | SFP Slot or RJ-45                                            |
| CH1 - CH4 Alarm Indication Signal       | Normal                                                       |
| VLAN Mode                               | Secure                                                       |
| Default VLAN ID                         | 1                                                            |
| Network Mode Tagging                    | Unmodified                                                   |
| Loopback Type                           | No Loopback                                                  |
| Loopback Status                         | No Loopback                                                  |
| Alarm Indication Signal (Ports 2-5)     | Normal                                                       |
| Long Haul (T1/E1 Port 1-4)              | No                                                           |
| Line Build Out (T1/E1 Port 1-4)         | t1SH-DSX-533-655                                             |
| Frame Encoding                          | HDB3                                                         |
| Speed                                   | Negotiating                                                  |
| Duplex                                  | Negotiating                                                  |
| Port Mode                               | 10/100BaseT                                                  |
| Auto Negotiation (Port 6)               | Enabled                                                      |
| Capabilities Advertised (Port 6)        | 100M - Half Duplex and 100M - Full Duplex checkboxes checked |
| <b>DMI Tab</b> (Fiber Port only)        |                                                              |
| Rx Power Intrusion Threshold ( $\mu$ W) | 0                                                            |

## Appendix C: Configuration Quick Reference – CLI

### E1 Mode Configuration

1. Set DIP Switch SW4 switch #4 on the top board to the Down (Closed) position.
2. Access the x61xx via either a USB connection or a Telnet session.
3. At the x61xx CLI command prompt, use the **go** command to switch to Port 1.
6. Enter a Circuit ID of up to 64 characters using the **set circuit-ID** command (optional).
7. Configure Loopback Management with the **set tdm loopback oper** and **set tdm loopback oper type** commands.
8. Configure TAOS Transmit. Type **set taos transmit={disable|enable}** and press **Enter**.
9. Verify the E1 mode configuration. Type **show tdm config** and press **Enter**.

### T1 Ports Configuration

1. Access the x61xx via either a USB connection or a Telnet session.
2. Configure the Port 1 Circuit ID. Type **set circuit-ID=xx** and press **Enter**.
3. Configure the Port 1 Loopback Type. Type **set tdm loopback type=phylayer** and press **Enter**.
4. Click the **Save** button when done.
5. Configure the Port 1 DMI function (optional).
6. Use the **go** command to switch to Port 2.
7. Repeat steps 2-4 above to configure the Port 2, 3, and 4 Circuit ID and TDM Loopback Type.
10. Verify each port's configuration. For example, type **show tdm port config** and press **Enter**.

## Port Loopback Test - T1 and E1 Modes

1. Place the x61xx in Hardware mode.
2. Access the x61xx via either a USB connection or a Telnet session.
3. Use the **go** command to switch to Port 1. Type **go c1 sx l1p=1** and press **Enter**.
4. Set the Port 1 TDM Loopback type to PHY layer. Type **set tdm loopback type=phylayer** and press **Enter**.
5. Start the Port 1 Loopback operation. Type **set tdm loopback oper=init** and press **Enter**.
6. Stop the Port 1 Loopback operation. Type **set tdm loopback oper=stop** and press **Enter**.
7. Use the **go** command to switch to Port 2.
8. Repeat steps 4-7 for other ports to test.

## Configure / Backup / Restore Specified Provision Module(s)

1. Check the current provisioning status. Type **show provision modules** and press **Enter**.
2. Set the Provision module backup configuration.  
Type **set backup module-index=<1-256> config-file=STR\_CFG\_FILE** and press **Enter**.
3. Set the Provision module Restore configuration.  
Type **set restore module-index=<1-256> config-file=STR\_CFG\_FILE** and press **Enter**.
4. Specify 1-10 provision modules to be backed up. Type **backup module-list=x** and press **Enter**.
5. Specify 1-10 provision modules to be restored. Type **restore module-list=x** and press **Enter**.
6. Verify the configuration. Type **show provision modules** and press **Enter**.

**Note** that at x61x0 v2.0.4 these commands are no longer supported: refresh provision configure filename, set backup module-index x config-file y, and set restore module-index x config-file y.

## Port Loopback Test

1. Access the x61xx via either a USB connection or a Telnet session.
2. Set the TDM Inband Start Pattern. Type **set tdm inband start pattern xxxx** and press **Enter**.
3. Set the TDM Inband Stop pattern. Type **set tdm inband stop pattern xxxx** and press **Enter**.
4. Enable the TDM Inband Loopback function. Type **set tdm inband enable** and press **Enter**.
5. Set the TDM Peer Inband Start pattern. Type **set tdm peer inband start pattern xxxxx** and press **Enter**.
6. Set the TDM Peer Inband Stop Pattern. Type **set tdm peer inband stop pattern xxxxx** and press **Enter**.
7. Enable the TDM Peer Inband Loopback function. Type **set tdm peer inband enable** and press **Enter**.
8. Verify the IBL setup. Type **show tdm inband config** and press **Enter**.
9. Verify the peer IBL setup. Type **show tdm peer inband config** and press **Enter**.

## Appendix D: Cable Specifications

This appendix provides fiber and twisted-pair copper cable specifications.

### Fiber Specifications

For the latest information go to <http://www.transition.com/TransitionNetworks/Landing/SFP-XFP/SFP-XFP.aspx> and click on "OPTIC SPECS" and then click on "Download PDF".

### Fiber Cable

Bit Error Rate: <10<sup>-9</sup>

Single mode fiber (*recommended*): 9 μm

Multimode fiber (*recommended*): 62.5/125 μm

Multimode fiber (*optional*): 100/140, 85/140, 50/125 μm

### T1/E1 Cable

Category 3: (minimum requirement)

Connector: RJ-48C

Electrical network connection: Single 4-wire (Tip/Ring - Tip1/Ring1)

Mechanical arrangement: 8-position miniature modular jack

Usage: 1.544 Mb/s access lines

Interface codes: 04DU9 (any applicable)

Cable type:

- Long Haul T1/E1: 0db, -7.5db, -15db, -22db
- E1: E1 3.0V, 120 ohm
- J1: 0-655', 110 ohm (future support)
- DSX-1: 0-133', 133-266', 266-399', 399-533', 533-655', 100 ohm

### Twisted-Pair Copper Cable

Twisted pair connection requires two active pairs. The two active pairs in a T1/E1 network are pins 1 & 2 and pins 4 & 5. Use only dedicated wire pairs (such as blue/white & white/blue, orange/white & white/orange) for the active pins. Category 3 or better twisted-pair copper wire is required. Either shielded twisted-pair (STP) or unshielded twisted-pair (UTP) can be used.

#### T1 TP/UTP

Gauge 24 to 22 AWG

Attenuation 2.6 dB/100 meters @ 1.0 MHz

Differential Characteristic Impedance 100 Ω ±10%

#### E1 TP/UTP

Gauge 24 to 22 AWG

Attenuation 2.6 dB/100 meters @ 1.0 MHz

Differential Characteristic Impedance 120 Ω ±10%

The physical characteristics must meet or exceed ITU specifications.

## Appendix E: SNMP MIB Trap Support

This appendix provides information on SNMP traps supported on the IONMM, including when a trap is generated and what information is in each trap.

All ION system critical events are reported via SNMP Traps. The ION system uses only SNMPv2 traps, with the definition of NOTIFICATION-TYPE in the MIB (Management Information Base).

See the “Supported MIBs” section on page 32 for information on support for public (standard) and private MIBs. For information on “Configuring SNMP” see page 234. See the *ION Management Module (IONMM) User Guide* manual for SNMP traps supported on the IONMM.

Traps are generated when a condition has been met on the SNMP agent. These conditions are defined in the Management Information Base (MIB). The administrator then defines thresholds, or limits to the conditions, that are to generate a trap. Conditions range from preset thresholds to a restart.

All of the values that SNMP reports are dynamic. The information needed to get the specified values that SNMP reports is stored in the MIB. This information includes Object IDs (OIDs), Protocol Data Units (PDUs), etc. The MIBs must be located at both the agent and the manager to work effectively.

### MIBs List

For SNMP configuration/management function, the ION x61xx will realize these MIBs:

- ionDevSysCfgTable
- ifTable
- ifXTable
- ionDMIIInfoTable
- ionIfLoopbackTable
- ionIfTDMTable (used for ION T1/E1/DS3, including fields such as AIS, LBO, etc.)

All ION system SNMP Trap messages conform to SNMPv2 MIB RFC-2573.

See the “Supported MIBs” section on page 32 for information on the x61xx NIDs support for public (standard) and private MIBs.

For information on “Configuring SNMP” see page 234, see the *ION Management Module (IONMM) User Guide* manual for SNMP traps supported on the IONMM.

A sample SNMP Message sequence is shown below.

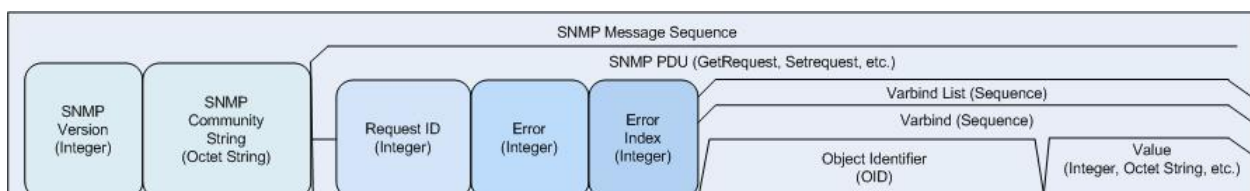


Figure 31: SNMP Message Sequence



## MIB Table List / Descriptions

The list of supported MIBs includes:

- ionDevSysCfgTable
- ifTable
- ifXTable
- ionDMIInfoTable
- ionIfLoopbackTable
- ionIfTDMTable

These MIBs are described in the following sections.

### ifTable

This table is partly applicable for a TDM card.

**Table 22: IFTable**

| Parameter         | Property     | Range                                                                                |
|-------------------|--------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ifIndex           | Read only    | Integer32                                                                            |
| ifDescr           | Read only    | String SIZE (0..255)                                                                 |
| ifType            | Read only    | 1~32                                                                                 |
| ifMtu             | Read only    | Integer32                                                                            |
| ifSpeed           | Read only    | Gauge (32 bit)                                                                       |
| ifPhysAddress     | Read only    | Octets                                                                               |
| ifAdminStatus     | Read & Write | Up(1) down(2) testing(3)                                                             |
| ifOperStatus      | Read only    | up(1), down(2), testing(3), unknown(4), dormant(5), notPresent(6), lowerLayerDown(7) |
| ifLastChange      | Read only    |                                                                                      |
| ifInOctets        | Read only    | Counter (32 bit)                                                                     |
| ifInUcastPkts     | Read only    | Counter (32 bit)                                                                     |
| ifInNUcastPkts    | Read only    | Counter (32 bit)                                                                     |
| ifInDiscards      | Read only    | Counter (32 bit)                                                                     |
| ifInErrors        | Read only    | Counter (32 bit)                                                                     |
| ifInUnknownProtos | Read only    | Counter (32 bit)                                                                     |
| ifOutOctets       | Read only    | Counter (32 bit)                                                                     |
| ifOutUcastPkts    | Read only    | Counter (32 bit)                                                                     |
| ifOutNUcastPkts   | Read only    | Counter (32 bit)                                                                     |
| ifOutDiscards     | Read only    | Counter (32 bit)                                                                     |
| ifOutErrors       | Read only    | Counter (32 bit)                                                                     |
| ifOutQLen         | Read only    | Gauge (32 bit)                                                                       |
| ifSpecific        | Read only    |                                                                                      |

**ionDevSysCfgTable****Table 23: ionDevSysCfgTable**

| Parameter                  | Property     | Range                                               |
|----------------------------|--------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| ionDevSysName              | Read & Write | SIZE (0..64)                                        |
| ionDevSysUptime            | Read only    |                                                     |
| ionDevSysUptimeReset       | Read & Write | 1: reset(1)<br>2: doNothing(2)                      |
| ionDevSysReset             | Read & Write | 1: running(1)<br>2: coldStart(2)<br>3: warmStart(3) |
| ionDevNumOfPorts           | Read only    | 2 (ports) for TDM card                              |
| ionDevClearCounters        | Read & Write | 1: perform(1)<br>2: doNothing(2)                    |
| ionDevResetToFactoryConfig | Read & Write | 1: perform(1)<br>2: doNothing(2)                    |
| ionDevConfigurationMode    | Read only    | 1: software(1)<br>2: hardware(2)                    |

**ionIfLoopbackTable****Table 24: ionIfLoopbackTable**

| Parameter               | Property     | Range                                |
|-------------------------|--------------|--------------------------------------|
| ionIfLoopbackCapability | Read only    | Unused(0) phyLayerLoopbackCapable(1) |
| ionIfLoopbackInit       | Read & Write | phyLayer                             |
| ionIfLoopbackStatus     | Read & Write | localInLoopback(5) no Loopback(1)    |
| ionIfClearCounters      | Read & Write | 1: reset(1)<br>2: doNothing(2)       |

**ionIfTDMAISTrapTable****Table 25: ionIfTDMAISTrapTable**

| Parameter                      | Property  | Range               |
|--------------------------------|-----------|---------------------|
| ifIndex                        | Read only | Integer32           |
| ionIfTDMAAlarmIndicationSignal | Read only | alarm(1), normal(2) |

**ionDMIInfoTable****Table 26: ionDMIInfoTable**

| Parameter                | Property     | Range                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|--------------------------|--------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ionDMIConectorType       | Read only    | unknownUnspecified(0), sc(1), fibreChannelStyle1Copper(2), fibreChannelStyle2Copper(3), bncTnc(4), fibreChannelCoaxHeader(5), fiberJack(6), lc(7), mtrj(8), mu(9), sg(10), opticalPigtail(11), hssdcll(32), copperPigtail(33) |
| ionDMIBitRate            | Read only    | Integer32                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| ionDMILenFor9x125umKM    | Read only    | Integer32                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| ionDMILenFor9x125um100M  | Read only    | Integer32                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| ionDMILenFor50x125um10M  | Read only    | Integer32                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| ionDMILenFor625x125um10M | Read only    | Integer32                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| ionDMILenForCopper       | Read only    | Integer32                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| ionDMIId                 | Read only    | Integer32                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| ionDMILaserWavelength    | Read only    | Integer32                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| ionDMITemperature        | Read only    | Integer32                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| ionDMITempAlarm          | Read only    | normal(1), notSupported(2), lowWarn(3), highWarn(4), lowAlarm(5), highAlarm(6)                                                                                                                                                |
| ionDMITxBiasCurrent      | Read only    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| ionDMITxBiasAlarm        | Read only    | normal(1), notSupported(2), lowWarn(3), highWarn(4), lowAlarm(5), highAlarm(6)                                                                                                                                                |
| ionDMITxPowerLevel       | Read only    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| ionDMITxPowerAlarm       | Read only    | normal(1), notSupported(2), lowWarn(3), highWarn(4), lowAlarm(5), highAlarm(6)                                                                                                                                                |
| ionDMIRxPowerLevel       | Read only    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| ionDMIRxPowerAlarm       | Read only    | normal(1), notSupported(2), lowWarn(3), highWarn(4), lowAlarm(5), highAlarm(6)                                                                                                                                                |
| ionDMIRxPwrLvIPreset     | Read & Write | Integer32(0 ~ 65535)                                                                                                                                                                                                          |

**ionIfTDMTable**

This is a private TDM MIB for ION x60x0, x61x0, and x62x0 cards and the corresponding trap *ionTDMAlarmIndicationSignalEvt*.

**Table 27: ionIfTDMTable**

| Parameter                     | Property     | Range                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|-------------------------------|--------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ionIfTDMAISTransmit           | Read & Write | enabled(1), disabled(2), notApplicable(3)                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| ionIfTDMAISFormat             | Read & Write | allones(1), blue(2), notApplicable(3)                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| ionIfTDMAlarmIndicationSignal | Read only    | alarm(1), normal(2)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| ionIfTDMLongHaul              | Read only    | yes(1), no(2) –only supported on copper, notApplicable(3)                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| ionIfTDMType                  | Read only    | Unknown(0), T1(1),E1(2),J1(3), DS3(4),E3(5),STS-1(6)                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| ionIfTDMT1E1IfLineBuildout    | Read only    | Unknown(0), e13-0V120ohm(1), t1SH-DSX-0-133ANSIT1403(3), t1SH-DSX-133-266(4), t1SH-DSX-266-399(5), t1SH-DSX-399-533(6), t1SH-DSX-533-655(7), t1SH-DSX-6V(8), t1LH-0dB(9), t1LH-m7-5dB(10), t1LH-m15dB(11), t1LH-m22-5dB(12)<br>– only supported on copper |

(table continued on next page)

| Parameter                 | Property     | Range                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|---------------------------|--------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ionIfTDMDS3E3LineBuildout | Read & Write | Unknown(0),Boost(1), Normal(2)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| ionIfTDMConnectorType     | Read only    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>-- rj-48(10),</li> <li>-- RJ-45, unshielded twisted pair stmm(11),</li> <li>-- ST fiber, multimode stsm(12),</li> <li>-- ST fiber, Singlemode scmm(13),</li> <li>-- SC fiber, multimode scsm(14),</li> <li>-- SC fiber, Singlemode scsmlh(15),</li> <li>-- SC fiber, singlemode, long haul scsmelh(16),</li> <li>-- SC fiber, singlemode, extra long haul scsmlhw(17),</li> <li>-- SC fiber, long haul, long wavelength mtrjmm(18),</li> <li>-- MT-RJ multimode fiber lc(19),</li> <li>-- LC fiber, singlemode bnc(20),</li> <li>-- BNC coax stsmh(21),</li> <li>-- ST Singlemode Long Haul stsmelh(22),</li> <li>-- ST Singlemode Extra Long Haul scmm1300(23),</li> <li>-- SC Multimode 1300nm stmm1300(24),</li> <li>-- ST Multimode 1300nm mtrjmm(25),</li> <li>-- MTRJ singlemode fiber serial26(26),</li> <li>-- Universal 26-pin Serial Interface Connector stmmh(27),</li> <li>-- ST Multimode Long Haul scsmsh(28),</li> <li>-- SC Singlemode Short Haul scsimplex(29),</li> <li>-- SC Simplex bncdual(30),</li> <li>-- Dual BNC coax connectors db9rsxxx(31),</li> <li>-- DB9 for RS232 and RS485 termblock(32),</li> <li>-- Terminal Block for RS485 rj11(33),</li> <li>-- RJ-11, unshielded twisted pair sc40km(34),</li> <li>-- SC fiber, 1550nm 40km din6(38),</li> <li>-- DIN 6-Pin for RS232 lcmm(39),</li> <li>-- LC Multimode Fiber sfp(40),</li> <li>-- SFP Small Form Factor Pluggable sfmmlh(42),</li> <li>-- Single-Fiber Multimode scmmlh(43),</li> <li>-- SC Multimode (long haul)lcmmh(44)</li> <li>-- LC Singlemode (long haul)</li> </ul> |

***ionIfTDM2Table***

This table has entries for these TDM 2 attributes:

1. ionIfTDM2FiberLineNum
2. ionIfTDM2FiberActiveLine
3. ionIfTDM2FiberRevertive
4. ionIfTDM2FiberPrimaryLinkStatus
5. ionIfTDM2FiberSecondaryLinkStatus
6. ionIfTDM2InBandLPEnable
7. ionIfTDM2InBandLPStartPatten
8. ionIfTDM2InBandLPStopPatten
9. ionIfTDM2InBandPEERLPEnable
10. ionIfTDM2InBandPEERLPStartPatten
11. ionIfTDM2InBandPEERLPStopPatten

***ionIfTDMExtTable***

An index that uniquely identifies an entry in the ionIfTDMExtTable. This index permits the same interface to have several different channels.

| <u>Parameter</u>           | <u>Associated MIB variable</u> |
|----------------------------|--------------------------------|
| TDM Exz Error Counter      | ionIfTDMEntry 11               |
| TDM CvBpv Error Counter    | ionIfTDMEntry 12               |
| TDM CvBpvExz Error Counter | ionIfTDMEntry 13               |

## MIB Traps Summary

The x61xx Trap MIBs include:

IF-MIB:

linkDown

linkup

TN-ION-MGMT-MIB.smi :

ionDMIRxIntrusionEvt

ionDMIRxPowerEvt

ionDMITxPowerEvt

ionDMITxBiasEvt

ionDMITemperatureEvt

ionTDMAISEvt (new) (ionIfTDMTable)

The x61x0 MIB Traps are summarized in the table below in terms of related MIB and varbinds.

**Table 28: MIB Traps Summary**

| MIB                 | TRAP                                 | VARBINDS |
|---------------------|--------------------------------------|----------|
| ionDevSysCfgTable   | <a href="#">linkDown</a>             |          |
|                     | <a href="#">linkup</a>               |          |
| ifTable             |                                      |          |
| ifXTable            |                                      |          |
| ionDMInfoTable      |                                      |          |
| ionIfLoopbackTable  |                                      |          |
| ionIfTDMTable       |                                      |          |
| TN-ION-MGMT-MIB.smi | <a href="#">ionDMIRxIntrusionEvt</a> |          |
|                     | <a href="#">ionDMIRxPowerEvt</a>     |          |
|                     | <a href="#">ionDMITxPowerEvt</a>     |          |
|                     | <a href="#">ionDMITxBiasEvt</a>      |          |
|                     | <a href="#">ionDMITemperatureEvt</a> |          |
| ionIfTDMTable       | <a href="#">ionTDMAISEvt (new)</a>   |          |

## Trap Server Log

The Trap Server log file contains information presented to the trap server by ION devices.

A sample part of a trap server log file is shown below.

```
Line
1
2
3 E=
4 Ebig=
5 IP=192.251.144.220
6 com=trap
7 GT=Notification
8 ST=
9 TS=Thu May 13 10:06:37 2010
10 VB-Count=3
11 Vars=iso.3.6.1.2.1.1.3.0 = Timeticks: (2822266290) 326 days, 15:37:42.90 | iso.3.6.1.6.3.1.1.4.1.0 = iso.3.6.1.2.1.47.2.0.1 |
iso.3.6.1.6.3.1.1.4.3.0 = iso.3.6.1.2.1.47.2
12
13 E=
14 Ebig=
15 IP=192.251.144.220
16 com=trap
17 GT=Notification
18 ST=
19 TS=Thu May 13 10:06:42 2010
20 VB-Count=3
21 Vars=iso.3.6.1.2.1.1.3.0 = Timeticks: (2822266790) 326 days, 15:37:47.90 | iso.3.6.1.6.3.1.1.4.1.0 = iso.3.6.1.2.1.47.2.0.1 |
iso.3.6.1.6.3.1.1.4.3.0 = iso.3.6.1.2.1.47.2
22
23 E=
24 Ebig=
25 IP=192.251.144.220
26 com=trap
27 GT=Notification
28 ST=
29 TS=Thu May 13 10:10:17 2010
30 VB-Count=3
31 Vars=iso.3.6.1.2.1.1.3.0 = Timeticks: (2822288348) 326 days, 15:41:23.48 | iso.3.6.1.6.3.1.1.4.1.0 = iso.3.6.1.2.1.47.2.0.1 |
iso.3.6.1.6.3.1.1.4.3.0 = iso.3.6.1.2.1.47.2
32
33 E=
34 Ebig=
35 IP=192.251.144.220
36 com=trap
37 GT=Notification
38 ST=
39 TS=Thu May 13 10:10:18 2010
40 VB-Count=5
41 Vars=iso.3.6.1.2.1.1.3.0 = Timeticks: (2822288428) 326 days, 15:41:24.28 | iso.3.6.1.6.3.1.1.4.1.0 = iso.3.6.1.4.1.868.2.5.2.0.1 |
iso.3.6.1.2.1.47.1.1.1.1.134217728 = 134217728 | iso.3.6.1.4.1.868.2.5.2.1.1.1.134217728.6 = 6 | iso.3.6.1.4.1.868.2.5.2.1.1.2.134217728.6
= 1
```



These trap server log file lines are described in the table below.

```

3 E=
4 Ebig=
5 IP=192.251.144.220
6 com=trap
7 GT=Notification
8 ST=
9 TS=Thu May 13 10:06:37 2010
10 VB-Count=3
11 Vars=iso.3.6.1.2.1.1.3.0 = Timeticks: (2822266290) 326 days, 15:37:42.90 |
iso.3.6.1.6.3.1.1.4.1.0 =

```

**Table 29: Trap Server Log File Description**

| Category                  | Meaning                                                                                                                                                                         | Example                                                                                               |
|---------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| E=                        | Endian                                                                                                                                                                          | cpsmM100Id                                                                                            |
| Ebig=                     | bigEndian                                                                                                                                                                       | enterpris-<br>es.transition.productId.chassisPro<br>dsId.<br>chassisSlot-<br>Types.chSlcps.cpsmM100Id |
| IP=                       | IP address                                                                                                                                                                      | 192.251.144.199                                                                                       |
| com=                      | public                                                                                                                                                                          |                                                                                                       |
| GT=                       | Generic Trap                                                                                                                                                                    | Enterprise Specific                                                                                   |
| ST=                       | Specific Trap                                                                                                                                                                   | pSDeviceRemoved (114)                                                                                 |
| TS=                       | Timestamp – the log date that the file was recorded                                                                                                                             | Thu May 26 11:00:00 2011                                                                              |
| VB-Count=                 | The number of Varbinds (Variable bindings)                                                                                                                                      | 3                                                                                                     |
| Vars=                     | Varbinds (Variable bindings) - the variable number of values that are included in an SNMP packet. Each varbind has an OID, type, and value (the value for/from that Object ID). | cpsModuleModel.1.16 =<br>cgfeb100Id  <br>cgfeb100BialIndex.1.16 = 1  <br>cgfeb100SlotIndex.1.16 = 16  |
| Timeticks:                | (2822266290) 326 days, 15:37:42.90                                                                                                                                              |                                                                                                       |
| iso.3.6.1.6.3.1.1.4.1.0 = |                                                                                                                                                                                 | iso.3.6.1.2.1.47.2.0.1                                                                                |
| iso.3.6.1.6.3.1.1.4.3.0 = |                                                                                                                                                                                 | iso.3.6.1.2.1.47.2                                                                                    |

### For Additional SNMP MIB Trap Information

For information on Network Management for Microsoft Networks Using SNMP, see the [MSDN Library](http://technet.microsoft.com/en-us/library/cc723469.aspx) or <http://technet.microsoft.com/en-us/library/cc723469.aspx> or.

The notification MIB is described in section 4.2 and section 7.2 of RFC 2573, available from the IETF web site at <http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc2573.txt>.

## Appendix F: Local Management of Cards in a Remote Un-managed Chassis

This appendix discusses managing the link between an ION Managed Chassis (MC) and an Un-managed Chassis (UC), and performing remote firmware upgrades.

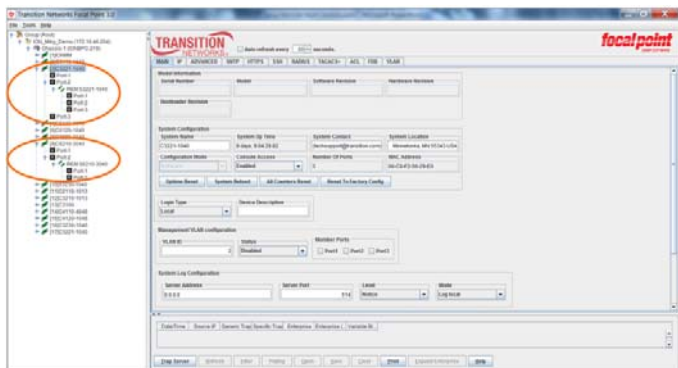
ION x6110 and x6120 FW v1.2.8 adds support for the management of a C6110 and C6120 when installed in an unmanaged ION chassis. Adds support for remote firmware upgrades of a C6110 and C6120 in an unmanaged chassis.

### Previous Status

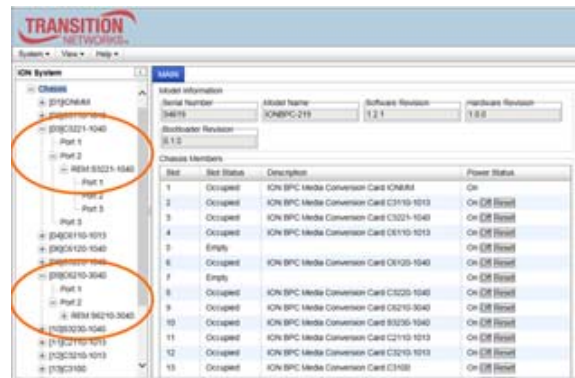
In previous firmware versions (e.g., x6110 / x6120 before v 1.2.8):

- All cards in an ION chassis can be managed via the IONMM.
- Some cards support remote management of a linked stand-alone, in-band, over the fiber, by the card in a local Managed Chassis (MC):
  - Ethernet: x2220, x3220, x3230, x4120
  - TDM: x6010, x6110, x6120, x6210
- Some cards do not support remote management of a linked stand-alone: x2110, x2210, x3100, x3110, x3210, x4110.

### Local Management of a Remote Unit:



Focal Point



ION System

In firmware versions before v 1.2.8, support includes:

- A local Managed Chassis with an IONMM can manage a remotely managed standalone.
- A local Managed Chassis with an IONMM can manage a remotely managed card in a 1- or 2-Slot ION Chassis.

Not supported in firmware versions before v 1.2.8:

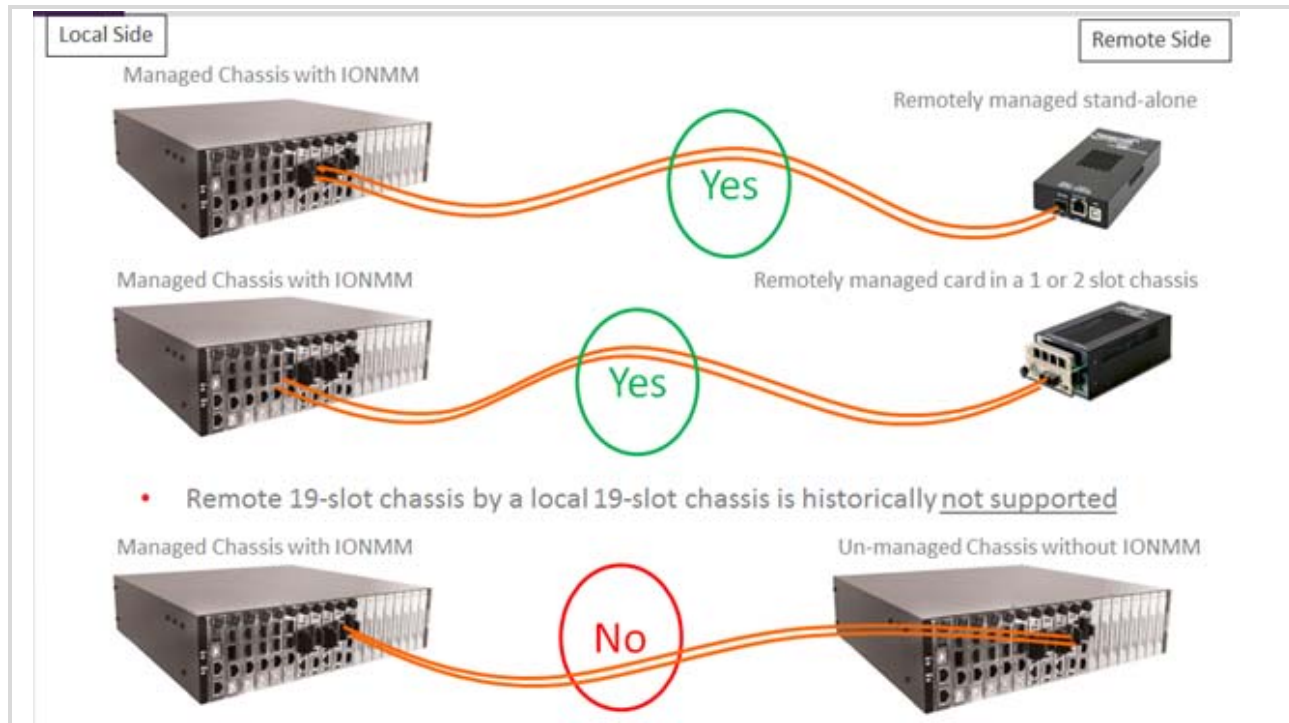
- Remote 19-slot Managed Chassis cannot manage a remote Un-managed Chassis that has no IONMM

In x6110 / x6120 firmware versions v 1.2.8 and after, Managed Chassis (MC) to Un-managed Chassis (UC) is supported with a firmware upgrade to the slide-in-card (S6110/S6120 v 1.28).

**Note** that no firmware upgrade to the IONMM is required.

## Previous Management of a Managed Chassis

Previously supported and un-supported configurations are shown below.



## New Chassis-to-Chassis Operation

Managed Chassis (MC) to Un-managed Chassis (UC) is now supported with a firmware upgrade to the slide-in-cards. No firmware upgrade to IONMM is required.

1. When a chassis is first powered up, the IONMM boots and sends LLDP discovery packets out to the chassis backplane to let the cards know that this is a managed chassis
  - c) If IONMM exists: cards enter normal local management mode
  - d) If no IONMM exists: cards enter remote management mode
2. When a managed chassis (MC) is first powered up:
  - c) In approximately 40 seconds, the IONMM boots and the x6110 / x6120 / C4120 cards display in the Management interface.
  - d) In 50 seconds to 1:25 minutes, the IONMM boots and the OAM Ethernet cards display in the Management interface.
3. During power up of an Un-managed Chassis (UC), the discovery (or non-discovery) of a Management Module takes time:
  - c) Time for the TDM cards in the UC to be displayed in the MC: 1:05 minutes.
  - d) Time for the remote cards in the UC to show up in the management interface of the MC: 3:40 minutes.

## Remote Firmware Upgrade

Remote firmware upgrade of cards in an UC is also supported. **Note** that:

- TDM cards and x4120 require a boot loader upgrade first:
  - Can only be done in the factory
  - Only needs to be done once, but is required to support future firmware upgrades in the field:
    - C6010: Bootloader 0.1.2
    - C6110/C6120: Bootloader 0.1.3
  - Field firmware upgrades can be done in a MC, and then the cards can be moved to the UC.
  - Field firmware upgrades in the UC cannot be done until the boot loader is upgraded at the factory.

**C6110 & C6120 Series** (T1/E1 4xT1 Media Converter, with and without an Ethernet port):

- Firmware needed: x611x\_x612x\_1.2.8\_AP.bin
- Bootloader upgrade is required (x611x\_x612x\_0.1.3\_BL.bin)
- Time required for a card to be displayed in the Management interface:
  - Managed Chassis (MC)
    - Inserting a card in MC takes 0:10 – 0:20 seconds
    - On chassis power up, cards appear in 0:40 – 0:59 seconds
  - Un-managed Chassis (UC)
    - Inserting a card in an UC takes 1:10 minutes
    - Upgrading a card in an UC takes 0:45 seconds

### Issues:

1. The bootloader upgrade requirement only affects cards in the field.
  - a) New production units will already have the bootloader upgrade done in the factory.
2. On initial power up of chassis:
  - b) The remote cards will take a few minutes longer to show up in the management display.
  - c) Accessing management at a later date, on a chassis that is already powered up is much quicker; delays only occur on initial power up.
3. Adding a card to an already powered up chassis is 40 seconds quicker than times listed, because the IONMM is already booted up.
4. If a chassis is up and running as a remotely located, un-managed chassis, and you decide at a later date to add an IONMM, the chassis will have to be power cycled in order for the cards to report their status to the new local management module.

**Default configurations** for ION cards are as follows:

Chassis cards (e.g., C2220, C3220, C3221 ...) defaults:

- Remote mode so the IONMM can see them.
- The IP stack is disabled so they don't have an IP address.
- USB is enabled.

Standalone cards S2220, S3220, S3230 defaults:

- Local mode.
- The IP stack is enabled.
- The local IP address is 192.168.0.10.
- USB is enabled.

Standalone cards S3221 and S3221 defaults:

- Remote mode so they can be seen by the IONMM hanging off a port of the local card.
- The IP stack is disabled so they don't have an IP address.
- USB is enabled.

**Note:** For the Local Management of Cards in a Remote Un-managed Chassis feature to work the card in the remote chassis must be set to "Remote" mode so the IONMM in the local chassis can see it hanging off the port of the local card.

## Changing Switch Mode (Local / Remote)

The NID default is changed to Local mode (instead of Remote mode) at ION v 1.3.10. When the ION NID unit is powered up, it will no longer come up in remote mode. Instead it will come up in local mode with DHCP enabled. If a DHCP server is not accessible, it will timeout and revert to the default static IP address 192.168.0.10.

Management and configuration control can be switched between local management control (via CLI, Telnet or Web) or remote management control (via the IONMM). By default, the x323x is managed by the IONMM.

The switch mode can only be changed for the NID using the CLI method.

The CLI command **set switch mode={local | remote}** changes the operating mode of a standalone device.

**Remote Mode** (default mode): the device can only be managed and configured via the IONMM.

Setting the switch mode to remote indicates that the device is managed through the IONMM.

The device cannot perform any IP management when in 'remote' mode.

**Local Mode:** the device can only be configured and managed directly via CLI, Telnet or Web. Setting the mode to **local** indicates that the device is managed through either a direct USB connection or a direct network connection via Telnet or the Web interface (i.e., the device is no longer managed by the IONMM).

**Note:** The x323x NIDs are shipped with switch mode set to "remote."

To change the device switch mode to local, do the following:

1. Start a USB session.
2. At the command prompt type **set switch mode=local**.
3. Press the **Enter** key.
4. Reboot the card for the changes to take effect. At the command prompt type **reboot**.



Doing a reboot, restart or upgrade of the IONMM, a power restart of the chassis, or a reset to factory remove temporary files (e.g. configuration backup files, Syslog file).

5. Press the **Enter** key to reboot the module.
6. At the command prompt type **show switch mode**.
7. Press the **Enter** key. This displays the device's management mode - local or remote - indicating where the device is managed:
  - **local** – device is managed through direct connection to the device.
  - **remote** – device is managed through the IONMM.

**Note:** The system cannot show the switch mode on all card types.

## Troubleshooting

**Message:** *Error: System is busy, please retry this command later!*

**Symptom:** long delay in CLI response for a C2220 in a 1 or 2 slot ION chassis.

**Meaning:** C2220 software v1.3.13 adds a new feature that allows a chassis card to be seen in an unmanaged chassis. The card looks for an IONMM in the chassis before completing its initialization, and in a 1 or 2 slot chassis it delays the longest before deciding there isn't an IONMM present.

When setting the card to **Local** mode you must wait for a timeout period of up to 5 minutes.

After the 5 minutes the card comes back and you can set the IP address to static and you will no longer get the error message of the card being "busy".

*Example:*

```
C0|S0|L1D>set switch mode local
Please reboot the card for the changes to take effect!
C0|S0|L1D>reboot
Warning: this command will restart system, connection will be lost and
please login again!

login: ION
Password:
Hello, this is ION command line (version 1.00).
Copyright 2009 Transition Networks.

C0|S0|L1D>set curr-time="20180118 9:44:50"
```

```

Error: System is busy, please retry this command later!
C0|S0|L1D>show ip-mgmt cond fig
Error: System is busy, please retry this command later!
C0|S0|L1D>show system info
Error: System is busy, please retry this command later!

*****
It takes 5 minutes to display the following response:
*****

C0|S0|L1D>
    
```

Recovery: Wait 5 minutes for the card to come back and the command prompt to display again.

### Traps

**The 19-Slot as a Remote Chassis:** The ION219-x sends a *dot3OamEventLogType* trap; it also sends a *dyingGaspEvent(257)* if the card supports OAM.

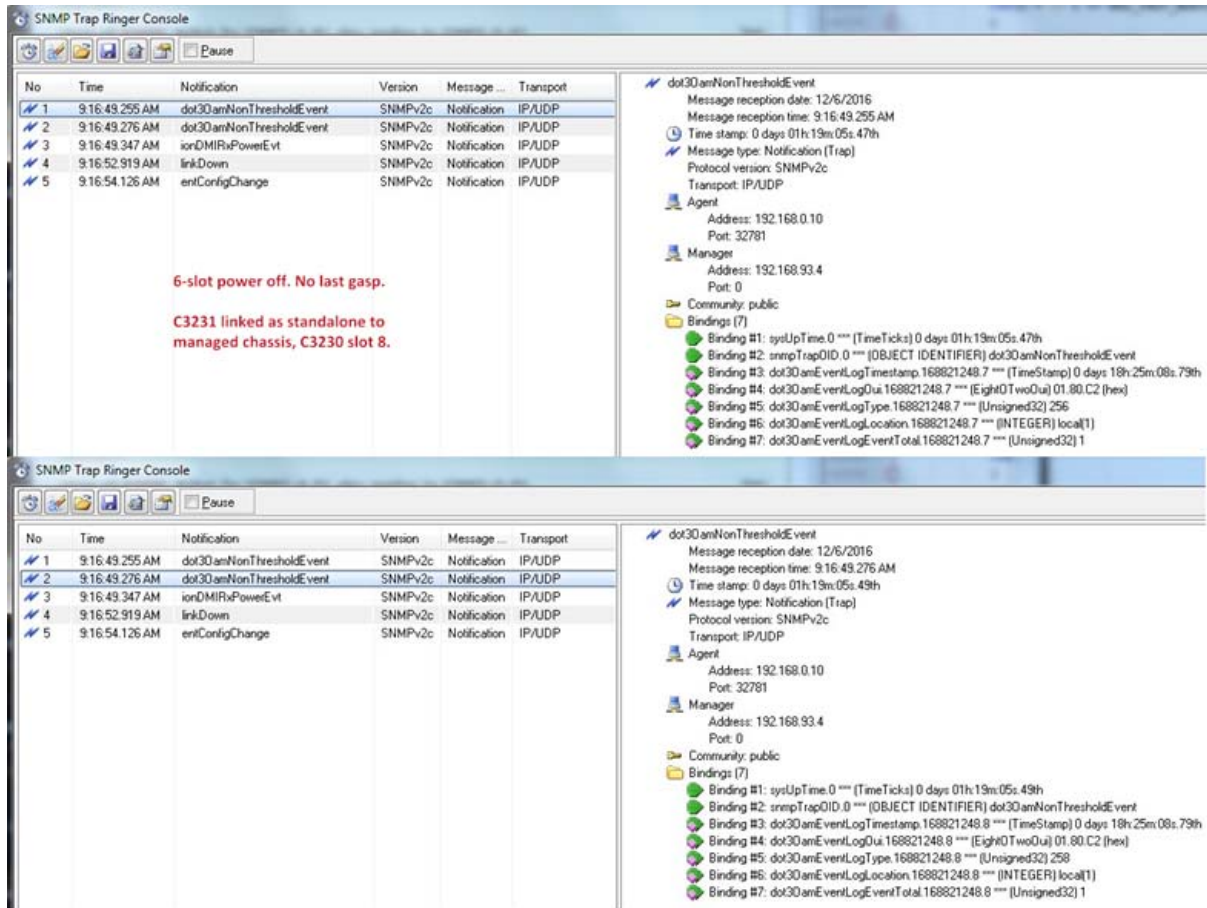
| No | Time           | Notification             | Version | Message ...  | Transport |
|----|----------------|--------------------------|---------|--------------|-----------|
| 1  | 3:15:25.734 PM | dot3OamNonThresholdEvent | SNMPv2c | Notification | IP/UDP    |
| 2  | 3:15:25.754 PM | dot3OamNonThresholdEvent | SNMPv2c | Notification | IP/UDP    |
| 3  | 3:15:25.779 PM | dot3OamNonThresholdEvent | SNMPv2c | Notification | IP/UDP    |
| 4  | 3:15:25.854 PM | ionDMIRxPowerEvt         | SNMPv2c | Notification | IP/UDP    |
| 5  | 3:15:28.040 PM | entConfigChange          | SNMPv2c | Notification | IP/UDP    |
| 6  | 3:15:29.365 PM | linkDown                 | SNMPv2c | Notification | IP/UDP    |

The 19-slot sends a dot3OamEventLogType trap, dyingGaspEvent(257), if the card supports OAM.

```

dot3OamNonThresholdEvent
Message reception date: 12/6/2016
Message reception time: 3:15:25.734 PM
Time stamp: 0 days 07h:17m:40s.95th
Message type: Notification (Trap)
Protocol version: SNMPv2c
Transport: IP/UDP
Agent
  Address: 192.168.0.10
  Port: 32781
Manager
  Address: 192.168.93.4
  Port: 0
Community: public
Bindings (7)
  Binding #1: sysUpTime.0 *** (TimeTicks) 0 days 07h:17m:40s.95th
  Binding #2: snmpTrapOID.0 *** (OBJECT IDENTIFIER) dot3OamNonThresholdEvent
  Binding #3: dot3OamEventLogTimestamp.168821248.15 *** (TimeStamp) 1 days 00h:23m:43s.88th
  Binding #4: dot3OamEventLogDui.168821248.15 *** (EightDwoDui) 01.80.C2 (hex)
  Binding #5: dot3OamEventLogType.168821248.15 *** (Unsigned32) 257
  Binding #6: dot3OamEventLogLocation.168821248.15 *** (INTEGER) remote(2)
  Binding #7: dot3OamEventLogEventTotal.168821248.15 *** (Unsigned32) 1
    
```

**Unmanaged 6-slot with remote C3231** connected to a managed 19-slot, C3230 slot 8. Below are the traps seen by MG-Soft when the ION106-x lost power. There is no last gasp trap.



ION106-x power off. No last gasp. C3231 linked as standalone to managed chassis; C3230 in slot 8.



## Glossary

This section describes many of the terms and mnemonics used in this manual. Note that the use of or description of a term does not in any way imply support of that feature or of any related function(s).

### 100BASE-FX

100BASE-FX is a version of Fast Ethernet over optical fiber. It uses a 1300 nm near-infrared (NIR) light wavelength transmitted via two strands of optical fiber, one for receive (RX) and the other for transmit (TX). Maximum length is 400 meters (1,310 ft) for half-duplex connections (to ensure collisions are detected), 2 kilometers (6,600 ft) for full-duplex over multimode optical fiber, or 10,000 meters (32,808 feet) for full-duplex single mode optical fiber. 100BASE-FX uses the same 4B5B encoding and NRZI line code that 100BASE-TX does. 100BASE-FX should use SC, ST, or MIC connectors with SC being the preferred option. 100BASE-FX is not compatible with 10BASE-FL, the 10 MBit/s version over optical fiber.

### 1000BASE-X

Refers to gigabit Ethernet transmission over fiber, where options include 1000BASE-CX, 1000BASE-LX, and 1000BASE-SX, 1000BASE-LX10, 1000BASE-BX10 or the non-standard -ZX implementations.

### 1000BASE-T

Also called Gigabit (Gb) Ethernet. The 1000BASE designation is an IEEE shorthand identifier. The "1000" in the media type designation refers to the transmission speed of 1000 Mbps. The "BASE" refers to baseband signaling, meaning that only Ethernet signals are carried on the medium. 1000BASE-T is Gigabit Ethernet (1 Gb is 1000 megabits per second) on copper cables, using four pairs of Category 5 UTP wiring to achieve the gigabit data rate. 1000BASE-T is mainly used in data centers for server switching. One advantage of 1000BASE-T is that existing copper cabling can be used instead of having to rewire with optical fiber. Gigabit Ethernet industry offerings include 1000BASE-SX, 1000BASE-LX/LH, 1000BASE-ZX, 1000BASE-CX, and 1000BASE-T.

### AIS

(Alarm Indication Signal) also called "all ones" due to the data / framing pattern, AIS is a signal transmitted by an intermediate element of a multi-node transport circuit that is part of a concatenated telecommunications system to alert the receiving end of the circuit that a segment of the end-to-end link has failed at a logical or physical level, even if the system it is directly connected to is still working. The AIS replaces the failed data, allowing the higher order system in the concatenation to maintain its transmission framing integrity. Downstream intermediate elements of the transport circuit propagate the AIS onwards to the destination element.

There are various AIS formats based on the signaling level of the errored circuit. When an element of T-1 or (DS-1) circuit loses signal (LOS) or loses framing (OOF), the device replaces the erroneous data bits with a series of ones. This is where the term All Ones originates (as in "TAOS".) With Ethernet long-distance data links, a similar Ethernet alarm indication signal (EthAIS) is used.

## Alarms

Alarms are normally produced by the receiving terminal equipment when the framing is compromised. There are three defined alarm indication signal states, identified by a legacy color scheme: red, yellow and blue.

**Red** alarm indicates the alarming equipment is unable to recover the framing reliably. Corruption or loss of the signal will produce "red alarm." Connectivity has been lost toward the alarming equipment. There is no knowledge of connectivity toward the far end.

**Yellow** alarm indicates reception from the far end of a data or framing pattern that reports the far end is in "red alarm." Red alarm and yellow alarm states cannot exist simultaneously on a single piece of equipment because the "yellow alarm" pattern must be received within a framed signal. For ESF framed signals, all bits of the Data Link channel within the framing are set to data "0"; the customer data is undisturbed. For D4 framed signals, the pattern sent to indicate to the far end that inbound framing has been lost is a coercion of the framed data so that bit 2 of each timeslot is set to data "0" for three consecutive frames. Although this works well for voice circuits, the data pattern can occur frequently when carrying digital data and will produce transient "yellow alarm" states, making ESF a better alternative for data circuits.

**Blue** alarm indicates a disruption in the communication path between the terminal equipment. Communication devices, such as repeaters and multiplexers must see and produce line activity at the DS1 rate. If no signal is received that fills those requirements, the communications device produces a series of pulses on its output side to maintain the required activity. Those pulses represent data "1" in all data and all framing time slots. This signal maintains communication integrity while providing no framing to the terminal equipment. The receiving equipment displays a "red alarm" and sends the signal for "yellow alarm" to the far end because it has no framing, but at maintenance interfaces the equipment will report "AIS" or Alarm Indication Signal. AIS is also called "all ones" because of the data and framing pattern.

These alarm states are also lumped under the term Carrier Group Alarm (CGA). The meaning of CGA is that connectivity on the digital carrier has failed. The result of the CGA condition varies depending on the equipment function. Voice equipment typically coerces the robbed bits for signaling to a state that will result in the far end properly handling the condition, while applying an often different state to the customer equipment connected to the alarmed equipment. Simultaneously, the customer data is often coerced to a 0x7F pattern, signifying a zero-voltage condition on voice equipment. Data equipment usually passes whatever data may be present, if any, leaving it to the customer equipment to deal with the condition.

### **T1 and E1 Alarms:**

**Yellow:** remote alarm indication (RAI): The RAI (remote alarm indication) signal indicates loss of layer 1 capability at the user-network interface. RAI propagates towards the network if layer 1 capability is lost in the direction of the user, and RAI propagates toward the user if layer 1 capability is lost in the direction of the network.

**Blue:** alarm indication signal (AIS): The AIS (alarm indication signal) is used to indicate loss of layer 1 capability in the ET-to-TE direction on the network side of the user-network interface. A characteristic of AIS is that its presence indicates that the timing provided to the TE may not be the network clock. AIS is non-framed and coded as all binary Ones.

**Red:** Loss of signal (LOS): The equipment shall assume "loss of signal" when the incoming signal amplitude is, for a time duration of at least 1 ms, more than 20 dB below the nominal amplitude. The equipment shall react within 12 ms by issuing AIS.

**Note:** E1s do not use the terms Yellow, Blue, and Red; they are provided here for comparisons with T1.

**CSU/DSU Alarms:**

**AIS:** Alarm indication signal that is all ones, unframed -- 11111111. Also known as a Blue Alarm which signals that an upstream failure has occurred

**CRC (Cyclic Redundancy Check):** A method of detecting errors in the serial transmission of data. A CRC for a block of data is calculated before it is sent, and is then sent along with the data. A new CRC is calculated on the received data. If the new CRC does not match the one that has been sent along with the data then an error has occurred.

**Yellow Alarm** a yellow alarm indicates a transmission problem at the remote CSU/DSU. A specific bit pattern will identify the alarm, the mechanism differs depending on the frame format. Of course for the remote CSU/DSU to signal an alarm, the basic T1 circuit has to be operational.

**Loss of Synchronization** if the CSU/DSU can't locate the synchronization flag over some number of frames, it will indicate that it lost "synch" with the remote CSU/DSU.

**Red Alarm** A red alarm indication warns that the CSU/DSU has lost synchronization over a longer period of time.

**Bipolar Violations** This indicates that unintentional bipolar violations have been detected on the circuit. This typically is created when one side of the link sends binary data in which the negative and positive states alternate. Used in digital transmission facilities.

**Loss of Service-** when an insufficient number of '1' bits or pulses are received, the CSU/DSU may declare the circuit to be out of service.

**AMI**

The code used in T1 is called AMI (Alternate Mark Inversion). This means that if a "1" or Mark is coded as a positive voltage, the very next "1" must be a minus voltage or the result will be a Bipolar Violation (BPV).

**ANSI**

(American National Standards Institute) A private non-profit organization that oversees the development of voluntary consensus standards for products, services, processes, systems, and personnel in the United States. The organization also coordinates U.S. standards with international standards so that American products can be used worldwide.

**Auto-Negotiation**

With Auto-Negotiation in place, Ethernet can determine the common set of options supported between a pair of "link partners." Twisted-pair link partners can use Auto-Negotiation to figure out the highest speed that they each support as well as automatically setting full-duplex operation if both ends support that mode. (AKA, N-WAY Protocol. Standard: IEEE 802.3u.)

**Auto MDI / MDIX**

Auto MDI/MDIX automatically detects the MDI or MDIX setting on a connecting device in order to obtain a link. This means installers can use either a straight through or crossover cable and when connecting to any device.

**B8ZS**

B8ZS (Bipolar Eight Zero Substitution) for T1 circuits is an improvement over AMI coding used with ESF framing in T1 carrier systems. Both B8ZS and AMI alternate the polarity of consecutive 1's. But with AMI coding, the signalling is in-band, and "robs" a 1 bit from each byte for signaling - which limits each channel to 56 kbps. Out-of-band signaling frees up all 8 bits of each byte to carry data, allowing each channel 64 kbps. However, 1's are needed to synchronize off of, and if the data has a continuous series of 0's, the synch can be lost. B8ZS replaces any byte containing all 0's, with a specific eight bit pattern containing two deliberate bipolar violations (BPV's) - the receiving end recognizes this pattern and replaces it with the original eight 0's. B8ZS satisfies the T1 Carrier regenerator ones density requirement: that fifteen consecutive zeros cannot be sent and that an average of at least one out of eight bits contains a one. T1 bandwidth is increased with B8ZS from 1.344 Mbps (AMI) to 1.536 Mbps, a 14% increase in throughput.

**BER**

(Bit Error Rate) the percentage of bits that have errors relative to the total number of bits received in a telecom transmission, usually expressed as ten to a negative power. For example, a transmission might have a BER of 10 to the minus 6 ( $10^{-6}$ ), meaning that, out of 1,000,000 bits transmitted, one bit was in error. The BER is an indication of how often a packet or other data unit has to be retransmitted because of an error. Too high a BER indicates that a slower data rate could improve overall transmission time for a given amount of transmitted data since the BER would be reduced, reducing the number of packets to resend. Typical error rates for copper and optical T1 transmissions are in the range  $10^{-10}$  to  $10^{-14}$ ; BER for wireless networks is typically in the range of  $10^{-3}$  to  $10^{-6}$ . Could also mean "Bit Error Ratio".

The BER (Bit Error Rate or Bit Error Ratio) is the number of bit errors that occur during transmission. The BER is given as a negative number, (e.g.,  $10^{-10}$  indicates a BER of one bit error in 10,000,000,000 bits of transmission).

**Big Endian**

Bit ordering within a byte where bits are sent serially starting with the MSB (most significant byte) and ending with the LSB (least significant byte). Contrast "Little Endian".

**BPC**

(Back Plane Controller) the ION chassis component that provides communication between the SIC cards and the IONMM. The BPC is an active device with a microprocessor and management software used to interconnect IONMM and SIC cards via the Ethernet management plane. The BPC has knowledge of the cards that are present in the system, and is responsible for managing the Ethernet switch that interconnects all the chassis slots.

**BPDU**

(Bridge Protocol Data Unit) Data messages that are exchanged across the switches within an extended LAN that uses a spanning tree protocol topology. BPDU packets contain information on ports, addresses, priorities and costs and ensure that the data ends up where it was intended to go.

**BNC**

(Bayonet-Neill-Concelman) A bayonet-locking connector used to terminate coaxial cables. A BNC connector has a bayonet-type shell with two small knobs on the female connector which lock into spiral slots in the male connector when twisted on. AKA Bayonet Network Connector, Bayonet Navy Connector, British Naval Connector, Bayonet Nut Connection.

**Bridge**

A device that connects one local area network (LAN) to another LAN.

**CE**

A mandatory conformity mark on many products placed on the single market in the European Economic Area (EEA). The CE marking certifies that a product has met EU consumer safety, health or environmental requirements.

CE can also stand for Carrier Ethernet, Circuit Emulation, Customer Edge, or Customer Equipment.

**CEPT**

Conférence Européenne des Postes et Télécommunications (normalisation) the European Conference on post and telecommunications. A European organization of 26 European Post and Telecommunication governing services that support European advisement by the CCITT. The Conference of European Postal and Telecommunication Administration. Similar to the ITU-T in the U.S.

**CEPT-1**

(European Digital Signal 1) the European standard for digital physical interface at 2.048 Mbps. The US equivalent acronym is E-1.

**CEPT-3**

(European Digital Signal 3) the European standard for digital physical interface at 34.368 Mbps. It can simultaneously support 16 E-1/CEPT-1 circuits. The US equivalent acronym is E-3.

**CEPT-4**

(European Digital Signal 4) the European standard for digital physical interface at 139.264 Mbps. The US equivalent acronym is E-4.

**CIR**

(Committed Information Rate) The average rate up to which service frames are delivered according to performance objectives (e.g., delay, loss, etc.) associated with the service; the CIR value is always less than or equal to the UNI speed. See also "EIR".

**Circuit ID**

A company-specific identifier assigned to a data or voice network between two locations. This circuit is then leased to a customer by that ID. If a subscriber has a problem with the circuit, the subscriber contacts the telecommunications provider to provide this circuit ID for action on the designated circuit. Several Circuit ID formats exist (Telephone Number Format, Serial Number Format, Carrier Facility Format and Message Trunk Format). Telecom Circuit ID formats (LEC circuit IDs) provide service codes for DSL, HDSL, ADSL, Digital data, SST Network Trunk, Switched Access, E1, Switched Access, Basic Data and Voice, LAN, SONET, Ethernet, Video, Voice, Digital Transmission, and others.

The x61x0 supports the Circuit ID, a company-specific identifier assigned by the user to identify the converter and individual ports in any manner the user chooses. In the ION system, the Circuit ID port identifier is based on the agent-local identifier of the circuit (de-fined in RFC 3046), detected by the agent and associated with a particular port. The C3210 supports a circuit ID of up to 64 bytes at the device level and the port level. The Circuit ID provides the option to configure an ASCII text string up to 63 bytes and override the de-fault circuit ID, which is vlan-module-port in binary format. The C3210 supports the Circuit ID, a company-specific identifier assigned by the user to identify the converter and individual ports in any manner desired. In the ION system, the Circuit ID port identifier is based on the agent-local identifier of the circuit (defined in RFC 3046), as detected by the agent and associated with a particular port. Demarc Connection Points should be labeled with the Local Access Provider's Circuit ID, Carrier ID Number, and Vendor Cable ID Number. Edge Termination Points should be labeled with the Local Access Provider's Circuit ID, Carrier Circuit ID Number, and Vendor Cable ID Number. The C3210 Circuit ID feature can be configured using either the CLI or Web interface.

**CLI**

(Command-Line Interface) A mechanism for interacting with a computer operating system or software by typing commands to perform specific tasks. The CLI allows users to set up switch configurations by using simple command phrases through a console / telnet session.

## Community

Two levels of ION system access privileges are password protected:

- Read access (Read ONLY) - a Community Name with a particular set of privileges to monitor the network without the right to change any of its configuration.
- Read/Write (Read and make changes) - a Community Name with an extended set of privileges to monitor the network as well as actively change any of its configuration.

## Converter

A device that changes: 1) a signal from one transmission media to another (e.g., from copper to optical fiber) or 2) from one signaling type to another (e.g., analog to digital). See also "media converter".

## CSA

(Canadian Standards Association) A not-for-profit membership-based association serving business, industry, government and consumers in Canada and the global marketplace.

## CSU/DSU

(Channel Service Unit/Data Service Unit) a hardware device that converts a digital data frame from the communications technology used on a LAN into a frame appropriate to a WAN, and vice versa. For example, if you have a leased digital line (e.g., T1 or fractional T1 line) from a phone company you would use a CSU/DSU at your end, and the phone company would use a CSU/DSU at its end.

CSU and DSUs are sold as separate products or can be part of a T1 WAN card. A CSU/DSU's DTE interface is usually V.xx and/or RS-232C serial interface compatible. The CSU receives and transmits signals from and to the WAN line and provides a barrier for electrical interference from either side of the unit. The CSU can also echo loopback signals from the phone company for testing purposes. The DSU manages line control and converts the input and output between RS-232C or V.xx frames from the LAN and the time-division multiplexed (TDM) DSX frames on the T1 line. The DSU manages timing errors and signal regeneration. The DSU provides an interface (much like a modem) between the computer (as the DTE) and the CSU. The generally-accepted T1 distance limitation (CSU) is 6200 feet (1890 meters).

A CSU device is needed to connect to regardless if transmission is voice or data. A CSU provides termination, keep alive, electrical protection, regeneration stores performance reports, and supports loopbacks.

## D4 Voice and Data Signaling

The transport of signaling states required in switched voice or data (Switched 56K service). Signaling is done with a "Robbed Bit" method where bit 8 of each channel's timeslot is "robbed" to indicate a signaling state in the 6th and 12th frames. The effective throughput for the A signaling bit (Frame 6) is 666.66 Bps. The effective throughput for the B signaling bit (Frame 12) is also 666.66 Bps.

**DSU**

See "CSU/DSU".

**dBm**

(DeciBels below 1 Milliwatt) A measurement of power loss in decibels using 1 milliwatt as the reference point. A signal received at 1 milliwatt yields 0 dBm. A signal at .1 milliwatt is a loss of 10 dBm.

**DCE**

(Data Circuit-terminating Equipment) A device that sits between the data terminal equipment (DTE) and a data transmission circuit. Also called data communications equipment and data carrier equipment.

**demarc**

(demarcation point) the point where communications facilities owned by one organization interface with those of another organization. In telephone terminology, the interface between customer-premises equipment and network service provider equipment. In telephony, a demarcation point is a point at which the telephone company network ends and connects with the wiring at the customer premises. The demarcation point varies between countries and has changed over time.

In the United States, the modern demarcation point is a device defined by FCC rules (47 C.F.R. Part 68) [1] to allow safe connection of third-party telephone Customer-premises equipment and wiring to the Public Switched Telephone Network (PSTN). The modern demarcation point is the network interface device (NID). The NID is telco property. In Canada, the demarcation point varies between building types and service levels. In simple installations, the demarcation point is a junction block where telephone extensions join to connect to the network. In multi-line installations (e.g., a business or apartment building) the demarcation point may be a punch-down block. In the United Kingdom, a demarcation point occurs within a jack (the master socket), whose wiring is partly owned by the customer, and partly owned by the phone company.

AKA network terminating interface (NTI), demarcation, demark, demarc extension, DMARC, or MPOE (minimum point of entry or main point of entry).

**Device Description / Circuit ID**

An ASCII text string up to 63 bytes that overrides the default Circuit ID, which is the vlan-module-port in binary format. At the ION system device level it is displayed as 'Device Description', MIB variable is 'sysName' in 'system public mib, oid: 1.3.6.1.2.1.1.5. At the ION system port level it is displayed as 'Circuit ID', MIB variable is 'ifAlias' in 'ifXTable' public mib, oid: 1.3.6.1.2.1.31.1.1.1.18.

**DHCP**

(Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol) A protocol for assigning dynamic IP addresses to devices on a network. With dynamic addressing, a device can have a different IP address every time it connects to



the network. DHCP lets a network administrator supervise and distribute IP addresses from a central point, and automatically sends a new address when a computer is plugged into a different place in the network. (Standard: RFC 2131.)

### **Discovering / Discovery**

Discovery allows a Service OAM capable NID to learn sufficient information (e.g. MAC addresses etc.) regarding other SOAM capable NIDs so that OAM frames can be exchanged with those discovered NIDs.

### **DMI**

(Diagnostic Monitoring Interface) Adds parametric monitoring to SFP devices.

### **DMM / DMR**

(Delay Measurement Message / Delay Measurement Response) DMM/DMR is used to measure single-ended (aka, two-way) Frame Delay (FD) and Frame Delay Variation (FDV, aka, Jitter).

### **DNS**

(Domain Name System) An internet service that translates domain names into IP addresses. DNS allows you to use friendly names, such as [www.transition.com](http://www.transition.com), to easily locate computers and other resources on a TCP/IP-based network. DNS is a standard technology for managing the names of Web sites and other Internet domains. DNS lets you type a name into your web browser to automatically find that address on the Internet.

### **DNS server**

(Domain Name System server) any computer registered to join the Domain Name System. A DNS server runs special-purpose networking software, features a public IP address, and contains a database of network names and addresses for other Internet hosts.

### **Dr. Watson**

Dr. Watson for Windows is a program error debugger. The information obtained and logged by Dr. Watson is used by technical support groups to diagnose a program error for a computer running Windows. A text file (Drwtsn32.log) is created whenever an error is detected, and can be delivered to support personnel by the method they prefer. There is an option to create a crash dump file, which is a binary file that a programmer can load into a debugger.

## DS1

(Digital signal 1), also known as "T1" or "DS-1", is a T-carrier signaling scheme defined by Bell Labs. DS1 is a common telecommunications standard in North America and Japan used to transmit voice and data between devices. E1 is used in place of T1 outside of North America, Japan, and South Korea. Technically, DS1 is the logical bit pattern used over a physical T1 line; however, the terms "DS1" and "T1" are often used interchangeably. Contrast with "DS3".

## DS3 (or DS-3)

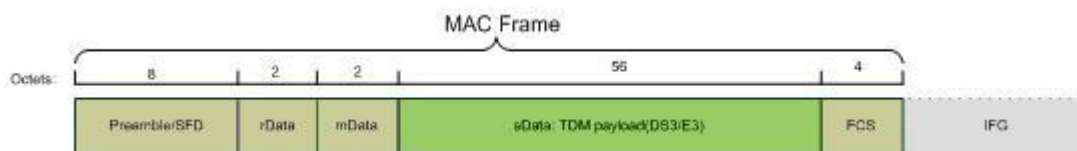
(Digital Signal 3) a digital signal level 3 T-carrier (may also be referred to as a T3 line). The data rate for this type of signal is 44.736 Mbit/s. This level of carrier can transport 28 DS1 level signals within its payload (672 DS0 level channels). Bellcore standard GR-139-CORE defines type 734 and 735 cables for this application. Due to losses, there are differing distance limitations for each type of cable. Type 734 has a larger center conductor and insulator for lower losses for a given distance. This level of transport or circuit is mostly used between telephony carriers, both wired and wireless, and typically by OC1 optical connections.

## DS3 Frame Format

A DS3 frame consists of six fields:

1. Preamble      7 octets of 1010\_1010
2. SFD            1 octet, 1010\_1011
3. rData          2 octet, reserved data,
4. mData          2 octet, management data
- 5: sData          (56) octets, TDM Payload data(DS3/E3 or T1/E1);
6. FCS            4 octet, Frame check sequence

A sample DS3 frame is shown below:



Contrast "T1 Frame Format".

## DSx

(Digital Signal Designator) Digital signal X is based on ANSI T1.107 guidelines. The ITU-TS guidelines vary somewhat. The set of signals and related T-carrier and E-carrier systems are summarized below.

| DSx    | Data Rate    | DS0 Multiple  | T-Carrier | E-Carrier |
|--------|--------------|---------------|-----------|-----------|
| DS0    | 64 Kbps      | 1             | --        | --        |
| DS1    | 1.544 Mbps   | 24            | T1        | --        |
| --     | 2.048 Mbps   | 32            | --        | E1        |
| DS1C   | 3.152 Mbps   | 48            | --        | --        |
| DS2    | 6.312 Mbps   | 96            | T2        | --        |
| --     | 8.448 Mbps   | 128           | --        | E2        |
| --     | 34.368 Mbps  | 512           | --        | E3        |
| DS3    | 44.736 Mbps  | 672           | T3        | --        |
| --     | 139.264 Mbps | 2048          | --        | E4        |
| DS4/NA | 139.264 Mbps | 2176          | --        | --        |
| DS4    | 274.176 Mbps | 4032          | --        | --        |
| --     | 565.148 Mbps | 4 E4 channels | --        | E5        |

The North American signal hierarchy was created by the old US 'Bell system' (AT&T) in the early 1960's and was the world's first digital voice system. It is based on multiples of the DS0 signal. The European digital hierarchy excludes the small North American overhead.

The signal hierarchy defines the levels of multiplexing - the first level of the hierarchy multiplexes (combines) a number of DS0s into a single digital signal (with a DSx designator) which is then placed on a carrier (with a T-x designator). The DSx defines an abstract signal or speed and the T-x defines a physical format or 'pipe'. The DSx and T-x series specifications and most other telecom specifications are standardized by the ANSI accredited Committee T1 (T1E1), which is now part of the Alliance for Telecommunications Industry Solutions (ATIS) which in turn represents the US at ITU standard sessions (via the US Department of State).

## DTE

(Data Terminal Equipment) The RS-232C interface that a computer uses to exchange data with a modem or other serial device. An end instrument that converts user information into signals or reconverts received signals (e.g., a terminal).

## DWDM

(Dense Wavelength Division Multiplexing) In some optical fiber networks, multiple signals are carried together as separate wavelengths of light in a multiplexed signal using DWDM.

## E1 (or E-1)

A type of narrowband transmission facility, used outside of North America, parts of Asia, and Japan. Line Type E1 standards include Signal Standard = 2M, Number of Timeslots = 32, Bit Rate = 2.048 Mbps. Contrast "T1" and "J1" formats.

The European digital transmission format devised by the ITU-TS and given the name by the Conference of European Postal and Telecommunication Administration (CEPT). E1 is the equivalent of the North American T-carrier system format. E2 through E5 are carriers in increasing multiples of the E1 format. E1 signals carry data at a rate of 2.048 Mbps and can carry 32 channels of 64 Kbps each. E1 carries data at a slightly higher data rate than T-1 (which carries 1.544 Mbps) because E1 does not do bit-robbing and all eight bits per channel are used to code the signal (unlike T-1). E1 and T-1 can be interconnected for international use. E1 = 2.048Mb/s; 0-655', 110 ohm. E1 is the European format for DS1 digital transmission. E1 links are similar to T1 links except that they carry signals at 2.048 Mbps. G.703 defines the electrical specification for 'E1' (or CEPT-E1) telecommunication lines used in Europe (and other territories operating networks using E1 lines).

### **E1 Facilities**

The International CCITT framing format adopted by Europe, Central/South America, etc.. These facilities operate at 2.048 Mbps. This framing format is actually defined in CCITT Recommendation G.704, although Recommendation G.732 supplements G.704.

- G.704: Synchronous Frame Structures Used and Primary and Secondary Hierarchical Levels
- G.732: Characteristics of Primary PCM Multiplex Equipment Operating at 2048 Kbps.

See also "G.732/G.704 Framing ".

### **E1 Frame Format**

See "T1 frame". Contrast "DS3 Frame Format".

### **E2 (E-2)**

A line that carries four multiplexed E1 signals with a data rate of 8.448 Mbps.

### **E3 (E-3)**

A line that carries 16 E1 signals with a data rate of 34.368 Mbps.

### **E3 Frame Format**

See "DS3 Frame Format".

### **E4 (E-4)**

A line that carries four E3 channels with a data rate of 139.264 Mbps.

### **EEA**

(European Economic Area) Established on 1 January 1994 following an agreement between member states of the European Free Trade Association, the European Community, and all member states of the

European Union (EU). It allows these EFTA countries to participate in the European single market without joining the EU.

### **EIR**

(Excess Information Rate) The max rate over the CIR. The EIR specifies the average rate (greater than or equal to the CIR) up to which service frames are admitted into the Service Provider network. EIR frames are considered EIR-conformant. EIR frames are delivered with no performance guarantees, and are not CIR-conformant (however, service frames that are not EIR-conformant are discarded). See also "CIR".

### **ESF**

(Extended-Superframe Format) in T-carrier, a synchronization frame that delineates 24 DS1 frames ESF requires less frequent synchronization than the T-carrier D-4 superframe format. ESF also facilitates nonchannelized operation and clear-channel operation.

The standard ESF frame is 193 bits long (1 framing bit + 24 8-bit timeslots). Each timeslot is scanned at a rate of 8000 times per second (as in D4/SF). The ESF line rate is 1.544 Mbps, which supports a data "payload" of 1.536 Mbps. There are three types of framing bits; Frame Pattern Sync (FPS), Datalink (DL), and Cyclic Redundancy Check (CRC) bits. Of the 8 Kbps framing bit bandwidth:

- 4 Kbps is allocated to the Datalink
- 2 Kbps is allocated to the CRC-6 character
- 2 Kbps is used for synchronization purposes

Compare to "Superframe".

### **ETSI**

(European Telecommunications Standards Institute) the corresponding body of ANSI in Europe, involved in providing and adapting standards for the European telecommunications. See <http://www.etsi.org/>.

### **Event log**

A record of events such as port link down, configuration changes, etc. in a database.

### **FCC**

(Federal Communications Commission) An independent United States government agency established by the Communications Act of 1934 that regulates interstate and international communications by radio, television, wire, satellite and cable. The FCC's jurisdiction covers the 50 states, the District of Columbia, and U.S. possessions.

### **FDL**

(Facility Data Link) refers to a repeating, 16-bit ESF data link code word to the T1 remote end requesting that it enter into a network payload loopback. The 16-bit ESF data link code word can be specified as

either 00001110 11111111 for FDL ANSI or 00010010 11111111 for FDL Bellcore. This places the remote device into loopback mode per the ANSI T1.403 Specification or per the TR-TSY-000312 Specification.

Two common FDL protocols exist in the extended superframe (ESF) framing mode. One is defined in ANSI document T1.403-1989; the other is defined in AT&T publication TR54016. Depending on the carrier used, either one (or both) of these protocols may be required.

## **FDM**

(Frequency Division Multiplexing) In FDM, multiple channels are combined onto a single aggregate signal for transmission. The channels are separated in the 'aggregate' signal by their Frequency. There are always some unused frequency spaces between channels, known as "guard bands". These guard bands reduce the effects of "bleed over" between adjacent channels, a condition more commonly referred to as "crosstalk".

FDM was the first multiplexing scheme to enjoy wide scale network deployment, and such systems are still in use today. However, Time Division Multiplexing is the preferred approach today, due to its ability to support native data I/O (Input/Output) channels.

## **FDX**

(Full Duplex) Communication in both directions simultaneously.

## **FEF**

(Far End Fault) A troubleshooting feature usually used in conjunction with Link Pass Through to notify both end devices of a loss of link.

## **Firmware**

Computer programs and data stored in hardware - typically in read-only memory (ROM) or programmable read-only memory (PROM) - such that the programs and data cannot be dynamically written or modified during execution of the programs.

## **Flow Control**

Prevents congestion and overloading when a sending port is transmitting more data than a receiving port can receive. (Standard: IEEE 802.3X.)

## **FPGA**

(Field Programmable Gate Array) an integrated circuit that can be configured after manufacturing (thus "field-programmable"). The FPGA configuration is generally specified using a hardware description language (HDL), similar to that used for an application-specific integrated circuit (ASIC).

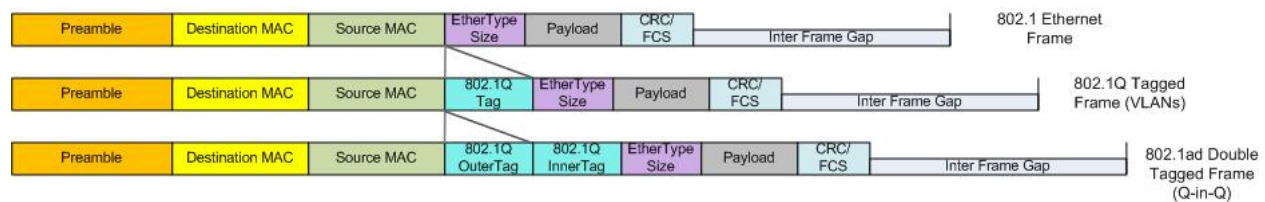
## Frame

A unit of data that is transmitted between network points on an Ethernet network. An Ethernet frame has explicit minimum and maximum lengths and a set of required data that must appear within it. Each frame on an IEEE 802 LAN MAC conveys a protocol data unit (PDU) between MAC Service users. There are three types of frame; untagged, VLAN-tagged, and priority-tagged.

## Frame Format

In Ethernet, a frame is a way of arranging sections of data for transfer over a computer network. The frame is a key element of an Ethernet system. A typical Ethernet frame is made up of three elements: a pair of addresses, the data itself, and an error checking field.

Frame Formats for 802.1, 802.1Q and 802.1ad are illustrated below.



## Frame Loss Ratio

Frame loss ratio is the number of service frames not delivered divided by the total number of service frames during time interval T, where the number of service frames not delivered is the difference between the number of service frames arriving at the ingress ETH flow point and the number of service frames delivered at the egress ETH flow point in a point-to-point ETH connection.

## Frame Delay

Frame delay is the round-trip delay for a frame, defined as the time elapsed from the start of transmission of the first bit of the frame by a source node until the reception of the last bit of the loopbacked frame by the same source node, when the loopback is performed at the frame's destination node.

## FTP

(File Transfer Protocol) A standard network protocol used to exchange and manipulate files over a TCP/IP based network, such as the Internet. See also "TFTP".

## G.732/G.704 Framing

The standard G.732/G.704 frame is 32 timeslots, with each timeslot consisting of an 8-bit byte. A Multiframe consists of 16 frames, numbered 0 to 15. The timeslots are numbered 0 to 31. Timeslot 0 is used for:

- Synchronization
- Alarm Transport
- International Carrier use

Timeslot 16 may be used to transmit Channel Associated Signaling (CAS) information. Note that G.732 does not define signaling states, only the transport of the states through the G.732 frame. However, G.704 does recognize the requirement for Common Channel Signaling and also allows the TRANSPARENT End-To-End transport of Timeslot 16. See also "CCITT International E1 Facilities".

**GBIC**

(Gigabit Interface Converter) A transceiver that converts serial electrical signals to serial optical signals and vice versa. In networking, a GBIC is used to interface a fiber optic system with an Ethernet system, such as Fibre Channel and Gigabit Ethernet.

**Gbps**

(Gigabits Per Second) Data transfer speeds as measured in gigabits.

**GUI**

(Graphical User Interface) A type of user interface item that allows people to interact with programs in more ways than typing. A GUI offers graphical icons, and visual indicators, as opposed to text-based interfaces, typed command labels or text navigation to fully represent the information and actions available to a user. The actions are usually performed through direct manipulation of the graphical elements.

**HDB3**

HDB3 is a bipolar signaling technique (i.e., it relies on the transmission of both positive and negative pulses). HDB3 Encoding for E1 Circuits is based on Alternate Mark Inversion (AMI), but extends this by inserting violation codes whenever there is a run of 4 or more 0's. This and similar, more complex codes have replaced AMI in modern distribution networks.

**HSCP**

(High-Security Console Password)

**HTML**

(HyperText Markup Language) The predominant markup language for web pages. It provides a means to create structured documents by denoting structural semantics for text such as headings, paragraphs, lists etc as well as for links, quotes, and other items.

**HTTPS**

(Hypertext Transfer Protocol Secure) A combination of the Hypertext Transfer Protocol with the TLS protocol to provide encryption and secure identification of the server.



**IEC**

(International Electrotechnical Commission) The world's leading organization that prepares and publishes International Standards for all electrical, electronic and related technologies.

**IEEE**

(Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers) An international non-profit, professional organization for the advancement of technology related to electricity.

**Intrusion detection**

A form of security management for computers and networks that gathers and analyzes information from various areas to identify possible security breaches, which include both intrusions (attacks from outside the organization) and misuse (attacks from within the organization).

You can set up x61xx intrusion detection using the CLI command "Rx Power Intrusion Threshold", or via the web interface from x61xx > Port 2 > DMI tab > Rx Power Intrusion Threshold field. If the threshold is exceeded, the message "*ALARM: Receive power is below specified threshold. Fiber trap intrusion may be in progress.*" displays. See "[DMI \(Diagnostic Maintenance Interface\) Test](#)" on page 196.

**In-band control**

A characteristic of network protocols with which data control is regulated. In-band control passes control data on the same connection as main data. Protocols such as HTTP use in-band control (conversely, Out-of-band control is used by protocols such as FTP). One of two common methods of transmitting SNMP requests and responses, by sending them on the same media as the user data. See also "Out-of-band control".

**In-band signaling**

The sending of metadata and control information in the same band, on the same channel, as used for data. For example, a telephone number is encoded and transmitted across the phone line as DTMF tones. These tones "control" the phone system by telling the telephone company's equipment where to route the call. See also "Out-of-band signaling".

**ION**

(Intelligent Optical Networking) the third generation of chassis-based "Intelligent Optical Networking" from Transition Networks. Also the 'ION Platform' or the ION system'.

**IP**

(Internet Protocol) One of the core protocols of the Internet Protocol Suite. IP is one of the two original components of the suite (TCP is the other), so the entire suite is commonly referred to as TCP/IP. IP is the method or protocol by which data is sent from one computer to another on the Internet. Each

computer (known as a host) on the Internet has at least one IP address that uniquely identifies it from all other computers on the Internet.

## ITU

ITU is the leading United Nations agency for information and communication technology issues, and the global focal point for governments and the private sector in developing networks and services. For nearly 145 years, ITU has coordinated the shared global use of the radio spectrum, worked to improve telecommunication infrastructure in the developing world, and established worldwide standards that foster seamless interconnection of a vast range of communications systems. See <http://www.itu.int/net/about/itu-t.aspx>.

## J1

A type of narrowband transmission facility, used exclusively in Japan, usually between a PBX and a switch. Line Type J1 standards include Signal Standard = Y-1, Number of Timeslots = 32, Bit Rate = 2.048 Mbps. T1 = 1.544Mb/s; T1 is a differential communications interface using two pairs (TX and RX) connected through a single RJ-48C connector. ANSI T1.403 defines the electrical specification for 'T1' telecommunication lines used in North America (and other territories operating networks using T1 lines). J1 = 1.544Mb/s; ETS 300 166 describes the requirements for the physical and electrical parameters of interfaces based on CCITT Recommendations G.702, G.703 and G.707 for interconnection of digital network elements. Contrast "T1" and "E1".

## Jumbo Frame

Jumbo frames are frames larger than the standard Ethernet frame size, which is 1518 bytes (1522 if VLAN-tagged). Though this is not a standard, more vendors are adding support for jumbo frames. An initiative to increase the maximum size of the MAC Client Data field from 1500-bytes to 9000-bytes. The initiative was not adopted by the IEEE 802.3 Working Group, but it was endorsed by a number of other companies. Larger frames would provide a more efficient use of the network bandwidth while reducing the number of frames that have to be processed. The Jumbo Frame proposal restricts the use of Jumbo Frames to full-duplex Ethernet links, and defines a "link negotiation" protocol that allows a station to determine if the station on the other end of the segment is capable of supporting Jumbo Frames.

## Kbps

(Kilobits Per Second) Data transfer speeds as measured in kilobits.

## LAN

(Local Area Network) A group of computers and associated devices that share a common communications line or wireless link. Typically, connected devices share the resources of a single processor or server within a small geographic area (for example, within an office building).

**Last Gasp**

This feature enables the device to store a small amount of power to enable it to send out an SNMP trap to alert the management console in the event of a power failure. The notification of an impending power loss before it happens allows for quicker resolution of the power loss. See also “Dying Gasp”.

**LBM**

(Loopback Message) A unicast CFM PDU transmitted by a MEP, addressed to a specific MP, in the expectation of receiving an LBR.

**LBO**

(Line Build Out) a device, circuit, or configurable parameter used to reduce the signal strength to the right level for interfacing with terminal equipment. It can also reduce cross talk between pairs sharing the same sheath. It serves to correctly and continuously match the device automatically to any line length and to varying line parameters. The LBO compensates for the length variations ranging from 0 m to 200 meters of the 22 AWG twisted pair cable between a DS-1 line card and the DSX-1 cross-connect. At the cross-connect, the signal must fit into the North American DSX-1 standard pulse-shape mask.

**LBR**

(Loopback Reply) A unicast CFM PDU transmitted by an MP to a MEP, in response to an LBM received from that MEP.

**LED**

(Light Emitting Diode) An electronic light source.

**Line**

A unidirectional E1 or T1 physical connection.

**Line Revertive Mode**

The current revertive state of this line (“Enabled” or “Disabled”). This selection is applicable only if 'ionIfRedundancy' is enabled. When enabled, if the Primary fiber link fails and the Secondary fiber link takes over, this setting defines what happens when the Primary fiber link comes back again - whether the link switches back to the Primary link (Line Revertive Mode enabled), or the secondary takes over as the primary link (Line Revertive Mode disabled).

**Link**

A unidirectional channel residing in one timeslot of a E1 or T1 Line, carrying 64 kbps (64,000 bps) raw digital data.

**Little Endian**

Bit ordering within a byte where bits are sent serially starting with the LSB (least significant byte) and ending with the MSB (most significant byte). Ethernet uses Little Endian bit ordering. Contrast "Big Endian".

**LLDP**

(Link Layer Discovery Protocol) A standard method for Ethernet Network devices such as switches, routers and wireless access points to advertise information about themselves to other nodes on the network and store the information they discover. LLDP runs on all 802 media. The protocol runs over the data-link layer only, allowing two systems running different network layer protocols to learn about each other.

**Long Haul**

For Gigabit Ethernet, one of several industry wiring types offered. 1000BASE-LX/LH is a long wavelength used with "long haul" fiber optic cable for a maximum length of 10 kilometers.

Long-haul optics refers to the transmission of visible light signals over optical fiber cable for great distances, especially with no (or minimal) use of repeaters. Fiber optic cable loss takes place because the wavelength determines the index of refraction (observed as a "loss-over-time" effect in long fiber optic cable runs). The energy for each signal can be kept within a narrow range of wavelengths, which has led to the development of WDM (wave-division multiplexing) and DWDM (dense wave-division multiplexing) to minimize loss problems.

**Loopback (LB)**

The Loopback feature puts a device in a special mode that enables the device to loop back the signal from the RX port to the TX port on either media for testing and troubleshooting purposes. Test signals can then be inserted into the link and looped back as received by a device to test a particular segment of the link (i.e. copper or fiber). Loopback can be either local or remote depending on the location of the converter in the link.

**LOS**

(Loss of Signal) an indicator on a networking device to indicate that a network signal or connection has been lost. If a LOS is encountered, it is an indication that the cable connected to the network device is bad, has no connection on the other end, network is improperly configured, or the network device itself is bad.

**MAC**

(Media Access Control) An address that is a unique value associated with a network adapter. MAC addresses are also known as hardware addresses or physical addresses. They uniquely identify an adapter on a LAN.

**MAN**

(Metropolitan Area Network) a network that interconnects users with computer resources in a geographic area or region larger than a LAN, but smaller than a WAN. Applies to the interconnection of networks in a city into a single larger network. Can also mean the interconnection of several LANs by bridging them with backbone lines.

**Mbps**

(Megabits per second) Data transfer speed measured in thousands of bits per second.

**MCU (also  $\mu$ C, uC, or MCU)**

(Micro-Controller Unit) is a small computer on a single integrated circuit containing a processor core, memory, and programmable input/output peripherals. Program memory in the form of NOR flash or OTP ROM is also often included on chip, and sometimes a small amount of RAM. Microcontrollers are designed for embedded applications (compared to microprocessors used in PCs or other general purpose applications. AKA "computer on a chip".

**MDI**

(Medium Dependent Interface) A type of Ethernet port connection using twisted pair cabling. The MDI is the component of the media attachment unit that provides the physical and electrical connection to the cabling medium. MDI ports connect to MDIX ports via straight-through twisted pair cabling; both MDI-to-MDI and MDIX-to-MDIX connections use crossover twisted pair cabling. See also MDIX.

The standard wiring for end stations is known as Media Dependent Interface (MDI), and the standard wiring for hubs and switches is known as Media Dependent Interface with Crossover (MDIX). The x61xx device's *AutoCross* feature makes it possible for hardware to automatically correct errors in cable selection.

**MDIX**

(MDI Crossover) A version of MDI that enables connection between like devices. The standard wiring for end stations is known as Media Dependent Interface (MDI), and the standard wiring for hubs and switches is known as Media Dependent Interface with Crossover (MDIX).

The x61xx device's *AutoCross* feature makes it possible for hardware to automatically correct errors in cable selection. See also MDI.

**Metro Ethernet**

The use of Carrier Ethernet technology in a MAN. Since it is typically a collective endeavor with multiple financial contributors, Metro Ethernet offers a more cost-effective, reliable, scalable solution with bandwidth management than proprietary networks.

**MIB**

(Management Information Base) The set of variables that are used to monitor and control a managed device. A formal description of a set of network objects that can be managed using the Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP). The format of the MIB is defined as part of the SNMP.

MIBs stems from the OSI/ISO Network management model and are a type of database used to manage the devices in a communications network. A MIB comprises a collection of objects in a (virtual) database used to manage entities (such as routers and switches) in a network. Objects in the MIB are defined using a subset of Abstract Syntax Notation One (ASN.1) called "Structure of Management Information Version 2 (SMIV2)" RFC 2578. The database is hierarchical (tree-structured) and entries are addressed through object identifiers. IETF RFCs discuss MIBs, notably RFC 1155, "Structure and Identification of Management Information for TCP/IP based internets", RFC 1213, "Management Information Base for Network Management of TCP/IP-based internets", and RFC 1157, "A Simple Network Management Protocol".

**MIB Module**

Strictly speaking, a MIB is just a set of ideas; however, since the MIB Module is the most tangible representation of the MIB, the terms "MIB" and "MIB Module" are used interchangeably by many. To prevent naming conflicts and provide organization, all of the manageable features of all products from all vendors are arranged into one enormous tree structure referred to as the MIB Tree or "The MIB," which is managed by the Internet Assigned Numbers Authority (IANA). Each vendor of SNMP equipment has an exclusive section of The MIB Tree that they control.

**MII**

(Media Independent Interface) a standard interface used to connect a Fast Ethernet (i.e. 100 Mbit/s) MAC-block to a PHY chip. The MII may be used to connect the MAC to an external PHY via a pluggable connector (see photo), or to connect a MAC chip to a PHY chip on the same printed circuit board. Media independence allows the use of several different types of PHY devices for connecting to different media (i.e. Ethernet, fiber optic, etc.) without changing the MAC hardware. Equivalent MII standards/speeds are: AU1 (for 10 megabit Ethernet), GMII (for gigabit Ethernet), and XGMII (for 10 gigabit Ethernet). The MII bus (standardized by IEEE 802.3u) is a generic bus that connects different types of PHYs to the same network Media Access Controller (MAC).

**MSA**

(Multi-Source Agreement) Common product specifications for pluggable fiber optic transceivers.

**MT-RJ**

(Mechanical Transfer-Registered Jack) A small form-factor fiber optic connector which resembles the RJ-45 connector used in Ethernet networks.

## Multiplexing

The process where multiple channels are combined for transmission over a common transmission path. The two predominant ways of multiplexing are:

- Frequency Division Multiplexing (FDM)
- Time Division Multiplexing (TDM)

Multiplexing involves sending multiple signals or streams of information on a carrier at the same time in the form of a single, complex signal and then recovering the separate signals at the receiving end. See also “TDM” or “DWDM”.

## NIC

(Network Interface Card or Network Interface Controller) A computer hardware component designed to allow computers to communicate over a computer network. A NIC is both an OSI layer 1 (physical layer) and layer 2 (data link layer) device, as it provides physical access to a networking medium and provides a low-level addressing system through the use of MAC addresses. It allows users to connect to each other either by using wireless communications or cables.

## NID

(Network Interface Device) A device that serves as the demarcation point between the carrier's local loop and the customer's premises wiring. In telecommunications, a NID is a device that serves as the demarcation point between the carrier's local loop and the customer's premises wiring. In fiber-to-the-premises systems, the signal is transmitted to the customer premises using fiber optic technologies. In general terms, a NID may also be called a Network Interface Unit (NIU), Telephone Network Interface (TNI), Slide-in-card (SIC), or a slide-in-module. See also “NIU”.

## NIU

(Network Interface Unit) a device that serves as a common interface for various other devices within a local area network (LAN), or as an interface to allow networked computers to connect to an outside network. A network interface card (NIC) is a type of NIU. The NIU converts protocols and associated code and acts as a buffer between connected hardware to enable an interface between a LAN and another network. See also “NID”.

## NMS

(Network Management Station) A high-end workstation that, like the Managed Device, is also connected to the network. A station on the network that executes network management applications that monitor and control network elements such as hosts, gateways and terminal servers. See also “SNMP”.

## Non Intrusive test

The ability to troubleshoot a circuit while it is in use.

**NTP**

(Network Time Protocol) A protocol for synchronizing the clocks of computer systems over packet-switched, variable-latency data networks.

**OID**

(Object Identifier) Known as a "MIB object identifier" or "MIB variable" in the SNMP network management protocol, an OID is a number assigned to devices in a network for identification purposes. Each branch of the MIB Tree has a number and a name, and the complete path from the top of the tree down to the point of interest forms the name of that point. A name created in this way is known as an Object ID or OID.

In SNMP, an Object Identifier points to a particular parameter in the SNMP agent.

**OSI**

(Open Systems Interconnection) A standard description or reference model for how messages should be transmitted between any two points in a telecommunication network. Its purpose is to guide product implementors so that their products will consistently work with other products. The reference model defines seven layers of functions that take place at each end of a communication.

**OUI**

(Organizationally Unique Identifier) the Ethernet Vendor Address component. Ethernet hardware addresses are 48 bits, expressed as 12 hexadecimal digits (0-9, plus A-F, capitalized). These 12 hex digits consist of the first/left 6 digits (which should match the vendor of the Ethernet interface within the station) and the last/right 6 digits, which specify the interface serial number for that interface vendor. These high-order 3 octets (6 hex digits) are called the Organizationally Unique Identifier or OUI.

**Out-of-band control**

A characteristic of network protocols with which data control is regulated. Out-of-band control passes control data on a separate connection from main data. Protocols such as FTP use out-of-band control. FTP sends its control information (user ID, password, and put/get commands) on one connection, and sends data files on a separate parallel connection. Since it uses a separate connection for the control information, FTP is considered to use "out-of-band control".

One of two common methods of transmitting SNMP requests and responses, by sending them on different media from the user data (so that the SNMP data can not interfere with the user data). See also "In-band control".

**Out-of-band signaling**

Generally, out-of-band refers to communications which occur outside of a previously established communication method or channel. In telecommunications, out-of-band communication exchanges call control information in a separate band from the data or voice stream, or on an entirely separate,



dedicated channel. This is used for separating two different types of data. In computer networking, out-of-band data ("urgent data" in TCP) looks to the application like a separate data stream from the main data stream. Here, the out-of-band data may be lost if the application cannot keep up with it. See also "In-band signaling".

### **Pause**

The Pause feature (data pacing) uses Pause frames for flow control on full duplex Ethernet connections. If a sending device is transmitting data faster than the receiving device can accept it, the receiving station will send a pause frame to halt the transmission of the sender for a specified period of time.

Pause frames are only used on full duplex Ethernet link segments defined by IEEE 802.3x that use MAC control frames to carry the pause commands. Only stations configured for full duplex operation can send pause frames.

### **PDU**

(Protocol Data Units) **1.** Information that is delivered as a unit among peer entities of a network and that may contain control information, address information or data. **2.** In a layered system, a unit of data which is specified in a protocol of a given layer and which consists of protocol control information and possibly user data of that layer.

### **PHY**

(Physical Interface) an abbreviation for the physical layer of the OSI model. An instantiation of PHY connects a link layer device (often called a MAC) to a physical medium such as an optical fiber or copper cable.

### **PON**

(Passive Optical Network) A point-to-multipoint fiber to the premises network architecture using unpowered optical splitters. Passive optical networks do not use electrically powered components to split the signal. Instead, the signal is distributed using beam splitters. Each splitter typically splits the signal from a single fiber into 16, 32, or 64 fibers (depending on the manufacturer).

ITU-T G.983 / 984 sub-types include APON (ATM Passive Optical Network), BPON (Broadband PON), IEEE 802.3ah EPON or GEAPON (Ethernet PON), and GPON (Gigabit PON).

### **Provisioning**

In general, "providing" or "making available". 1) The process of providing users with access to data and technology resources. 2) The process of providing customers or clients with accounts, the appropriate access to those accounts, and the rights associated with those accounts.

The process of preparing / equipping a network to allow it to provide one or more new services to its users (i.e., initial system setup). In telecom services, "provisioning" means "initiation" which includes changing the state of an existing service or capability. The provisioning process 1) monitors access rights

and privileges to ensure the security of an enterprise's resources and user privacy, 2) ensures compliance and minimizes the vulnerability of systems to penetration and abuse, and 3) reduces the amount of custom configuration and the number of different configurations involved. Provisioning refers only to the setup or startup part of the service operation.

In the ION system, the *prov xxxx* commands or *xxx prov* commands are typically used for provisioning the system.

### **Pseudo-Random Numbers**

The numbers generated are not truly random; typically, they form a sequence that repeats periodically, with a period so large that you can ignore it for ordinary purposes.

### **Red Alarm**

A Red Alarm is declared after detecting a Loss of Signal, a Loss of Frame (a persistent OOF event), or an Alarm Indication Signal (AIS), for at least 2-10 seconds. A Red Alarm is cleared at the onset of 10 consecutive seconds with no SES (severely errored seconds). See also "LOS", "AIS".

### **RJ-45**

The standard connector utilized on 4-pair (8-wire) UTP (Unshielded Twisted Pair) cable. The RJ-45 connector is the standard connector for Ethernet, T1, and modern digital telephone systems.

### **RMII**

(Reduced Media Independent Interface) a standard that addresses the connection of Ethernet physical layer transceivers (PHY) to Ethernet switches. It reduces the number of signals/pins required for connection to the PHY from 16 (for an MII-compliant interface) to between 6 and 10. RMII is capable of supporting 10 and 100 Mbit/s; gigabit interfaces need a wider interface.

### **RMON**

(Remote Network Monitoring) Software that supports the monitoring and protocol analysis of LANs. RMON is a network management protocol that gathers remote network information. (Standard: RFC 1271.) See also "SNMP".

### **Router**

A device that forwards data packets along networks. A router is connected to at least two networks, commonly two LANs or WANs or a LAN and an ISP/network. Routers are located at gateways, the places where two or more networks connect. Routers use headers and forwarding tables to determine the best path for forwarding packets, and protocols such as ICMP to communicate with each other and configure the best route between two hosts. Routers do not typically perform much filtering of data. Contrast "Switch".

**RS-232**

(Recommended Standard 232) A standard for serial binary data signals connecting between a Error! Reference source not found. (Data Terminal Equipment) and a DCE (Data Circuit-terminating Equipment). It is commonly used in computer serial ports.

**SDC**

(Signal Detect on Copper) an x61xx status LED; when lit indicates twisted-pair copper link is up. Flashing LED (once/second) indicates transmitting on link if other link is down. Flashing LED (5 times/second) indicates All Ones detected on the Link. See also "SDF".

**SDF**

(Signal Detect on Fiber) a x61xx status LED when lit indicates fiber link is up. Flashing LED (once/second) indicates transmitting on link if other link is down. Flashing LED (5 times/second) indicates All Ones detected on the Link. See also "SDC".

**SF**

(Superframe Format - D4 Framing) The standard SF frame is 193 bits long (1 Framing bit + 24 8-bit timeslots). A Superframe consists of twelve 193-bit frames. A framing bit can support different functions, depending on which of the twelve frames it is in. Contrast "ESF".

**SFP**

(Small Form-Factor Pluggable) A compact, hot-pluggable transceiver used in telecommunication and data communications applications. It interfaces a network device mother board (for a switch, router, media converter or similar device) to a fiber optic or copper networking cable. The SFP transceiver is specified by a multi-source agreement (MSA) between competing manufacturers. The SFP was designed after the GBIC interface, and allows greater port density (number of transceivers per inch along the edge of a mother board) than the GBIC, thus SFP is also known as "mini-GBIC". Optical SFP transceivers support digital diagnostics monitoring (DDM) functions according to the industry-standard SFF-8472. This feature lets you monitor real-time parameters of the SFP, such as optical output power, optical input power, temperature, laser bias current, and transceiver supply voltage. AKA, Digital Optical Monitoring (DOM), DMI (Diagnostic Monitoring Interface), or DMM (Diagnostic Maintenance Monitoring).

**SGMII**

(Serial Gigabit Media Independent Interface) A standard Gigabit Ethernet interface used to connect an Ethernet MAC-block to a PHY. To carry frame data and link rate information between a 10/100/1000 PHY and an Ethernet MAC, SGMII uses a different pair for data signals and for clocking signals, with both being present in each direction (i.e., TX and RX). The x61xx NIDs have SGMII support for use with 10/100/1000BASE-T copper SFPs. The x61xx uses the **set ether phymode=SGMII** CLI command to select SGMII mode.

**SMAC**

(Static MAC) a MAC address that is manually entered in an address table that must be manually removed. It can be a unicast or multicast address. It does not age and is retained when the switch restarts. You can add and remove static addresses and define the forwarding.

**Smart Jack**

a device used to test integrity of T-1 circuits remotely from a central office (CO). Installed at the customer premises in the form of a semi-intelligent demarcation point (demarc), the smart jack is completely passive until activated remotely by a digital code, (e.g., "FACILITY 2") sent down the T-1 line. This code activates a relay that breaks the T-1 circuit and closes a receive-to-transmit loop across the T-1 at the customer end, sending the signal back to the CO. This allows the CO to confirm the integrity of the loop without having to dispatch a roll (send a technician to the site).

**SNMP**

(Simple Network Management Protocol) A request-response protocol that defines network communication between a Managed Device and a Network Management Station (NMS). A set of protocols for managing complex IP networks. (Standard: RFC 1157.)

**SNMP Message**

A sequence representing the entire SNMP message, which consists of the SNMP version, Community String, and SNMP PDU.

**SNMP model (SNMP paradigm)**

The SNMP model can be looked at as a manager / agent paradigm, where the SNMP "manager" software is developed for the human direction of retrieving of information from an SNMP "agent. (The model can be viewed as a spy (manager) asking the agent for certain information in a specific format, and the receiving the information (or an explanation of why it is not being provided).

**SNMP SMI**

(SNMP Structure of Management Information) a collection of managed objects, residing in a virtual information store. The SMI is divided into three parts: module definitions, object definitions, and, notification definitions. There are two types of SMI: SMIV1 and SMIV2. For additional information see IETF RFC 1155 v1 and RFC 2578 v2.

**SNMP Version**

An integer that identifies the version of SNMP (e.g., SNMPv1 = 0).

**SNMP Community String**

An octet string that may contain a string used to add security to SNMP devices.

**SNMP PDU**

An SNMP PDU contains the body of an SNMP message. There are several types of PDUs (e.g., GetRequest, GetResponse, and SetRequest).

**SNTP**

(Simple Network Time Protocol) A less complicated version of Network Time Protocol (NTP), which is a system for synchronizing the clocks of networked computer systems, primarily when data transfer is handled via the Internet. SNTP is used to synchronize times on IP devices over a network. (Standard: RFC 2030.)

**Static IP addressing**

"Static" comes from the word stationary, meaning not moving. A static IP address means it never changes. A static IP address is an IP address permanently assigned to a workstation. If a network uses static addressing, it means that each network interface has an assigned IP address that it always uses whenever it is online. With static addressing, the computer has a well-defined IP address which it uses always and which no other computer ever uses.

**Static MAC Entry**

Static MAC entry support means that users can manually assign MAC addresses to ports that never age.

**STP**

(Shielded Twisted Pair) A special kind of copper telephone wiring used in some business installations. An outer covering or shield is added to the ordinary twisted pair telephone wires; the shield functions as a ground. Contrast with "UTP".

**STS-1**

SONET (Synchronous Optical Networking) and SDH (Synchronous Digital Hierarchy) are standardized multiplexing protocols that transfer multiple digital bit streams over optical fiber using lasers or LEDs. The basic unit of framing in SDH is the Synchronous Transport Module, level 1 (STM-1) which operates at 155.52 Mbps. SONET refers to this basic unit as the Synchronous Transport Signal 3, concatenated (STS-3c) or OC-3c, depending on whether the signal is carried electrically (STS) or optically (OC), but its basic functionality, bit rate, and frame size are the same as for STM-1. SONET offers another unit of transmission, the Synchronous Transport Signal 1 (STS-1) or OC-1, operating at 51.84 Mbps. In SONET, the STS-3c/OC-3c signal is composed of three multiplexed STS-1 signals; the STS-3C/OC-3c may be

carried on an OC-3 signal. Some manufacturers also support the SDH equivalent of the STS-1/OC-1, known as STM-0.

An STS-1 frame is 810 octets in size, and the STS-1 frame is transmitted as three octets of overhead, followed by 87 octets of payload. This is repeated nine times, until 810 octets have been transmitted, taking 125  $\mu$ s.

STS-1 is one of several x61xx TDM / device type options; the STS-1 rate is 51.8Mbps (the other rate options are T1=1.544MHz, E1=2.048MHz, E3 = 34.4Mbps, and DS3 = 44.7Mbps).

## Switch

A networking device that filters and forwards packets between LAN segments. Switches operate at the data link layer (Layer 2) and sometimes the network layer (Layer 3) of the OSI Model, and can support virtually any packet protocol. LANs that use switches to join segments are called switched LANs or, in the case of Ethernet networks, switched Ethernet LANs. Contrast "Router".

## Syslog

A service run mostly on Unix and Linux systems (but also available for other OSes) to track events that occur on the system. Analysis can be performed on these logs using available software to create reports detailing various aspects of the system and/or the network.

## T1 (or T-1)

A type of narrowband transmission facility, used primarily in North America and parts of Asia. Line Type E1 standards include Signal Standard = DS1, Number of Timeslots = 24, Bit Rate = 1.544 Mbps. Contrast "E1" and "J1" formats.

(T1 Line/ T1 Carrier) A T1 carrier is a commonly-used digital transmission service in the United States, Canada, and Japan. In these countries, a T1 line consists of 24 separate channels using pulse code modulation (PCM) signals with time-division multiplexing (TDM) at an overall rate of 1.544 million bits per second (Mbps). T1 lines originally used copper wire but now also include optical and wireless media. (Contrast with "E1" Line.)

## T1 Frame Formats - SF and ESF

North American T1 facilities operate at 1.544 MBPV. Framing may be either Superframe (D4) format or Extended Superframe (ESF) format. A T1/E1 frame includes seven fields:

- |             |                                              |
|-------------|----------------------------------------------|
| 1. Preamble | 7 octets of 1010_1010                        |
| 2. SFD      | 1 octet, 1010_1011                           |
| 3. rData    | 4 octet, reserved data                       |
| 4. mData    | 4 octet, management data                     |
| 5. PAD      | 48 octet, used for padding purpose           |
| 6: sData    | 4 octets, TDM Payload data (DS3/E3 or T1/E1) |
| 7. FCS      | 4 octet, Frame check sequence                |

Contrast "DS3 Frame Format".

## TAOS

(Transmit All Ones) a circuit or device that generates and sends a series of digital "ones" on a line for testing purposes. The x61xx has built-in troubleshooting with the addition of a selectable TAOS (transmit all ones): switch on the fiber and copper interfaces allows the network engineer to test all T1/E1 equipment on that network segment and ensure the network link. The x61xx provides TAOS Enable/Disable on copper and fiber port, which can be managed by x61xx software or hardware DIP switch setting. The x61xx generates the AIS by transmitting all ones (TAOS).

## TDM

Time-division multiplexing (TDM) is a method of transmitting and receiving independent signals over a common signal path by means of synchronized switches at each end of the transmission line so that each signal appears on the line only a fraction of time in an alternating pattern.

## TIA

(Telecommunications Industry Association) a trade association in the US that represents about 600 telecommunications companies. It helps create universal networking and education standards for the telephony, data networking, and convergence industry.

The TIA has helped develop networking standards that have been used worldwide, including:

- TIA/EIA-568-B (telecomm cabling standards used in most voice, video and data networks)
- TIA J-STD-607 (Commercial grounding / Earthing - standards)
- TIA TIA/EIA-598 (Fiber Optic color coding)

## TIA 568 Standard

The Commercial Building Telecommunications Wiring Standard commonly used in North America.

## TCP

(Transmission Control Protocol) One of the core protocols of the Internet Protocol Suite. TCP is one of the two original components of the suite (the other being Internet Protocol, or IP), so the entire suite is commonly referred to as TCP/IP. Whereas IP handles lower-level transmissions from computer to computer as a message makes its way across the Internet, TCP operates at a higher level, concerned only with the two end systems, for example a Web browser and a Web server. In particular, TCP provides reliable, ordered delivery of a stream of bytes from a program on one computer to another program on another computer.

## TCP/IP

(Transmission Control Protocol/Internet Protocol) The basic communication language or protocol of the Internet and/or a private network (either an intranet or an extranet).

TCP/IP is a two-layer program. The higher layer, Transmission Control Protocol (TCP) manages the assembling of a message or file into smaller packets that are transmitted over the Internet and received

by a TCP layer that reassembles the packets into the original message. The lower layer, Internet Protocol (IP), handles the address part of each packet so that it gets to the right destination.

### **TDM**

(Time Division Multiplexing) A method of putting multiple data streams in a single signal by separating the signal into many segments, each having a very short duration. Each individual data stream is reassembled at the receiving end, based on the timing. TDM provides digital multiplexing where two or more apparently simultaneous channels are derived from a given frequency spectrum (i.e., a bit stream) by interleaving pulses representing bits from different channels. Successive pulses represent bits from successive channels (e.g., voice channels in a T1 system). TDM multiplexing occurs when two or more signals or bit streams are transferred apparently simultaneously as sub-channels in one communication channel, but are physically taking turns on the channel. The time domain is divided into several recurrent timeslots of fixed length, one for each sub-channel. A sample byte or data block of sub-channel 1 is transmitted during timeslot 1, sub-channel 2 during timeslot 2, etc. One TDM frame consists of one timeslot per sub-channel plus a synchronization channel (and possibly an error correction channel) before synchronization. After the last byte (data block), the cycle starts all over again with a new frame, starting with the second sample, byte or data block from sub-channel 1, etc.

### **TDR**

**1.** (Time Domain Reflectometry) A measurement technique used to determine the characteristics of electrical lines by observing reflected waveforms. **2.** (Time Domain Reflector) An electronic instrument used to characterize and locate faults in metallic cables (for example, twisted wire pairs, coaxial cables). It can also be used to locate discontinuities in a connector, printed circuit board, or any other electrical path.

### **Telnet**

A user command and an underlying TCP/IP protocol for accessing remote computers. Through Telnet, an administrator or another user can access someone else's computer remotely. Telnet is a terminal emulation program for TCP/IP networks that runs on your computer and connects your PC to a switch management. (Standard: RFC 854.)

### **TFTP**

(Trivial File Transfer Protocol) A file transfer protocol, with the functionality of a very basic form of File Transfer Protocol (FTP). Due to its simple design, TFTP can be implemented using a very small amount of memory. Because it uses UDP rather than IP for transport, TFTP is typically used to transfer firmware upgrades to network equipment.

### **TFTP Download / Upload**

The ability to load firmware, configuration files, etc. through a TFTP server. (AKA, TFTP. Standard: RFC 1350.)



## TFTP Root Directory

The location on the console device (PC) where files are placed when received, and where files to be transmitted should be placed (e.g., `C:\TFTP-Root`).

## TFTP Server

An application that uses the TFTP file transfer protocol to read and write files from/to a remote server. In TFTP, a transfer begins with a request to read or write a file, which also serves to request a connection. If the server grants the request, the connection is opened and the file is sent in fixed length blocks of 512 bytes. Each data packet contains one block of data, and must be acknowledged by an acknowledgment packet before the next packet can be sent. Examples of available packages include Open TFTP Server, Tftpd32, WinAgents TFTP Server for Windows, SolarWinds free TFTP Server, TFTP Server 1.6 for Linux, and TftpServer 3.3.1, a TFTP server enhancement to the standard Mac OSX distribution.

## Throughput

The maximum rate at which no frame is dropped. This is typically measured under test conditions.

## TLS

(Transport Layer Security) A protocol that ensures privacy between communicating applications and their users on the Internet. When a server and client communicate, TLS ensures that no third party may eavesdrop or tamper with any message. TLS is the successor to the Secure Sockets Layer (SSL).

## TOS

(Type of Service) The ToS byte in the IPv4 header has had several purposes over time, and has been defined in various ways by IETF RFC 791, RFC 1122, RFC 1349, RFC 2474, and RFC 3168. Currently, the ToS byte is a six-bit Differentiated Services Code Point and a two-bit Explicit Congestion Notification field.

The ToS model described in RFC 2474 uses the Differentiated Services Field (DS field) in the IPv4 Header and IPv6 Header. See also CoS and QoS.

## Trap

In SNMP, a trap is a type of PDU used to report an alert or other asynchronous event about a managed subsystem.

Also, a place in a program for handling unexpected or unallowable conditions - for example, by sending an error message to a log or to a program user. If a return code from another program was being checked by a calling program, a return code value that was unexpected and unplanned for could cause a branch to a trap that recorded the situation, and take other appropriate action.

An ION system trap is a one-way notification (e.g., from the IONMM to the NMS) that alerts the administrator about instances of MIB-defined asynchronous events on the managed device. It is the only operation that is initiated by the IONMM rather than the NMS. For a management system to understand a trap sent to it by the IONMM, the NMS must know what the object identifier (OID) defines. Therefore, it must have the MIB for that trap loaded. This provides the correct OID information so that the NMS can understand the traps sent to it.

### **Trunk**

A bidirectional E1 or T1 physical connection.

### **TCP/UDP Port Prioritization**

The ability to prioritize traffic internally based on a TCP or UDP port number. (AKA, Layer 4 Prioritization.)

### **TTL**

(Time to live) an Ethernet counter that records the number of times a transmission is sent/received without errors. TTL specifies how long a datagram is allowed to “live” on the network, in terms of router hops. Each router decrements (reduces by one) the value of the TTL field prior to transmitting it. If the TTL field drops to zero, the datagram is assumed to have taken too long a route and is discarded.

The default TTL for ION software is 64. This means that a test packet must be successfully sent and received 63 times before a TTL expired message is generated. You can change the TTL value (e.g., a value of 255 is a demanding test because the packet must be sent and received error free 254 times).

### **UDP**

(User Datagram Protocol) A connectionless protocol that, like TCP, runs on top of IP networks. Unlike TCP/IP, UDP/IP provides very few error recovery services, offering instead a direct way to send and receive datagrams over an IP network. It's used primarily for broadcasting messages over a network.

### **Unicast**

One of the four forms of IP addressing, each with its own unique properties. The most common concept of an IP address is in unicast addressing, available in both IPv4 and IPv6. It normally refers to a single sender or a single receiver, and can be used for both sending and receiving. Usually, a unicast address is associated with a single device or host, but it is not a one-to-one correspondence. Some individual PCs have several distinct unicast addresses, each for its own distinct purpose. Sending the same data to multiple unicast addresses requires the sender to send all the data many times over, once for each recipient. See also Multicast.

### **Unicast destination**

A host or router that can be identified by a unique unicast IP address. See also Multicast destination.

**USB**

(Universal Serial Bus) A plug-and-play interface between a computer and add-on devices, such as media players, keyboards, telephones, digital cameras, scanners, flash drives, joysticks and printers.

**UTC**

(Coordinated Universal Time) A time standard based on International Atomic Time (TAI) with leap seconds added at irregular intervals to compensate for the Earth's slowing rotation. Leap seconds are used to allow UTC to closely track UT1, which is mean solar time at the Royal Observatory, Greenwich.

**UTP**

(Unshielded Twisted Pair) The most common form of twisted pair wiring, because it is less expensive and easier to work with than STP (Shielded Twisted Pair). UTP is used in Ethernet 10Base-T and 100Base-T networks, as well as in home and office telephone wiring. The twist in UTP helps to reduce crosstalk interference between wire pairs. Contrast "STP".

**VAC**

Volts AC (alternating current, as opposed to DC – direct current).

**VCP**

(Virtual Com Port) A driver that allows a USB device to appear as an additional COM port. The USB device can be accessed by an application in the same manner as a regular COM port.

**Varbind**

(Variable bindings) In SNMP, a sequence of two fields, an Object ID and the value for/from that Object ID.. It's the variable number of values that are included in an SNMP packet. Each varbind is made of an OID, type, and value.

**VDC**

Volts DC (direct current, as opposed to AC – alternating current).

### Well Known Ethernet Multicast Addresses

Some common Ethernet multicast MAC addresses are shown below with their related Field Type and typical usage.

| Ethernet Multicast Address | Usage                                                        |
|----------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|
| 01-00-0C-CC-CC-CC          | CDP (Cisco Discovery Protocol), VTP (VLAN Trunking Protocol) |
| 01-00-0C-CC-CC-CD          | Cisco Shared Spanning Tree Protocol Address                  |
| 01-80-C2-00-00-00          | Spanning Tree Protocol (for bridges) (IEEE 802.1D)           |
| 01-80-C2-00-00-01          | Ethernet OAM Protocol (IEEE 802.3ah)                         |
| 01-80-C2-00-00-02          | IEEE Std 802.3 Slow Protocols multicast address              |
| 01-80-C2-00-00-03          | IEEE Std 802.1X PAE address                                  |
| 01-80-C2-00-00-04          | IEEE MAC-specific control protocols                          |
| 01-80-C2-00-00-08          | Spanning Tree Protocol (for provider bridges) (IEEE 802.1AD) |
| 01-00-5E-xx-xx-xx          | IPv4 Multicast (RFC 1112)                                    |
| 33-33-xx-xx-xx-xx          | IPv6 Multicast (RFC 2464)                                    |

### Well Known Ports

The set of all available port numbers are divided into three ranges: Well Known Ports, Registered Ports, and Dynamic and/or Private Ports. The Well Known Ports are those from 0 through 1023. The Registered Ports are those from 1024 through 49151. Registered ports require IANA registration. The Dynamic and/or Private Ports are those from 49152 through 65535. Port 443 is reserved for the HTTPS, port 179 for the BGP Border Gateway Protocol, and port 161 for SNMP.

To see all the used and listening ports on your computer, use the **netstat** (or similar) command line command. For further port assignment information, see IETF RFC 1700.

| Port Number | Description                                  |
|-------------|----------------------------------------------|
| 20          | FTP                                          |
| 22          | SSH Remote Login Protocol                    |
| 23          | Telnet                                       |
| 25          | Simple Mail Transfer Protocol (SMTP)         |
| 53          | Domain Name System (DNS)                     |
| 69          | Trivial File Transfer Protocol (TFTP)        |
| 80          | HTTP                                         |
| 143         | Interim Mail Access Protocol (IMAP)          |
| 161         | SNMP /TCP                                    |
| 161         | SNMP /UDP                                    |
| 161         | SNMPTRAP /TCP                                |
| 162         | SNMPTRAP /UDP                                |
| 389         | Lightweight Directory Access Protocol (LDAP) |
| 443         | HTTPS                                        |
| 546         | DHCP Client                                  |
| 547         | DHCP Server                                  |

**xSTP**

Spanning Tree Protocols (multiple variations) defined in MEF specification 17. See also “STP”.

**Yellow Alarm**

A Yellow Alarm is declared after detecting the Yellow Signal. See ANSI T1.107-1989.

## Index

- AC power, 50
- AIS Transmit, 83
- Alarm Conditions, 288
- Archive file
  - Creating, 150
  - Uploading, 151
- Backing up the configuration, 122, 124, 125
- Backup, 121
- Cable specifications, 302
- Chassis installation, 46
- Circuit ID, 83
- CLI
  - Configuration quick reference, 299
- CLI Commands, 156
- CLI error messages, 196
- CLI hierarchy, 64
- COM port
  - Configuring, 54
  - Properties, 54
- Compliance information**, 294, 295
- Config File, 127
- Configuration
  - Backing up, 122, 125
  - HyperTerminal, 54
  - Restoring, 128, 131
- Configuration quick reference, 299, 302
- Configure AIS Transmit, 83
- Configure Circuit ID, 83
- Configure DMI, 83
- Configure Loopback Management, 83
- Configure Loopback Type, 83
- Configure ports, 83
- Connect AC power, 50
- Connecting by
  - Telnet, 56
  - Web, 58
- Conventions, documentation, 44
- Database index file, 150
- db.idx file**, 150
- db.zip file**, 150
- Defaults
  - Reset factory settings, 136
- DIP Switch settings, 263
- DIP Switches, 40
- DMI, 255
  - DMI
    - Configuring, Web method, 256
  - DMI configuration, 83
  - Documentation conventions, 44
  - Editing Commands, 156
  - Error Events, 288
  - Error messages
    - CLI commands, 196
    - Web interface, 229
  - Ethernet connection
    - Telnet CLI, 56
    - Web interface, 58
  - Features
    - Management module, 11
  - Firmware
    - Archive file, 150
    - Backing up, 122, 125, 155
    - Database index file (db.idx), 150
    - Upgrading, 142
  - FocalPoint, 63
  - GUI, 63
  - Help, 156
  - HyperTerminal, configuring, 54
  - In-band Loopback Code Detection, 267
  - Install
    - Chassis model, 46
    - IONMM, 46
    - SFPs, 51
    - Standalone model, 47
    - USB driver, 53
  - Jumper settings, 263
  - Jumpers, 39
  - Loopback Management, 83
  - Loopback Test, 14
  - Loopback Type configuration, 83
  - Menuing system, 70, 71, 79
  - MIB Traps, 310
  - Models, 33, 35
  - Network access, 56
    - Telnet session, 56
    - Web interface, 58
  - Network management system (NMS), 63
  - OS support, 53
  - Ports configuration, 83
  - Problem conditions, 181

- Provisioning, 121
- Provisioning tab, 122, 125, 128, 131
- Rack mount installation, 47
- Reboot, 140, 174
  - Web method, 141
- Reset
  - Factory defaults, 136
  - Uptime, 138
- Reset to factory defaults, 175
- Restart
  - ION MM, 140
- Restore, 121
- Restoring the configuration, 128, 131
- Rx power alarm, 169
- Setup
  - Telnet, 56
  - Web interface, 58
- SFP installation, 51
- Signing in, 58
- Signing out, 61
- Simple network management protocol, see
  - SNMP, 63
- SNMP, 63
- SOAM
  - Configuring, CLI method, 255
- Tabletop installation, 48
- Tech Support, 290
- Telnet
  - Default login, 297
  - Setup, 56
  - Terminate session, 57
- Terminate
  - Telnet session, 57
  - USB interface, 56
- TFTP
  - Server address**, 151
  - Upgrading firmware, 144, 150
- Traps, 303
- Troubleshooting, 178
- Upgrade firmware
  - Other modules, 150
- USB
  - Configure COM port, 54
  - Connection, 55
  - Driver installation, 53, 57
  - Terminate connection, 56
- Wall mount installation, 49
- Warranty, 293
- Web interface
  - Error messages, 229
  - Signing in, 58
  - Signing out, 61



Transition Networks

10900 Red Circle Drive

Minnetonka, MN 55343 USA

Tel: 952-941-7600 or 1-800-526-9267

Fax: 952-941-2322

Copyright © 2010-2018 Transition Networks. All rights reserved. Printed in the U.S.A.

ION System x6110/x6120 Managed 4xT1/E1-to-Fiber NID User Guide, 33494 Rev. E